

Peiping Dec. 2

50/1

Gradually we are merging into the atmosphere of the old city of Peiping. First of all we touched the plan of Benois visiting General Horvath and his wife Camile Albertovna. Tomorrow arrives here the composer Tcherepnine, their relative, and thus the world again becomes very small. ~~And thus the world again~~ It is comparatively very few russians here, altogether they up to 300 people many of whom remain here already from the previous embassy times. The local inhabitants as well as we absolutely cannot understand the reason and the origin of the attack of the Japanese paper in Harbin, and the reprinting of the very same in the Japanese paper in Tsientsin. There appeared some strange thing, the result of which the enemies instead of friends pronounce many things. It is difficult to understand why all this had to take place namely so as it happened. However, I repeat it is necessary by all possible means to open the truth and then there shall be discovered probably many others interesting things. Amidst this discoveries it will probably be interesting to you to find out the attitude to this business from the side of Vanzyatxki. We just heard three rumors about him. from General Krasnof, General Dietrech, and poetess Koloseff. All these rumors are definitely negative. However, he as much as we know is an American citizen/ and his paper very carelessly touches the interest of our American institutions. namely in that aspect, it is necessary to write to him. Because this or the other way, for the slander of his and subsidised by him Fascist editions, it is very natural to demand redress, namely from his who appears to be the head of Russian fascism. Today is Sunday and we therefore do not know whether there is in the Hongknog-Shanghai Bank, mail for us. By the way, today's paper gave information about some financial unpleasantness of this Bank. According to the present time it is simply terrible; one does not know where to hold the money if even such most important bank permits unfortunate information about themselves in the press. In regard to the cooperative let us have in mind that if it became impossible in one place it doesn't mean that this idea cannot be applied in other places, namely the idea of the cooperative bank very stubbornly endures in us and you I hope shall hear about it very soon. If only one could be confident in the perfection of the mail then one could send and expect answers more ~~skxxx~~ definitely. Returning to the newspaper episode which happened one can only and sincerely be amazed that someone undertook such course steps. People who expect cultural cooperation cannot permit namely such means which were manifested in such a way. Altogether the whole construction of this episode is unexplainable. The whole construction is being done by some false and old material; then one asks why was it necessary to wait six months. Besides why to permit such apparent false information which are not difficult to disprove by closest facts? Or one has to foresee some unbelievable measure of mean ignorance or some non-understood by us evil cunningness of thought. Of course also in this episode, one thing is clear, that darkness is organized and the positive forces are terrorized and disunited as I wrote ~~xxxx~~ not once in my articles. It is absolutely impossible to foresee what a current this lie will take in ignorant circles. Let in Latvia, Yugoslavia and of course in Paris, our friends watch very diligently. It is worth laughing the name given in the Japanese little paper in Tsienting of the enemy of the Russian orthodox church. When one remembers all the letters of the Hierarchs namely of this church then such care from non-church people and maybe not even orthodox people becomes worthy of amazement. As you see, I repeat some thoughts which were already in previous letters, but I do it on purpose because I am not so sure if everything is alright with the letters. So also one thinks whether there was not a ~~significance~~ reason for this contained in sending over of the correspondence of the two scoundrels. According to the time, these circumstances just coincide and in this correspondence were so many all sort of evil inventions. Of course I can be answered upon that that their letters could have been read also before but maybe the full contents was the last push. Of course who can know all these ramifications. One thing is important: to help as much as possible this unusual tactical adversa. That which happened will give one more reason to watch all sorts of organizations in order they should not take advantage of my name. For the entire week we had no news from Harb. and we ourselves did not touch that place. If there the entire correspondence is being stolen, photographed, mutilated, distorted, then of course what communications can one have with such a place? Again I ask you to avoid everything that could be ~~expagly~~ interpreted/ Write VK officially from Louis and in English, that you inform him as a representative of the museum that all necessary measures for the discovery of the evil practice are taken by you and that you all the time knew that I did not belong to any masonic organization, that you are taking measures to safeguard the right of the author for the inviolability of the portrait painting by Svet. and measures are being taken that with my name there should not be connected any outside titles or additions. I hope that this letter will reach you sagely and you will take measures to fulfill it. By all means, acquaint our friend in general lines



2Dec. 2

50/2  
what happened. Let him see that the seeds of evil sown by the enemies grow very easily into weeds. Tell him that we are continuing the work vigilantly. We shall invite a Chinese botanist and this will be especially successful for local conditions. Of course it is a pity that because of the insubordination and late arrival of the botanist, everything is so delayed and probably it will be necessary for us to remain the very cold time in the city. But this in no way disturbs the fundamental task of ours. Here is a very good attitude to Secy. Wallace as well as to the president, and when occasion will arise so transmit. It is strange to think that mainly cultural work can call forth around itself such ugly accumulations. However in the entire history of mankind, namely good called forth special fits of darkness.

Dec. 3

The more we think about the newspaper episode the less it can be explained and the more complicated it becomes. Namely this complication of the episode binds us to pay special attention to it, and to investigate all sides. It is impossible to admit that in it was acting only one gang of criminal types. So also it is difficult to explain, if one could think of a participation of some government. Altogether this episode is so apparent that the investigation of it probably will open up also some other remarkable conditions and details. The conspiracy of the two scoundrels and the OH upto certain measure surely had some significance. So also is undoubtedly the participation the people of the exhibition. But why it began and wherein it leads, one can only find out gradually at an investigation from all sides. It is difficult to suppose that our friends in New York or Paris acted double-faced or that they would have any participation in this. Yet, it becomes apparent the differences of various circles. Ask G. E. Chertkoff that he should as much as possible enlighten you as to the condition of things there. Inform us something little understood from the words of Miss M. who received already in the spring a warning about guests upon a black-board. This is absolutely non-understood by us because when, in that case, such a black-board could have appeared altogether. Everything which has been done by the Museum up to now should only call forth a attitude. Therefore even in general humane measures it is necessary certainly to make investigation which surely will show many remarkable things worthy of amazement and probably also indignation. What pertains to Vanzysky, it is very possible that personally he has no money and thus in letters to him it is necessary to underline also the moral harm which his organizations tries to do. I can picture myself how justly our friend will be indignant finding out about these attacks in which absolutely without question two types played an inner role. Because not only their correspondence but also the known letter of Ry. undoubtedly was read and at the time of its arrival only strengthened the attack. Now it is necessary to try all efforts in order that ~~the~~ unusual tactical adversa should be namely so as it must be. Yesterday came the editor of a great Chinese paper, apparently his attitude is very friendly. In Tsientsin paper, somewhere glimmers the information that we will live in Peiping 6 months. Whence comes this? In the evening we received copies of Harbin Times of Nov. 28 and 30. To our sorrow I cannot send them to you, because they were given to us here only to read. In one of them is said evil nonsense about our trip to Barga. As usual the criminal author altogether does not consider the fact. In another issue is mentioned of a lecture of some legitimist Lavechnikoff about Rosincurcians and myself. At that the author especially attacks me for my greeting to the society of Origen and according to the paper, quotes from the book 'Obschina' which is not mine. Origen is considered the Father of the church, and therefore even from any Christian point of view it would seem absurd to attack for a good words about this ~~person~~ great person. But of course in all this persecution we cannot search for truth or logic. There where the devil's forces are evidenced, namely proof is not present. But one thing becomes evident namely that ~~with~~ the satanists' campaign continues with full malice. With full malice namely in the Japanese paper Harbin Times. It would seem that even from the point of view of plain decency this is impermissible. I am convinced that the investigation made by you will open many significant things. Therefore continue the investigation with full speed because it will disclose much which has tremendous significance. One must not forget, that the persecution is being led namely by the Japanese papers on the head of which is written, 'Daily Nipponese Paper.' Today we made visits to the Ambassador and in the same day the American ambassador and French minister answered. In the Chinese official quarters we were greeted very friendly.



Harbin, September 7, 1932

50/3

Dear ones,

This week begins under a good sign. Yesterday was a meeting of the Woman's Saint Sergius Sisterhood. I heard that during my absence in the sisterhood there were some differences but yesterday I was glad to see that even when strong exchanges of opinion took place, still the fundamental line remains strong and the whole evening made on me a good impression. I also cannot fail to disclose to you a remarkable manifestation of the Blessed Sergius. I already wrote to you that some man in his book which appeared now permitted some malice about my so-called masonry and the masonic sign of the Banner. Then happened the following remarkable manifestation: the head of the printing shop where the book is being printed, already before dreamed two visions, connected with the Blessed Sergius. Now he saw a dream from which he awakened up with an unusual heart palpitations. He saw the ikon of Saint Sergius blessing Dimitri Donskoy. Before the Ikon was standing a burning candle and bent so low toward the Ikon that this man as well as his deceased mother, whom he often sees in dreams hastened to move away the candle, but the candle nevertheless again bowed down as if burning out the face of Prince Dmitri so that it appeared that the Blessed One blessed someone else. At that, the glow around the Blessed One flashed with resplendent light as if covered by many ~~precious~~ precious stones of various colors. The man woke up in a quiver. After this vision even not connecting it with his actions he went to the printing shop and ~~he~~ voluntarily, without even knowledge of the author, took out everything from the book which pertains from the Banner of Peace and myself. Is not this one of the most resplendent manifestations of the Blessed Ones? Verily is not the miracle at the door?

The women's sisterhood asked me to give them a lecture. I think I will have to do so and in this case, shall use the theme "Sacred Vigilance" which is dedicated to the part of culture. For the last days is noticed a special attention amidst the circles of the general military union which after all appears to be the most solid organization.

Sept. 11

These days happened a few good signs. I think you will be very touched to learn that the soldiers of the Guard going to Amur, asked the image of the Blessed Sergius which will service them as a talisman to wear. It is also very characteristic that two quite different from each other, and different organizations from ours came to ask me about the Banner of the Blessed Sergius. Who appears to be their Guardian. It is characteristic that various organizations, think after all about the same thing. I am sending you a quotation from the book of Ivanoff against masonry. You shall smile on learning that Greb, is a mason as I already mentioned, my name is taken out.

At an opportune moment tell the friend that I had an opportunity again to mention splendidly about him/ The formula that "I shall help the land" is very touching. Very possible for the further work it will necessary for us to be in China where the question about deserts and about plant medicines has great material. However, in our open pages this land is also mentioned. By the way, if they want now to ratify the Pact I think one must advise them to delay this benevolent intention for the future. It is absolutely understood that every country, the more one that participated in the convention, has the right now already to ratify the Pact about which the Committee of the Pact can be informed. If, according to advise, they shall delay ratification, then cannot one again advise not to delay and thus remain in the first rows? Thus work this way. The Committee of the Pact, as you see from the enclosed material ~~was~~ was organized. Besides this committee, apparently there shall be followed private branches of the committee; in that also a committee of young people. I consider such committees of Youth very useful. Very good discussions are also within the borders of the lands of the Exhibit. At that the theme of the discussions becomes broader. It is very timely to underline ~~the~~ the poetry of Maeterlinck. I transmitted to the Archbishop Meletie and Nestor the objects pointed out in the enclosed copies of my letters. I shall not hide that together with the just Hierarchs among the church there are people absolutely negative, together with the name of the known ~~priest~~ priest John, write down also that of a certain priest Filaret. It is especially sad that these people as if dedicated themselves to Christ's service cannot be freed from slanderous habits. Let us not judge them; they will judge themselves and very quickly.



I am worried about the question of Norton. This malicious fury can cause you trouble ~~if the lawyers will not take her on time.~~ It is characteristic ~~of the judge did not~~ make her understand. I hope that in Paris some movement of water will take place. Already half a year is gone since my departure from there and since that time one does not see any decisive result. One thing is good that they are not quarreling there among themselves. In our days this circumstance is especially important but nevertheless we shall await decisive action. According to the letters from there the friends from the embassies became adherents of Maeterlinck. This is extremely necessary if this is so. Try in letters to establish more definite formulae. Possibly the next mail from India will explain whether all our letters reached safely. It would have been more than sad if the loss of several of them would be disclosed.

The newspapers communications about Ivan luckily were incorrect. Nothing happened to him and no undesirable decisions have been taken.

Here is an unusually rainy fall and this in considerable measure disturbs the gathering of necessary seeds; altogether the botanical occupation, ~~is~~ under a pouring rainy, is not a very sympathetic matter.

September 13.

It is joyous to observe how the rays of Saint Sergius are dispersing the darkness. Hardly the priest Filaret succeeded in announce himself in a slanderous manner, when Archbishop Nestor made a ~~speech~~ brilliant speech in my behalf ~~wishing me long-life,~~ wishing me long-life, in which he fiercely answered visible and invisible slanderers. In this festival ~~many~~ were many clergy present and the ruling Archbishop Melety, who sat next to me, said that he will send out my article 'Spas' through the entire bishopric. As always before, so happened now. Apparently a little attack of the insignificant Filaret was needed in order that the ruling Hierarchs should cover it with their spoken and resounding words. I felt the vibration of the ray of the Saint Sergius, when Archbishop Nestor incessantly and sonorously affirmed into the space. I am sending you a brochure for the Committee of our Banner here. Probably the local press will want to retype it. One must say that the printing here is incomparably cheaper than in America and Europe; for instance, the book sent to you by Heidock was only 160 G. di or \$53.

We are very much saddened all by that which happens in Geneva. Especially sad it is that precisely our Paris friends have apparently used specially their efforts. If this combinations acts in this manner, then what can one expect? It is not in vain that beginning from our stay in Paris our Secretariat did not hurry; when I recall all that was done in Paris since the half year of our departure, then I picture with difficulty if there was done anything decisive during all this time. Because if before one could work in a normal tempo then now the tempo in all affairs in all works must be extraordinary. To such an extent are certain circumstances hastened. I am sorry that our new representative in Tokyo is at present away. Therefore in regard to the museum in Kyoto one will have to act probably through Sav. or others paths. Because of this one should make an event of international significance, as it is in its substance.

I was very saddened today because of your cable about certain harm -- add this harm into our synod and this will be the tenth if not more verily mean diplomats. Of course Calahad will be ~~wright~~ in general in discharging Ryerson and Mac. At the final analysis, these are bad employes if they do not respect their own superior, instead of discharged ones T.P. Gordeev will take excellent care of the botanical side. At present our collection is being sorted and classified.

In order not to end on a regrettable harm, I am adding a copy of the letter received to-day from Archbishop Nestor. He is a very valuable coworker. The time is tense but you in friendship I hope everything is well with you.



2 March 8, 1933

50/5

addressed by the Minister, said that the Pact will be signed on April 14th. "Let us hope that thus it shall be. I love these small northern countries and would like to put them under the Protectorate. One must find out where will send their ratification.

I am welcoming the growing activity of my Poromutchka, and am sending to her the letter to the Philadelphia group addressed to Mrs. Schoonmaker. Maybe she will send her the original. To my heart is of course specially this activity of my spiritual daughter. Why should not Poromutchka read to them my address to the Friends of Thought which she has brought from Naggar. Oyanitchka has these pages. And I know with what flaming enthusiasm my Nefruritchka speaks about the great Image. How I would like to be present when my Tissy Tchelovetchik will speak of This Image, which satiated the Consciousness of Humanity. This true Reflection of God on Earth. ~~XXXXXXXXXXXX~~ I thank Sinotchka for her excellent activity in connection with the spreading of ideas of N.K. This is a great work. The echoes of the Harbin slander have also reached Riga. Thus from Warsaw was brought a clipping from Ruskaya Slovo. I do not know where this paper is published, about the change of relations in Harbin towards America in connection with the belonging to 'The Highest Grades of Masonic Lodge'.. but of course this clipping reacts upon many just from an opposite action and they are filled with respect precisely to that which appears such a scarecrow in the ignorant minds of our compatriots. "Verily one may say, Inscrutable are the ways of the Lord." Precisely the enemies are disseminating the most valuable seeds. Likewise one of the members of our society in Riga Richard J. Rudzitis writes, 'I feel that something inconceivably great takes place upon our planet. The work of the Pact moves so closely! Even the attacks of the foreign newspapers incidentally move forward the sign which makes the heart tremor. The enemies are only pouring oil into the flame of the Great Achievement. Beginning of March he is starting to publish the Latvian edition, 'Nicholas Roerich M leader of Culture.' I think that he will write excellently because he is a poet. He will also have the Russian text of the Edition, but of course he will not be able to publish it at once into two languages. Probably you have received already an excellent article about the Art of N.K. published in the Riga Journal. As they wrote us this was translated from Polish. There are excellent new comparisons and definitions, which one should use for lectures on Art of N.K. Of course the author is badly informed about the last years of the activity and therefore have crept in many substantial inexactnesses, and slips. But on the whole the article is excellent. As it is said, the host of the invisible warriors is great. "Men of the whole world speak about You and a great deal of good is created in your name." Yes, many of the compatriots should be advised to clear up their brains and expand their horizon. Also came out the book of A. Klizovsky. Am sending to Sinotchka two copies. Oyanitchka will receive hers in the Ashram. I ask greatly to spread this book. One has to suggest it to the book stores and newspapers. Sinotchka is already now a great expert in dealing with the press. It is good to help the writer who on his own penny published a book to which the Lord gave His blessing. I have asked Mr. Klizovsky to send a copy each to Mrs. Schoonmaker, and Mrs. Sinotchka Muromtaff. I have paid for these copies.

Of course when this letter will come, a great deal of news will take place and all actions in regard to the cooperative will take correct direction. Therefore again and again I ask to accept all indications which go through my Entrusted Ones. Each refusal, each nonunderstanding each impediment and delay will be arrows into the Shield of the Lord. Woe to him who will send such an arrow! Thousands of years will not redeem this treason, because this Day is possessed by the Lord. Woe to those who darken the Festival of His Spirit! I rejoice

I rejoice at the work of Avirach. The work of the hearts will bring its wonderful fruit. Thus my own, I send you all power of my heart and fiery call toward wise cooperation. And all forces of spirit for the construction of steps for the Great Future. "When the Dates are approaching then sometimes the Highest Wisdom descends upon the whole nation -- thus the New Country awaits the miracle--" Manifestation of the miracle of the teacher will manifest the victory. --" In great and spirit with you, H.R



all the circumstances one somehow comes to the conclusion about something which was planned and conceived with a purpose which is intangible as yet for us. Therefore is demanded also to plan and without stop to bring also from our side the investigation of this unheard of episode. Yesterday the secretary of the local Japanese legation Muto, visited us, and transmitted the regret of that which happened from the Japanese embassy in Tsientsin. During the visit he gave us five newspaper clippings which were placed by the agency of the embassy about us as friends of Japan passing through. But it was very apparent that this news in the Harbin Times was not placed, but in the Japanese edition of this newspaper it was placed but in a considerably cut form. Of course we said to Mr. Muto that these notes do not clear up the substance of the incident and we ask the investigation of that which happened, because even after these notes, the persecution in the Harbin Times still continued on December 7. I repeat that without someone's permission or encouragement, Russian bank would not dare to such unheard of attacks. We are writing now to Tokyo to Mr. Amo asking him to start investigations. Our representative in Harbin did not give us much pleasure today by a laconic telegram, 'inform about your health' -- and we waited with tension all these days some practical news. We are also astonished that it is more than three weeks and we have no news from Tcherkoff. Because the unheard of ugly forms of these attacks demand corresponding counter attacks. Otherwise if our forces will be silent it will be formed some sort of an non-living space. The more curious is to investigate these attacks because our position in it was so easily defendable and without any doubts. Presuppose for a moment that some magazine will publish either mutilated portrait of mine or a falsified letter of mine or reprinted from other publications article -- you may ask in what matter can I be responsible for all these falsifications. Besides where is it heard that not my books were quoted under my name. In all these attempts is felt some sort of an malicious intention, and the duty of our institution is to patiently and with planning, to strike and dissipate these darkness. It is known to us that in the American consulate in Harbin was translated the resume of these attacks in which often was also the dignity of the United States. I am sorry that I have not the Tsientsin paper in order to sent to you. You would be very astonished in learning that I am a "tibetan with a French passport" and out of the article Kabala, you would learn something absolutely absurd. Yesterday in Tsientsin paper, Our Dawn were the pages of my diary 'Svetochi'. Yesterday also due to the request of the editor was sent a Christmas article 'Sacred Tree'. I can imagine what a new wave of malicious slander will this diary leaves evoke which are only humanly well wishing. Thus let us by all measures stand up for truth. I do not doubt that also in this case as well as many other, the triumph of truth and justice will be brilliant.

December 15

I am enclosing here with the letter to Tcherkoff, from which you can see my considerations of the origin of an evident lack of comensurement. In order not to repeat myself I shall only stress my sincere puzzle because of such crude lack of comensurement that someone should because of a small gang of the criminals in three doubtful little papers, would risk the good name of 86 various cultural institutions. It is absolutely impermissible to picture such shortsightedness to prefer a gang of evident criminals to so such an amount of institutions throughout the whole world. And if we shall add to these institutions all academies and societies which elected me their member, then it is more than strange to think about such lack of comensurement, even from a purely practical for someone side. I hope that Saw. absolutely understands all these circumstances and will take all measures in order to explain to him for him it is necessary, how this matter stands in reality. Why should someone regret it, later when it is so easy to correct that which has happened now? It is very regrettable that amidst all other most tense and hurried activity we all have to give so much attention to such an unnecessary vile episode. But let us look into the substance of the thing and we shall see that every new ploughed pasture will bring its useful harvest. During the constantly growing measures are unavoidable someone's cramps of envy and hatred. We again heard from a lady who arrived an affirmation that the shameful newspaper attack created many sympathetic new friends. Thus it always happens. Through Col. Bendersky (chief of the all military union in Tsientsin) I send a letter and a copy of the memorandum to Archbishop Nestor. The colonel asked permission to make a copy of the memorandum and letter in order to read it to some of the members of the union. I am permitting him to do this, because I am confident that he will do it only in useful cases. Now you have all the papers and Saw. can see them. A question may be asked who will translate to him all this endless vile nonsense. Yesterday evening again the temperature was more than 37. The irritation of the throat



Dec 2.3  
Dec.4, 1934

50/4

There appeared quite a friendly article in the local Peiping Chronicle, and in the Chinese Peiping Morning post. I am adding to this note my letter for the preservation in our inner archives. I am doing it only because of the attacks of the Japanese Harbin and Tsientsin Papers. Once on the paper stands an inscription that it is a Nipponese paper, then we have no right to attribute its contents only to its Russian correspondents. Of course it is regrettable to see that in this papers for some reason are collected the criminal Russian refuse as if the Japanese could not form a cooperation with decent elements. The necessity of the enclosed herewith memorandum already presupposed someone's malicious ignorance. But what to do if we actually meet such step of criminality. Do not let us forget that the authors of the criminal gang are criminal types, for instance he who hides under the pseudonym Borisoff is V. Golitzin, who according to the testimony of the most respectable people is mixed up in kidnapping of the children of a rich industrialist Kulyaev and in the operation with bank checks. Other authors of the slanderous campaign are no less known because of their dark past. It suffices to say that the student of the theological faculty Lukin is also a police detective. Very good theological foundations and traditions. We are astonished that as yet we have no answer from you to our 1st telegram. We are wondering whether there was not any intentional delay. I draw your attention to the fact that in the mentioned I have nothing to slanderous, article of "Harbin Times" was an ill-intended hint about the Russian Americans, who apparently did some mysterious work. In this manner for many months in spite of all gold which on one side the unfounded suspicion could be predominant in our part this also our friend in case of arising the entire line of the conduct of two scoundrels only helped such results. We are thinking the present memorandum. But it is regrettable to leave with very probably that in the local Russian papers should not continue this ill-intended campaign. I may have because in our types whose conduct was very treacherous assured that he in the broadest way has sent out the Harbin Times. But he remained unknown to us for that purpose he expended the energy and stamps. Today we are having dinner with General (Honorable) in order to what an extent it is regretful to leave in the archives of cultural institutions documents such as the memorandum attached here. But apparently we live in the midst of a mediaeval inquisition.

(For the inner archive.)

MEMORANDUM

Because of the continuing malicious campaign in the bloke of Japanese Papers in Harbin and Tsientsin, I consider it necessary to preserve in our archive the following:

I did not enter into masonic, illuminated, Ku kluxanish, rosicrucian, ~~antimasonic~~ Maltese, and martinist, organization. I am not a member of the following societies: antroposofic, theosophic, philharmonic, anthropological; I do not participate in -- Knights of Columbus, Elks, Rotarians, sophic, and Swedenborgian. Among my works there does not exist a book, "OBstchina". I have nothing to do with F, nin-tern and Comintern. If some sort of organization would willfully misuse my name I ask to take corresponding measures for the exposure of truth. I consider it necessary to leave in the archives the present memorandum so that numerous cultural organizations of ours, in case of arising of some insinuations, such as those in Harbin Japanese Press, could have in mind the present memorandum. It is regrettable to leave in the archives of cultural institutions similar documents But apparently we again live in the times of mediaeval inquisitions.

May this be a reproach to malicious ignoramuses and the envious.

De . 4, 1934

(Signed) Nicholas Roerich



Dec. 5, 1934

50/8

Apparently due to dust, my throat became irritated and thus today I sit at home. Today we received (from a friendly source) one more indication that the alderous numbers of Harbin Times are being sent out pretty broadly. This circumstance once again proves that the persecution which takes place in Nipponese papers must be regarded as far beyond the boundaries of the editorial capacity. I am adding here a copy of my letter to our representative Tcherkoff for your information. Once and once again we are convinced that only a firm and long-drawn-out investigation can give definite results. Arnold Pavlovitch Friedlander, correspondent of local papers, just now informed me that from California heaps of literature of AMORC ~~XXXXXXXX~~ is being sent to him. Apparently some sort of a infamy takes place which must be stopped. Do it firmly tactfully and without delay. Once again I rejoice that during our absence Nettie succeeded in making firm friendship with Mrs. Saw. about that necessity I wrote in every letter of mine. Just now these relations must give definite results. The matter stands so that there cannot be place for any abstract friendly effusions but something just and active must be done without delay.

Dec. 6, 1934

Amidst the attacks of the Harbin Times pay attention that this Japanese paper also attacks the Pact and Banner. Such attacks after known to you raising of the Banner and the speeches at the Convention and all such friendly assurances appearances especially strange and inexplicable. Amidst the questions to the local consul general, it is especially important to put this indecent conduct towards the Pact as a special question. If you would be answered that this is written by Rus. and not by Japanese, then one has to point out that local Jap censorship is unusually strong and without it, no information and especially one which touches international question can enter onto a newspaper. We know from reliable sources, that even the smallest reporters note is subject to the strictest censorship. The authors of this notes told us that their writings are often so mutilated by censorship that they cannot be recognized. Therefore the fact of sharp attacks at the Pact and Banner which were greeted at the International Convention, cannot be the result of some sort of manifestation of a Russian criminal band. We have reasons to suppose something far deeper which demands investigation and compensation. It is also impossible to presuppose that the local officials have nothing in common with those who act in the central places. All this must be asked from the consul general. The more we enter into the ugly attacks, of the definite part of the Harbin press the more clear it becomes that lengthy tactical investigation is demanded. I repeat if, someone will start to assure that this is the action only of some Russian refuse, this vindication will not be a correct one, because this refuse appears as very obedient hirelings. But it is asked, whose hirelings. Let us not forget that outside of the insult to the pact and banner, are brought out all possible clearly absurd accusations up to the sacrilegious remarks at the names of St. Sergius and Nigen etc. At that, the papers themselves underline that the Russian emigres groups accalim me as their spiritual leader. Otherwise speaking this means that some one must politically effect the opposite. In this we see three definite groups: 1. Bloque of Jap, papers 2. fascisti who are in their hatred for humanity imitate the Germans. 3. Legitimatists to whom Cyril distributes Counts and other court titles. It is quite natural that the last two groups (always not numerous ones) will always sharply attack all construction. The German swastika will always be far from folk masses. The separation of Ukrain and other circumstance which are definitely announced in the books known to you, cannot be welcomed. From the other side the so-called legitamists, Kyrilofsy, have been mixed with people with definitely criminal past, for instance even the chief of their staff, General Kasatkin was acquitted for the ~~malnastacy~~ Admiral Kolotchak, to the ~~honorab~~ dishonorable discharge and imprisonment in the fortress. And in our cultural structure such data should be known only for just judgements. And here when before us rises the insult of the international pact, from the side of the Japanese papers, then one has to pay all attention already from the point of view of international law. If you will be told that Lukin and other criminal writers are of no consequence, as they are, the more responsibility is laid on the guiding spheres which are permitting indefinite papers false and malicious attacks. Because Osawa and Tanaka -- editors of the Harbin Times--are Japanese. If we should suppose that safeguarding of cultural treasures is not conceived by Bolsheviki who have destroyed already so many monuments, this is quite understood. But in this case we have to foresee that fact of the bolsheviki on the staff of the Jap, papers and this would be absolutely inexplicable. It is also absolutely unexplainable to me, that after known to you raising of the flag and affirming it from the side of the governm







Dec. 7  
 that the entire correspondence was opened there and its sense maliciously mis-  
 construed. Ask the advise of the friend if he has not someone else absolutely  
 trustworthy for future connections with school Kansas. Or it will be simpler  
~~xxxx~~ ~~this correspondence only~~ with Louis. We do not doubt that you have taken  
 corresponding measures about Clifornia and about Vanzyatsky and Law. The  
 The newspaper episode in its ugliness has overstepped all measures and has touched  
 on the way the dignity of America and France. Suggest that the friend (if it  
 is possible to do it without the Old House) should himself come in touch with  
 the Ambassador and ask his explanations why precisely, a group of newspapers of  
 his country should act so crudely even from the international point of view.  
 Of course I leave this action completely to the friend, because he knows better  
 the local conditions. One can only regret seeing how people lose their possibili-  
 ties. Not once already we had to be witnesses of this. At the signing of the  
 pact in April would it not be good to give the insignia of first class to all  
 heads who have signed ( if they did not have it before). Ask about it also our  
 Paris center. Also ask friend if one should in regard to School Kansas be limited  
 by possibilities of U.S.A. or if possible in some measure to attract also the  
 attention of France. The friend will see better what is simpler and nearer to  
 the work.

Dec. 8, 1934

How strange that from China I have to write about Kansas and about coopera.  
 School. But this circumstance is exceedingly hurried urgent and useful. One ought  
 to know your answer about the Kansas matter as soon as possible. I am convinced  
 that this answer will be not only a positive one, but that our friend as well as  
 the news friends of Louis would take the closest participation. I do not have  
 to remind you that in Kan. there is coal and all other mineral. You know better  
 than I also about the cattle breeding ~~xxxx~~ of those parts. The needed and  
 guaranteed sum is comparatively not great --altogether about \$2,000,000. The  
 friend could inform his ~~xxxx~~ chief in order not to lose the benevolent and  
 cultural school matter. I remember that you had already before good thoughts  
 to add the school matter, and in the case of Kansas this appears not only as  
 a good deal but ~~ehp~~ a ~~absolutely~~ practical one. It is quite natural that  
 people are hurrying with decisions and as in this case, I will have to be the  
 supervisor (sponsor) of this school matter, than I first of all direct it pre-  
 cisely into your hands . Probably the friend will find his channels of commu-  
 nication to us but at least in telegraphic form we must know your principal  
 decision. Of course, all closest figures of guarantees will be communicated to  
 you but I remember about your past tstriving to such school matters and I am  
 sure that your decisions will be the a propitious one. The friend will also  
 understand that from every point of view such financially englightened work will  
 give to him and his chief an unusually possibility. Is it not a strange cir-  
 cumstance, that one has to write to such a distance about such a close for you  
 Kansas. It seems to me that many new friends of Louis will also become in-  
 terested in this sc ool matter. But watch that some one under the disguise of  
 false friendship should not beat ~~him~~ to it. Therefore take council only the true  
 friends. Remember that precisely Louis with his cultural and banking abilities  
 dreamt about such work which now has become manifest in full measure. Apparently  
 the friend's chief will also be seriously interested in such good work. It will  
 be for us a truly beautiful New Year to receive your principal cable. One would  
 like so much to help the good people and on a completely business basis. because  
 you know that I do not value greatly the unfounded charity. Far better is co oper-  
 ation in which people manifest their true abilities. In order that the letters  
 should not accidentally be lost would it not be better to send it through the  
 diplomatic pouch, because we, as coworkers of the dept. of agriculture, apparen-  
 tly have right to do this. I hasten to send you this urgent lines and will await  
 for the beginning your telegram. Of course for Kansas are equally accotable  
 either the loan or shares, or any practical form. We are worried not receiving  
 your cables in regard to the ~~xxxx~~ illustrious newspaper episode. Of course one  
 should patiently and persistently clarify the unpermissable episode which has  
 happened, ~~xxx~~ It is a very regrettable one but the offer from Kansas appears  
 as a light ray. We are sending to you ~~xxx~~ all our best thoughts for Xmas and  
 the New Year. Tell to all our frind and to all our societies our best greetings.  
 We think and ~~xxxx~~ hem very often. Be valiant and strong. We send you our  
 best thought. LOVE

mehhion







Dec. 11, 1934

Svet or Rassviet. The temperature seems to be normal. We are all the time in thoughts commingling with you, thinking about the possibilities of my going to Kansas. There is a great tension in space, and I think that our previous experiences are also not without cause from certain arrows and strivings. We did not send Xmas and New Years greetings to no one, knowing what you will send them to those necessary from us. Be firm and vigorous in the threshold of the new benevolent work.

Dear Mr. Wallace,

I ask you as the protector of our safeguarding of culture values, to transmit to all delegates gathering on the memorial day of the American festival, my hearty greeting. I am very sorry that the work of the expedition do not permit me personally to be present on this solemn day. Only in spirit I can greet all those who gathered and in their name wish the flourishing and preservation of the universal monuments of culture, which are the true torch bearers of the human progress. Let powerfully merge the thought about the preservation of everything sacred, beautiful and scientific. In these united monuments mankind will strengthen itself in self respect for the study of the human genius of all ages and peoples. I am sending to the high esteemed gathering my sincere greetings and most cordial wishes.

Today although the temperature is normal, still there is hoarseness and an inflamed eye. However, in that or in another form, influenza is manifested here practically with every one. Just now from the American legation were delivered to us the necessary objects which did not reach us in time because of the two potatoes. The local American legation is friendly; I think they received something from Wallace. I am convinced that the friend will be able to bring a great usefulness in the work of Kansas. I hope he and Oswald will understand how useful is this work for the entire country. Because little is demanded from their side-- recommendation. And banks and private persons will do the rest.

Just opposite our window, is unveiled the flag of the American military attach. To our amazement there was no mail today from Berlin. We do not know what to think about our representative, because not so much there but from there one can inform us. Besides where remained the regular mail from India and America.

In the fog behind the city are outlined the Tien Shan mountains. Although they are without snow, although they are warm pink ones, but still they are mountains.

I am tired of sitting home. The irritation of throat and cold still do not pass. Probably besides the cold is being reflected some general condition of things. And the weather is just so good! We are sending through the consulate a letter to Wall.

Dec. 13, Peiping

I could have sent you a sample of an illiterate threat. Of course the talent in author of it, is being hidden under the paragonym of a Russian patriot. The God help the country from such patriots! It is amazing how much these creeps all over the world, wandering Russia. Together with cowardice of course they



December 12, 1934

50/12

I sit today with a little temperature since morning 37.2, maybe a cold or maybe a light influenza. Yesterday we were at lunch in the American legation and when all present began to smoke various cigars and cigarets I at once felt that this smokiness was unbearable. I shall sit today and tomorrow at home. Already the third week has passed since we left Harbin but outside of a little note from Vin. Grammatichikof nothing was received. It is strange that of all of our friends Vassily N. Kolaevich, a man sick and chained to his bed, found it necessary and possible to write. According to his words, the persecution in the bloke of Japanese papers has ceased. But we must have in mind not only the cessation of the persecution, but also that our many friends should manifest constructive counteraction. It is strange to think that the so-called legitimatists and fascist group of Vonziatsky and Rodziavsky, has not decent people to recall. There exists one separate separate fascist group but it has nothing to do with Rodziavsky and company. In Military circles, one speaks about the legitimatists, that there are gathered all who were at one time condemned by Wrangel and Klotschak. Thus it is least of all astonishing that precisely these two mentioned groups could in no case be acceptable. The very falsity and brutality of their methods proves once again their inner substance. In the letter of yesterday (diary) was told about the school Kansas. I not only hope but am convinced that the plan Alatur will take place in a more fitting locality and we rejoice at it. There may be many branches, beginning from the public and that of state up to private. According to the present times will be easier, so let it be. Chiefly that something good be created. The forces of darkness are especially indignant when something good and constructive arises. In such cases it is especially needed that the Nicodemuses of the night should find strength within themselves strength and transform themselves into active warriors. It will be soon one year since I did not paint. During this time were created only two projects of the churches. But precisely this circumstance moved the satanic legions to accuse me of godlessness. Our friend Archbishop Nestor inscribes upon his portrait given to me, "The 'god-loving and beautiful in soul'". Thus speaks the enlightened hierarch of the church and Rodziavsky and Co. call me anti-Christ. ~~XXXXXXXXXX~~ Sometimes he who will read these published absurdities will be astonished at the deep grade of savagery which reigns also during our era.

Outside of striking remarks of Pushkin, I recalled in my memory bitterly just words of Gogol about the very same thing. Is it possible that each century does not refine at all the human consciousness. I am sorry that up to now was not sent to us the little newspaper 'awakening of Asia' from Tsientsin which is published on a Japanese concession. It is strange to see that precisely in this concession are permitted such immorally sacrilegious writings. Again, when sometime someone will read such "monuments of literature" will be sorry about that which has happened.

Dec. 14 Peking

We received a telegram from America about the successful actions of Adolph and delays of actions by Sachs. Until the receiving of the newspapers, themselves. From one side this desire to see the papers themselves is seemingly normal, but on the other hand it removes the actions from prolonged time, whereas judging the papers we received yesterday in the Harbin Times from Dec. 7, Shilof was still calling me and Grebenstchikoff 'agents of dark forces'. In the Tsientsin newspaper which is published on the Japanese concession, all such attacks are continued all the time. It is very curious to know precisely what radical actions will be ~~xxxxxxx~~ conceived by Sachs if he is altogether friendly. We ourselves and our friends understand excellently that all this campaign has far deeper foundation. It is impossible to limit it by only some sort of low Russian criminals. Behind their backs is hidden something else. Only think that all these ugly attacks took place at the end of the sixth month of our stay in Harbin. All the false materials which are used by the slanderers are not at all new and chiefly relate to the stupid little magazine of long ago, published by Gortchakoff, 'Double headed Eagle'. This proves that this very same material could be put in use long before. But it seems that some sort of guiding hand moved this spring just during the last days of our stay there. Altogether from a point of view of the newspaper, it is unbelievable nonsense. It was just the Harbin times who wrote about the Flaming Chalice and other epithets which you have in newspaper clippings. Two weeks before the attack, this very paper asked me for an article and just placed Robots and the Letter to Friends. After this a correspondent of this paper Talisin, came with the request from the editor about new articles, which were promised to him. And three days later (Nov. 17) suddenly began an attack which incessantly continues up to now. Calculating



and head cold still continue in spite of painting the throat and gargling. It is a fine sunny weather and it is pity to sit at home. We have very good visitors.

December 16

Yesterday, the 14th of December, we received a package from Washington forward to Hongkong Shanghai Bank, sent from America on Nov. 19. We hoped still to have yesterday from you something through the very same bank, because if from Washington a package could already reach -- how much more it could reach from New York. Let us hope that tomorrow will be something from you/ I am sending you diary leaves 'Danger of Destructions'. You can place it somewhere in the local press. The passing year 1934 took away many friends of the 'act The Kings: Albert and Alexander, Metroplita Platon, Archbishop Johan, Father George Spassky, Dr Lukin and in Tsientsin, we heard about the death of Philip Berthelot. These are all very substantial losses. We hope that with the Lord's help, these departing friends will be replaced by new ones for the sake of the work. Of course, the new attention of Roosevelt and the last steps of Wal and the actions of Gil Borges and other South American friends gave a new impetus to the 'act. But as regard Europe we see very little from here in what occurred useful movements. All these mentioned losses are precisely have to do with Europe, and therefore the renewal must first of all occur also there. I hope that the last or recent newspaper episodes are being realized in all their justice. And new benefit is derived because of them. Today is Sunday. All is closed Besides it is snowing and we all are sitting at home. For some reason all these days we are awakened about two oclock at night. Where and what can take place at this time? At Naggar it is about 10 in the evening. Today there is a strong feeling that somewhere something is being done, but as often happens, when a great deal is occurring it is difficult to relate it to something definite. Of course again there is no news from Harbin and we are sort of used to the fact that this part is now cut off. In any case its study is quite instructive. Because first of all, one must have knowledge. I am enclosing a copy of my letter to Chk/

December 17

In these parts have gathered many people whom we met before. In Tsientsin Is Gmirkina. Her husband was last March executed in Urumchi. She came to visit us; according to outer appearance she must have means. G lubin also appeared He said that all vileness were told not by him but by Protzniagin. And he seemingly only wanted to get his money back from Kardashevsky who persuaded him to place it in this way. Finally here in this hotel are leaving Cleather and Crump. They are not trying to see us for which I am not astonished because the 300 rupies which they receive d from us they never returned. The Mrs. herself is very energetic and the both cavaliers have changed very little. Today and maybe still tomorrow we both will stay at home so that the throat and nose should entirely recuperate. We still hope today to receive some sort of news either fhtough Hongkong Shanghai Bank or through Harbin. In regard to the second possibility we are very skeptical, because outside of all difficulties, apparently also local fears have taken possession of our representative.

Again the weather is beautiful/ I am looking at the sun and at the ridges of the Pekin Wall and am sorry that so many days I have to stay at home. I hope that you all are well and valiant, and have used the newspaper episode as was necessary. Alreayd this fact that this campaign began Nov. 17, reminds us about the date which is significant in many ways. It is more than interesting as to how exactly will Sawada decide to act about this matter. Of course you will hint to him that all our 86 institutions are exceedingly aggravate and insulted by this conduct. Let him move his brain as to how to compensate for what hss happened. Sometimes in such cases many are trying to get rid of this only through expressions of regret and excuses but to limit oneself by this would be absolutely impossible. Precisely in these very papers should occur and impressive manifestation because everybody absolutely understand that without someone's permission all these attacks would not have taken place. For the small and cowardly souls such manifestations will be necessary. Many will not understand that my book 'Sacred Watch' fully prophesies what has happened but you will evaluate completely. And so until the next mail. Just now we received one more malicious clipping from a Nipponese paper Harbin Times. Of course no attempt on my life took place altogether, and you will understand once more the depth of lies of this paper. Do give pleasure to Sawada with such "worthy coworkers".



Peiping, December 18

50/14

Yesterday we received a letter from Tcherkoff, the letter from Dec. 12. From the letter is seen that before that date, our Kitagawa somehow did not reach yet Tcherkoff, and yet he had to arrive before December 1. By the way, he was in the service up to December 1 and had to transmit the business letter to Tcherkoff. We are amazed that according to the present times, one can expect all sort of sudden happenings. In the letter to Tcherkoff was enclosed a letter from Shanghai, from a group of people who established there a Brotherhood of Saint Sergius. These people with sadness informed that when the local bishop found out about their reverence namely to Saint Sergius, then he called this 'Roerich's idea' and threatened them with anathema. Thus verily people are merging into unheard of mediaevalry. In the letter of Tcherkoff we were surprised about the complete silence concerning the pictures in Kyoto. Because the paintings were already sent in July. Let us admit that they were on sea for six weeks, but just the same the news about them should have long ago reached you or us. Let us firmly remember that everywhere there are various people and therefore it is necessary to investigate every detail. By the way, was there any result of the transmission of the book through Sawada. At least we did not hear anything about it here. So also brings various thoughts the more strange information from the Nipponese paper, Harbin Times from December 10th about some fantastic attack on me. Already yesterday we talked about it with one local journalist and in regard to this he expressed various considerations. What caution and care is needed now in everything. We can imagine how many various circumstances are around you now. It becomes strange that absurd attacks of the Harbin Times gives birth to so many talks and fluctuations. And at the very same time everyone repeats that this paper is insignificant and disgusting one. Our representative informs that Miss Mats. is as if affected by these articles. For us such an information is absolutely non-understood. It would seem, what business is Miss M. and her artistic plans to the masonic informations of the Harbin Times. If this matter is not needed for some special consideration to some one. Of course these special considerations undoubtedly have a place now. But to investigate and to discern them is very difficult. Yesterday we had a letter from V.K. in which I already sent you quotations. He is being informed about the exclusion from the Fascist party of Vonsiatsky, and also about some unimaginable general leaps, which excludes each others. One imagines that also such Grand Guinol is needed somewhere. Altogether how much course and ignorant stupid takes place in the world. Where then is the evolution of the last centuries, if human thinking remains, or more correctly, again returns to the most savage times. I will enclose the significant quotations from the letters of Gohol about Pushking, about Pushkin who was accused of anti-christianity and beside that even check the text from the apostolic times about Christ himself 'does he not chase our the demons with demoniac power.' Does this not witness about the very same dark level? The throat and nose are improving. We think we will go out tomorrow. We sent a telegram to Harbin about sending over the checks through the bank also to telegraph to Naggar because we worry about the long absence of News.

Decem. 19

Today the sixth of December, old style, and our coworkers touched me very much by the cordially made address with their portraits and signatures. From the other side, namely today we received a slanderous article from Tsientsin paper, which vomits all sorts of lies and slander upon my diary leaves, of the same name. Once more this criminal clique to our sorrow proves that someone is helping it in the little paper which everyone knows is published on Japanese money. Of course everything they write now is already beyond the borders of every human image. We are sending you a copy of this article in order you should have an understanding about the ignorance and illiteracy of this gang. Apparently every consecutive article of mine will be accompanied by such barking. Today from the book store, they sent us the december number number of Current Digest with the good article about the Pact and the reproduction of my painting 'Treasure'. The article is composed literally from the words of Wallace. Strange coincidence of such article simultaneously with such barking of some uncultural Tsientsin and Harbin gang. It would be instructive to discover for ~~XXXXXXXX~~ whom, namely and why is needed to let down the chain these liars and cheats. Who then is so little cultured that can apply to such abominable measures. Therefore it is so interesting to discover the causes which permitted the appearance of these gangs. P.I. already long ago wrote that they are different people. All here think the same way; it remains only to be amazed that these various people are being drawn and satisfied by such apparent low means. From such ignorant and slan-



fable, "not one little dog from the pack is not good for the safeguarding of the caravan" it is only a pity that for his lousy pack of dogs one has to spend so much time and attention. Not earlier than yesterday, General Howarth again reminded that the notice about the attack on me is a purely evil provocative substance. Well, with what are living human refuse. Today in the papers long articles again about the American dollar. Of course according to the papers it is difficult to judge but apparently there exists some talk about inflation. Only what kind of inflation is being expected when the dollar already according to foreign valuta fell already to half its value.

Dec. 22, 1934

I am sending you a copy of my letter to Ammo, clerk of the foreign minister in Tokyo. It will probably accordingly be useful to you. Right away send a copy to Adolph. Let Adolph write on the letter head and Marin a strong question to the Ambassador S. because it is absolutely necessary that the minister of France being also our president would be interested by such unnatural conditions of things, that a well wishes and cultural coworkers shall be subjected to such uncultural persecution. So also you can ~~xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx~~ suggest to our friend to write a letter to the respective ambassador with an inquiry to find out upon what basis a person which seemingly protected by his open recommendation can be subject to such anti cultural attack in a Japanese paper. It is necessary by all means to underline the last circumstance of the Japanese paper because probably some one will try to call it a Russian paper. But upon the very paper absolutely clearly and in large letters is written that this is a Japanese paper and registered in the Nipponese consulate. It will be very good if consequently through certain lapses of time there would come in such authoritative inquiries pointing out that we are not satisfied by some private regrets but we shall try to get more substantial compensation. Is not this that about the paintings in Kyoto nothing is heard up to now? This even brings under consideration whether it did not penetrate there some dirty political intrigue. Besides Marin and our friend, also our Japanese Society society separately could also inquire and maybe also some of our organizations, if you will find possible to initiate them into this story. Because for Harbin this story appears to be that something but through oceans all its significance is being lost and if we try to get results then this is being done for the great plan. Besides it is very instructive to know what can answer the representatives in different countries. By separate package I am sending you letters and enclosures from Cebrennikoff ~~xxxxxxxx~~ from Tsientsin. I do not know what one can do for his offer to collect Chinese ethnographical material. But who knows maybe Smithsonian institution or some other organization would be interested in it. His story in English in view of the description of the Chinese habits can be useful for the press. Frances could answer him in English that his communications are taken in consideration and in case of benevolent results will communicate with him, and who knows may be someone would be interested although probably every one will find that while we are here, the organization of some special collections is difficult to apply. By the way let us not forget that China is especially ticklish now in regard to some export of objects from here. It is good that our work is now a botanical one. I would want so much to be with all of you and discuss all the situations together. The work of Kansas will bring here a new circumstance and possibilities ~~xxxxxx~~ to everything. We send to you our best greetings. The letters from India came from the first of December. We rejoice that Fla. is improved and the health of all is good. It is interesting the mentioning of new light and impenetrable American armour. Could not our friend arrange something similar. Kansas or Porto Rico -- all this is full of good possibilities. Yesterday at General Howarth was a great banquet at which many good formulas were pronounced. The sister of the general just came from Harbin and said how greatly all the good circles are indignant at the persecution of the Harbin Times, chiefly patiently and consistently to make investigation. Only to think that our 86 societies will begin to inquire even weekly then this alone will give half a year of correspondence. A great work is a correct tactics. Let it blossom also in the new year.







Even during the last days of this year the newspapers bring news about the death of our friend. Today we read that in Amsterdam died Mr. Adatci. I suggest to elect him Member in Perpetuity because as a Protector of our Belgian Union, he was always well-wishing. Today I am writing another diary leaf "Indistinguishable Light" which is dedicated to the new fraternity in the name of St. Sergius, in Shanghai. I am also enclosing here the copy of their letter out of which you will see how the mediaevalry is flourishing in our day. For the reverence of the name of St. Sergius, threats of anathema are announced. The name of this Bishop is Victor meaning that he is a victor, but what kind of victor he shall be if he will rise against such a luminous beginning as the active reverence of the Name of St. Sergius. asking a question about our local representative. It seems that there could be a great deal of work to represent. In spite of all obstacles we shall firmly and highly carry the service for the good. He who now even indirectly rises against the name of St. Sergius cannot be considered standing in the rows of evolution of light. of the mail, great deal cannot be spoken. This is understood, but even in hints 30-12-34 c Peking press the main reality.

This morning came two telegrams, One from B.I. (~~XXXXXXXXXX~~) another from V.K. and also a letter from V.N. Gram from Harbin. The contents of the telegram from B.I. was at once telegraphed to America, with an addition that the details will follow in writing. It is absolutely correct that Gal. must not speak about the money of Kansas to his chief. Of course this money must be either private or from several banks. The near future will show what kind of guarantees are to be had. Depending on them, one could find in America most fitting channels. I am seriously interested in the question of the paintings. This is already V.K. cables about receiving of a great deal of letters and the impossibility of transmitting them through the bank. First it is unclear why it cannot be done through the bank. Second, it is unclear what kind of letters these are. It is true there could have been one mail from America and maybe one from India but one may ask from where are many letters. According to the letter of V.N. Gram, in Harbin, everything is again congealed, but finally one does not see whether the friends are undertaking something each within his possibilities. One cannot consider it natural and sufficient, if the newspaper barking has simply ceased. Finally after all published lie and infamy, there is nothing more to write for them, the more it seems the friends should in a private way begin a verbal counteractive campaign. ask, ~~XXXX~~ who wants to evoke this all for his own complication. Really these

Yesterday was a very sympathetic lunch arranged by the representative of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. Many sympathetic people were present, among them a Chinese Sergei Ivanovitch Loo, who speaks Russian better than many of our compatriots. By the way he in one of his trips, brought the only Monograph of 1916, for which he paid 200 gold rubles. Later we had tea with a correspondent of "Our Dawn" A.P. Friedlander, He shows full understanding. He suffered not a little himself. He lost one eye and then, due to slander, was 3 years in prison, in those places where we were recently. He watches all happenings in the press. By the way there is a curious wager taking place with him. He knows well Bishop Victor and cannot believe that he is anti-cultural in his actions. But to our regret we have three written proofs which speak about the most strange, if not to say more, actions of the Bishop. Today or tomorrow the Bishop is coming here and Friedlander will see him at once. He is going to ask him a direct question, even if he has to break the friendship. Thus luckily people were not everywhere silent and not everywhere crept fearfully into the basements. Thus we are entering the new year--a very significant one. the month goes to India. We advised him to visit Rajputana. Some of those present

From D. F. sdick was received a very touching greeting, transmit to him that I shall also be glad to meet him again and I believe that he will progress courageously. XXXXXX 31, 12, 34. ion local scientists. Again there is little snow. We shall visit the Chinese Sergie Ivanovitch who speak Russian so well.

From to-day's diary leaves New Year's news, you see what we are thinking and to what we are striving. We began to-day from the discussion of the design which will be embroidered upon the silk of the Banner. It is a good vividly golden background with amaranth embroidery. On the top, as always the trinity. Thus you see again thoughts and strivings. Just now we looked at the most interesting designs from the Tibetan-Mongolian surgical practice. It seems that such material must be published as the material of the Expedition. I think that Mr. Wallace will react at such an accumulation, because finally this is connected with medicine and medicine is connected with medicaments, and medicament with plants and ~~XXXX~~ grasses, and grasses with agriculture. Harbin Times a boardly publishes the known president of the Theosophical Society, then



Of course all this can be discussed. Naturally all this takes time, especially since one has to touch a great deal through the unusual people and in an unusual approach. But as you know, only in an unusual approach are contained new possibilities.

From the letter receive yesterday from VNG from Harbin, one can clearly perceive that he who strives more, he attains. And VNG himself although chained to bed, strives spiritually more than the others and achieves. And the three coworkers who have put into his letter their lines, already were marked before as the striving ones. Yesterday we sent to VNG in a round about way through Shanghai a letter, in which among other things we are asking a question about our local representative. It seems that there could be a great deal of work to represent but the works are being born by striving and action. If one does not move the works they will not move themselves. We hope that our hint (a pretty clear one) will reach there and will be understood. Of course due to the ugly conditions of the mail, great deal cannot be spoken. This is understood. But even in hints one can always express the main reality.

From one side, you will in a diplomatic way try to attain concrete compensations. But upon the places themselves the public opinion and the representatives as is naturally understood must find corresponding ways of expression, because public opinion produces a reaction through the means of newspapers but also verbally. And for this even in the most difficult conditions there are always certain possibilities.

I am writing today also to our representative in Japan. Besides other question I am seriously interested in the question of the paintings. This is already the new year, and we as yet did not hear about them. Even if there would occur some sort of mysterious transformation, we should have been informed. As much as I understand, neither I or you had even a notification about the paintings arriving safely. And there is a whole amount of paintings for a substantial sum -- where are they. Altogether, something has happened or maybe something strange is happening. We are trying to explain it through tigers and all other animals, and yet a great deal remains not understood. And chiefly especially unclear with what purpose the local inhabitants would impede their own benefit. Because until the full clarity of this matter, all our 86 institutions, few scores of friendly institutions and certain countries are going to close themselves while awaiting, and even an animosity may be manifested. One may ask, ~~xxxx~~ who wants to evoke this all for his own complication. Really these are miracles in a sieve! We understand that today arrives the famous B. shop Victor. We shall see if he is a true servant of the church.

Yesterday before going to bed, we looked through Naggar and New York albums. I reminded that in the past we always not so much greeted the news year as bade farewell to the old one. And finally this is just. Because before, then one asks for something it is better to thank. Gratitude is a great thing.

1-1-35

From morning we again choose they ~~glaw~~ silk and make measurement. Let us hope that people will understand how to make it. Yesterday at Mrs. Calhoun, an acquaintance of Crane, there were a few local interesting people writers and scientists. Mrs. Calhoun herself lives here over ten years. Her house is rebuilt from a former temple and therefore many mural decorations are very beautiful. We again have seen the architect Owen who in the end of the month goes to India. We advised him to visit Rajputana. Some of those present were in the Museum and even had an understanding about the lectures and activities which takes place there. Those present very much approved our suggestion to invite for the expedition local scientists. Again there is a little snow. We shall visit the Chinese Sergie Ivanovitch who speak Russian so well. We received a letter from Elizabetha Petrovna Grib. from Harbin. She calls VK and some of her relatives considerable cowards. and she adds how they tried to frighten her. Apparently there takes place that which we thought will happen/ Oh, this cowardice and fearfulness. Soon it will be necessary to form exclusive women legions. Is it possible that these representatives and relatives so little imagine the condition of things? Today in a casual number of Harbin Times of Dec. 25th, to our amazement, we found a long article of Akimof, the president of the Harbin Theosophical Society. Isn't this amazing to read, such an author namely in the Harbin Times -- the more that the announced by me Theosophical Society is not a secret. Then one asks, if namely the Harbin Times already publishes the known president of the Theosophical Society, then



50/19

Jan 2, contd.

why are we accused in the unfounded accusation of our membership in this society? He who does not belong, is accused of membership and the president of the theosophical lodge does not call forth any conversation or counter action. All this proves that the dog is buried in another place. E.I. correctly writes that already the receiving of knowledge appears to be an achievement. No human imagination could picture itself such social downfall and abominations. Especially sad to see how some people dream to sit through cowardly absolutely forgetting that only God rules by the courageous one. We remember also how our Chikmagof in Paris told with pride about his eight trips and how many people not only are not afraid of their active participation in the theosophical society but speak about it quite openly. Of course how can one depend on people who are shivering and dream to ask forgiveness from the enemies through cowardly silence. Because namely by such types were fallen through even the greatest beginnings. Truly it is necessary to know the thermometers of fearfulness and we are very indebted to Elizabeta Petrovan Grib who told us that which we also knew without it. Besides from the present seen us numbers of the Russko Slovo. We notice that the paper is dying out. Of course against it exists a hostile current, but by its own initiative it will not be saved from the enemies. I offered them to invite for close participation as an author and member of the editorial board, Meidos, who was willing to work without pay. But also this was not done. According to the request of the editorial board Uri left them manuscripts of his historical lecture which he read, and which before our departure one half of one lecture, was printed and then everything stopped apparently because of fear. And this one must know and such knowledge is valuable. Every one who wants to die, dies easily. However they are all sorts of 100,000 ones. who of course are innerwady stronger.

Jan 2, 1935

I write to Paris. Here is one more wellwisher went away, in the death of Adatci. Today I read about Cardinal Byrnes in London. We remember his benevolent participation in the splendid campaign of the year of 1930. This is already the twelfth friend of ours, and well wisher, from the time of last January. The chief losses took place on the European front. God help that in the new year these losses should be replaced with others, same significant strong well wishing people. Because of the travels so also of the incorrectness of the mail, it is difficult for us to preserve a complete picture of the activity on the other side of the ocean. Probably in your last letter of the last year you will make a resume of everything that took place of all achievements of the year of 1934. Besides we would like to know what takes place in such unsuccessful sectors as for instance "Vosrocghenia." Last year at our departyre the matter stood as follows; there was my talk with Simeonof, then there was one article of Obdank, and on this my information has ceased. Yet probably for nine months, also on this sector there took place many changes something improved, something worse, in a way life was following. The same life probably was all sections and one would like to know not only separate actions but the chief resume. The resume where the front moves ahead and where retreats. Could not one receive for our museum my sketch which was at the french editor who died. It would be preserved with a memorial tablet in his memory/I do not doubt that for the year 1934 around our center there took place important accumulations and because of the distance we would like to hear a short and significant resume. By the way also here some of the well wishers and those interested are asking about the activities in various countries and for answers it is also necessary to know the exact accounts. I hope that our faithful Marin will be able to ratify the pact. Otherwise it will be very strange sounding that France could remain behind all America. Regarding the known Harbin intrigue you probably already know that the counsel from New York, made by cable a representation, demanding the demotion of the scoundrels. Gradually are being clarified the threads of this intrigue and still clearer becomes how much it is necessary to continue to strike. Remember the Tanope of Marin which so brillinantly proven in action. In the present episode there shall be the same victory if there will be applied an unweakening energy. From Harbin from where is being written in a language of Aesop we have a following information: Many got wiser and are sorry it is too late. How was decided the question about the Siberian book. Without exact interesting data, about Siberia itself, the book would have no meaning. As you know even the article of Golov. Uri found many things which do not enter reality. and yet people can first of all attack because of untruthful and inexact facts. I still do not know whether the book will be in fact added or delayed. About the brown books we telegraphed to you through New York.



1935  
contd.

50/20

Because this matter must be finished here by February, until our departure to Gobi. We shall expect your news and then we shall be in the consulate. We remember we wrote to you that the affirmation was not passed in Harbin. ROvc also is subject there to great persecution which first of all to our sorrow are being instigated by the Fascists, legitimats and Simonofstky. All this is extremely sad, besides many fall into a panic and every celebration of a coward as you understand, is shameful and sad. Greetings to all of you and all good friend

I include this letter in the diary because it pertains to all works--from my copy to Tcherkoff, you shall see that I also ask him for a resume of activities. Altogether it is necessary to know the accounts of achievements. Verily so many old and influential friends are falling out that it is necessary to think of filling in the lists, because the lists must not only be filled in but grow. I do not doubt that somewhere appear many friends not seen by us. God help that we should know them soon in person. Probably also around the Pact in the South American Republics are many new friends. We do not even know their names. Probably also in Europe they appear in absolutely sudden combinations. All the time one meets people, who read books and sympathize with the museum and heard of the measure of activities. Let our lists be multiplied by such self-born well wishers. Our honorary adviser is now an ambassador in Budapest about which I was told by the local Holland minister. It is very interesting what consequences there shall come from the presentation of Saw. Probably he will undelayibly receive some sort of answer. All the time I think how is being reflected on the grain question the movement of reorganization. Because there ~~was~~ such a substantial step took place, with which one can again and again congratulate Louis. Verily valor and insitence are always useful. Besides all the battles of Light are teaching more than some courses of psychology. Of course the time is extremely saturated. the years are not easy but his saturation is already of cosmic measure and is attracted by its unusual sweep. Long live culture!

Janu. 3, 1935

Yesterday the commissar of the mail Colleti, and his russian wife, Sianaid Pavlovna was an very successful evening. There were many members of the Russian colony and among them Prof. of Rockefeller Institute and others who have substantial positions. Besides that were representatives of foreign legations --the Spanish ambassaodr, Italian legation, American military attache, and others. So also there was Archbishop Victor who came yesterday from Tsientsin. There takes places something really strange. At that time when we received signed and anonymous letters which speak of his animosity, he himself speaks in the best possible expression not only to me but to other people about me. And then when Friedlander accompanied him bishop to the outside of the house, told him about the letters from Tsientsin and Shanghai then the Bishop took his hand and asked him "Are you well?" Why I prayed before the Ikon of Saint Sergius painted by Rce rich in the Belgrade Museum. I love him and respect him and shall be glad to meet him soon. " Apparently in this case we are meeting with some broad intrigue which has its tasks to create disunion and quarrel. After supper there was prepared for us a Russian concert from the works of Moussorgsky, Tchaikovsky, Rachmanioff and others. The general impression is very favorable and I would say in many instances better than the former Harbin ones. It is clear one thing, that all sort of intrigue are necessary to break. One must not in negligence forget about them. Every such victory in these instances appears to be already a positive social manifestation. We must not forget that we have to deal not with personal manifestations, but namely with broadly social ones. Therefore let in all our institutions be vigilance, keenness comeasurement and striving. T

January 4

From Harbin came an absolutely unreadable telegram. We tried to very on the telegraph office but it all again affirmed. It is being read with latin words as follows: Letter received fourteen twentyfirst impossible roop gorvis velodye. What namely Velodye thought under this abracadabra one cannot aboslutely understand especially the last three words are senseles for us. We tried to understand them in various meaning, and still nothing comes out of them. Isnt there again some absurd masonic fever. There where is hiddan fear one can expect all sorts of fogginess. I enclose herewith a whole series of new diary leaves Self destruct: Well wishingness, the unconsuming fire, the terrible beast, the unrepeatable new Years news, Rejoice, Migrations of art. of course od not send them all at once to the press but use them in a more extended date. Because when we will go away to the Gobi then the regularity of our writing will be disturbed. We shall leave here



Dec 20 1935  
50/24

... 5 contd. ... the newspapers bring news about ... in Amsterdam died Mr. Adatet.

our business corespondent A.P. Friedlander, and our address then will be  
care of Pacific Storage, Marco Polo Street. Legation Quarters, for telegram the  
address is very short Pacific, Peiping. One must give justice that all the time  
Friedlander was very well wishing and attentive to us. such wellwishing attitude  
we have seen from the side of the editor of Nashya Zarya in Tsientsin. Isaac Leon  
tovich Miller. Of course all these as it appears to be, also the Archbishop Victor  
are being counted masons by the black hundred. Thus, the dark devilry is united  
with intrigue. One can imagine oneself what a monster is being born from such  
unity. In three days we shall be at Archbishop Victor. This meeting will probably  
give new threads towards the disclosure of the intrigue. Even if we fully will  
think that the people of the exhibition are in it, still there is being felt that  
also our compatriots -- the dark devils-- and still someone else must take part  
in it. Too much in many cities crept in this adder. Just now came one local  
inhabitant who saw yesterday Archbishop Victor and the archbishop told him, Appr  
ently someone wants to make a quarrel between me and the professor, because they  
tell me against the professor and the professor against me. One of the chinese  
leaders of the local great institute of biology informed that one of their  
most known chinese botanists is ready to go beginning of May with us. So also  
will be found a student botanist as an assistant for him. This information is  
very good because in such way, we will have with us an unusual botanist. A per-  
son very known and respected by all. We have information that from the chinese  
side there is altogether well-wishingness. Transmit this also to our chinese  
association. Let us look as broad as possible for the usefulness of the work.  
For monetary drafts have in mind as before the address of the Honghonk Shanghai  
bank. Let us be vigilant and calm.

Jan. 5, 1935 deal of letters and the impossibility  
through the bank. First it is unclear why it cannot be  
is true there could have been one mail from America and maybe one from  
via but one may ask from where are many letters. According to the letter  
N. Gram, in Harbin, everything is again congealed, but finally one does  
see whether the friends are undertaking something each within his possi-  
bilities. One cannot consider it natural and sufficient, if the newspaper  
thing has simply ceased. Finally after all published life and interest, there  
nothing more to write for them, the more it seems the friends should in a  
late way begin a verbal counteractive campaign.

Yesterday was a very sympathetic lunch arranged by the representative of the  
Ministry of Foreign Affairs, many sympathetic people were present, among them  
Chinese Sergei Ivanovitch Loo, who speaks russian better than many of our  
compatriots. By the way he in one of his trips, brought the only Monograph of  
the, for which he paid 800 gold rubles. Later we had tea with a correspondent  
"our Dawn" A.P. Friedlander, he shows full understanding. He suffered not  
little himself, he lost one eye and then, due to slander, was 5 years in  
prison, in those places where we were recently. He watches all happenings in  
the press. By the way there is a curious wager taking place with him. He  
sees well Bishop Victor and cannot believe that he is anti-cultural in his  
views. But to our regret we have three written proofs which speak about the  
strange, if not to say more, actions of the Bishop. Today or tomorrow the  
Bishop is coming here and Friedlander will see him at once. He is going to ask  
a direct question, even if he has to break the friendship. Thus luckily  
the news were not everywhere silent and not everywhere crept fearfully into the  
events. Thus we are entering the new year--a very significant one.

D. P. Adick was received a very touching greeting, transmit to him that  
I will also be glad to meet him again and I believe that he will progress  
successfully. Transmitta 31, 12, 34.

Today's diary leaves New Year's news, you see what we are thinking and to  
what we are striving. We began to-day from the discussion of the design which  
is embroidered upon the silk of the Banner. It is a good vividly golden  
design with amaranth embroidery. On the top, as always the trinity. Thus  
our thoughts and strivings. Just now we looked at the most interest-  
ing news from the Tibetan-Mongolian surgical practice. It seems that such  
news must be published as the material of the Expedition. I think that  
the masses will react at such an accumulation, because finally this is con-  
nected with medicine and medicine is connected with health.



13/11

50/22

Dear Frances,

Many thanks for your kind letter of the 10th ultimo with all the enclosures. I shall try to answer all the questions and send explanations. Of course, I am a new man, and all this routine is worse than army regulations! Before our start it was arranged that Macmil. will show me the proper procedure, but in Harbin he refused to do so, and I was left alone to find the proper course.

I was happy to read in your letter about your plans for Knasas, and I hope that Galad. understands the importance of this development in the life of our institutions. There are real possibilities and I was glad to learn that Peter was appointed chief adviser in his own special field. The situation, according to his letter, remains tense, but he hopes that the crisis will soon be over. I am looking forward to hearing from you about Galad's action in this matter.

Our scientific work is progressing satisfactory. The first sending of material from North Manchuria was despatched through the Consulate on Kan 19th (this sending included seeds of forage plants). the second sending, containing a collection of medicinal herbs specimens gathered from medicine men in N. Manchuria and part of the general herbarium was sent on February 2. Further sendings will follow in all probably 6 or 7 boxes. I am now working on a collection of medicinal herbs according to Tibetan pharmacop. Have collected most of the important medical treatises for the Department. All of this will be forwarded through the Legation prior to our leaving Peiping. It becomes more and more evident that the strange doings of Macmil. and Stev. had a bad effect in some local circles. In several cases I had to explain the matter in order to establish a true version.

Recently we discovered traces of a whispering campaign among the local American colony. As usually mostly intangible gossip. A good native friend of mine told me recently that Owen Lattimore, Editor of Pacific Affairs, and author of several more or less successful books on Central Asia, was spreading detrimental formulae, both in Peiping and even in the Gobi! He said some nasty things about the attitude of the local Am. colony which ~~xxxxxx~~ happily does not correspond to reality. I tried to find out things from some local Am. friends, but all were at a loss to understand Lattimore's statements. Apparently the man has a definite aim in view. Possibly the O.H. or some monkey creature is behind him. Your friend will certainly interested to learn about these activities. Perhaps you know Lattimore's background for myself I must say that I was considerably surprised to hear about his statements made with an apparent intention to harm our work.

We have an unusually warm winter in Peiping. The unusual warm weather causes epidemics, for example the "Spanish" grippe. Both Fathet and myself had temperature for at least ten days. Now one of our assistants is taking his turn. We shall be happy to get to the open country and start fieldwork.

With all best wishes from us both,

Cordially yours,

xxx G. de R.



1934

50/23

September 3

Does the head of the Department understand that such notice just now proves something previously concocted. Someone who sympathized with the matter of the Exhibition, asked us why a third party does not speak about the poetry of Maeter. Because in the Exhibition program this would be hearkened to. Therefore it is so important that in New York as well as in Paris, the poetic circles should get used to this construction. Because for everything time is demanded and there is precisely so little time. Apparently with the next mail there will be something news about reorganization. Really it is already time to stand upon new paths and shake off the entire outlived dust. From the past letters it was already noticed that M. Skoff arrived at a correct decision of the gradual strengthening of the affairs of the Russian institute. Let him not forget my advise -- that a tree grows gradually and also that for such an institute even in a small measure some American foundations could have responded. You already know that these questions about a foundation also demand considerable time and untiring efforts! In any case the rector of the institute quite naturally could have knocked into all corresponding doors. In this he would only prove his loyalty to the benevolent and timely ideal of the Institute. In the magazine La Paix is a good article by Lesmaire. I always rejoice when such unexpected and serious coworkers are approaching. I shall continue later.

September 4

We have received your cable about the empowering by the President of Secretary Wallace to sign the ratification of the Pact. I am sending this to the Press because the text of the telegram was quite official one. From the enclosed copy of my letter to Paris you see my considerations about the movement of the pact in Europe and also about the ~~xxxxxxxxxxxx~~ make up of the Siberian Book. I quite understand that the League bureau could suspect Golovine in the lack of knowledge of English because his article was sent in Russian. I also draw your attention to my request to Chklaver about the utmost precision of his communication to India and America. Verily only knowing exactly what happens with all its nuances, one can decide definitely.

I am very glad that I did not write letters to Tarasoff, outside of one postcard, because he as well as our local secretariat permitted incorrect and dangerous actions. Apparently this episode is already localized. We are still busy near the absurd coincidence of Alatas, Aratas, Artas. It is difficult even to imagine that such apparent nonsense could occupy the time and engulf the energy. I fear that for the cessation of this nonsense one will have to spend not a little time, but all evil intentions must be austere and finally destroyed. I am astonished that from Paris is written so unclearly about the harm of a certain Ikkskul. In such cases precisely clarity helps to ward off the further growth of weeds. Already you have the Fall Season. I can imagine what difficulties took place in replacing Giles Wore and those people who really love their work and would have sufficient weight! You will receive the book by A. Heideck "Stars of Manchuria". In order that all should be clear to you I will say that he is a gifted writer and our friend. It was necessary to support him with the coming out of his first book, for the publication of which I gave 100 yen. For this I shall receive 100 copies, and also 15 copies to send to the foreign press. Place the book for sale. I think the price possible is 60 - 75 cents. What will be received put to my account. I also ask Sina to take care of good reviews in four local Russian papers and also send a few copies to Paris asking them for reviews. Of course the reviews. By the way it seems that from Paris is written that something was supposed to be published in Illustrated Russia. We have not seen it here. Ask Paris what is the matter. Tomorrow will take place the meeting of the ~~xxxxxxxxxxxx~~ Pact Committee, after which I will continue.

September 5

Among serious events one must give attention voluntarily also to seeming petty things out of which sometimes grow up the most ugly and poisonous plants. Only think about what nonsense one has to talk even in the course of one day. For instance, people who even met me insist that I do not even pronounce the name of Christ. Of course the list of paintings, in which there is more than 100 dedicated to Christ, they do not wish to know and my books they do not read altogether. Then in my article "Stone Showers" the final phrase was "Safeguard us from the shower of stones" the harmers in regard to this remark: "See ther



is no god here, and some one else must save." A certain Ivanoff writes

in his book that the sign of our Banner, according to his research is something previously concocted. Someone who sympathized with the matter of the sign of high masonry. Whereas this type could have learned at least from the newspapers that this is the sign of the Holy Trinity, taken from the Ikon of Sergius of Radonega. Besides you will smile in learning that a certain lady saw me walking on the river Sungari and another two ladies at the same time saw me sitting in an empty chair. This is filled with the atmosphere of the days. You already know that these questions about a foundation also demand considerable time and untiring effort. In any case the September 5/

Just now ended a very good meeting of the newly organized committee of the Pact. There were fifteen members according to the enclosed list. Excellent speeches were given by Archbishop Nestor, N.L. Gondatti, V.N. Ivanoff, E.S. Kauf-

man and others. As Honorary President is elected Archbishop Nestor. The chairman, N.L. Gondatti, Vice-Chairman, G.K. Gins, Secretary V.K. Roerich. The committee met because of the courteous invitation of N.L. Gondatti in the quarters of the High School named after Dostoyevsky. In these quarters will be held further meetings of the committee. The presidium will work out a possibly brief statutes and will take care of the local corresponding decisions. The

ratification of the Pact by the United States came most timely. Of course possibly there will be some offended one because they were not invited as members of the Committee. But we chose precisely those people who appear as most known social worker and manifested the greatest interest to the Pact. I hope that here as well as in America and Europe, the movement of the Pact will continue successfully and hurriedly.

I thank you for the letters of Aug. 10, for postcards and reproductions. I received the letters of Wallace but cannot transmit his greeting to Macp Millan because he altogether avoided the meeting with me. I think that the offered \$300 for the land are unacceptable. Altogether the time is very tense but strong in inner moods. I am sending photos of the project of the church in Barin. If you wish you can give it to Press. Be valiant and well. In spirit with you. Roerich  
A tense time! Love each other!

September 5



Harbin, July 24th

50/24

I am continuing the letter. Thank you for all your letters from June 25, 28 with all inclosures of articles of Meru and communications of Louis and Frances. Once again I hope that the new business of Louis with patience and perseverance will as always be remarkable. I shall not hide that I am saddened by the news in the letters of Frances Sina and Morris about the friend. I have already sufficiently told him personally that R. is a very harmful person as well as for the work as himself. [Instead of valuing all that comes from the Guru, our friend continues to mumble and subjugate himself and fear his own hirelings.] It is in vain that he assures himself that the last sally of R. will be really the final one. All my feeling of knowledge says that this type will be yet exceedingly harmful. [I am astonished if the position of the friend is such that he cannot even rebuke the actual harmful ones.] He often has to be away -- that means that the entire tremendous work will be in absolutely harmful hands. The friend knows sufficiently that the warning not taken into consideration can express itself in very sad although not always immediate results. From my side, as I already wrote I had occasion to speak sufficiently well about him -- please god, let the mutual reciprocation be in the same excellent expressions. Let him not forget that future which he can so easily possess. It would be infinitely sad if because of some small fear, some tiny doubts, the man would lose a brilliant future. For the sake of his own calmness he must either discharge him

or send away somewhere this harmful man. Let him not think that this type will be limited by small harm. I foresee very clearly from his side tremendous harmfulness. And no matter what masks would be put on by the harmful one I know his substance. This is my last warning. Before the face of the Great and Beautiful, we cannot concede even in the small things. And you know my best feelings for our friends

Out of the communications of Chk. I approve of his reaction on the minister of Jugoslavia. In regard to France, he has to hasten greatly, because I will not be astonished if great events will again distract the attention of the government even if they will not impede, and maybe they will impede which the Lord forbid. To-day I read about the threatening flood in Korea and about the awful heat and draught in America. And again people do not wish to pay attention to the extraordinary signs. I can imagine how burdensome it is for you in overheated New York and I hope that this way is short. Yesterday I received also a letter from India. There it is still alright in regard to the heat. I am informing about absolutely nonsensical rumors which apparently are spread by discharged captain. Of course nothing decent can be expected from him. I can still add a whole series of nonsensical rumors in which is reflected the entire menagerie beginning from tigers. It is remarkable that as always the hidden sources of infamies are at once brought to the surface and by this these ~~stank~~ lose their sharpness. But of course is necessary extreme caution and care of such actions in your works because any reactions are possible. Of course do not burden the work by ~~knowing~~ no domestic misunderstandings. The time is too important.

Three days ago I blessed the foundation of the St. Sergius Women's Community. (14 participants). There will be several more groups by the same name. Yesterday we send you a telegram about our intended departure of one month in order that you should inform us if necessary of important news. I greatly hope also that Borges will not let the grass grow on the noted example of Panama -- let him hasten. Altogether there is so little time left that it is even frightful to think how much must be completed. If the rumors are absurd then there are very many good signs. To-day in the Sarya is the article of Moskov about the Russian institute. By the way why does he not search for the necessary money from different foundations. It seems there is necessary for the Russian so great now for US. Once more underline that for him.

I shall send you in a separate letter one paper which you simply keep.

The young man Uri toman publishes here a Russian magazine "Nov" help to spread it and reviews. He is our friend. He will send it to you. In spirit with you. R.



exceedingly wrong; with such actions friendly relations are not achieved.

And thus the unfortunate position is now as follows: we are trying in every way to help the botanists for the best accomplishment of their tasks and they, in every way, ignore our advises which are based upon the most exact and experience information. To explain this only as uncultured ignorance and laziness is difficult; and it is clearly evident that there is a definite desire of some kind to do distinct harm.

July 31.

"Strange as it may seem, all information about the botanists has ceased. I am not destined to behold them, apparently. We remember that Ruer insisted to George not to insist if the botanists indicated some reluctances. This is how we are acting and in no manner burdening their conduct, no matter how strange it may be. I hope that Ruer will fully appreciate such relations of ours to the botanists. In any case inform our friend about it.

-----

~~xxxx~~. Today is the third day since the botanists are here but they do not understand the common decency of calling --and even do not give any thought to the work ahead, in regard to which they do not even communicate to George. If, up to the time of their arrival, their conduct appeared uncooperative, now one may term it positively indigent. Is it possible that they do not understand the fundamental procedure that he who arrives calls on those who have arrived previously, not mention hierarchical understanding. In three days it is imperative to start out on the first trip because otherwise the entire plan may be spoiled. We have prepared for them both, two districts of the greatest interest. But if ~~they~~ instead of making some effort towards knowledge they will be overcome by cowardice, only harm can result. It is even difficult to imagine it, but they are not even interested in knowing what has been done up to the time of their late arrival.

Even the American consul advises us not to wait the botanists because August only is possible for the work, then the frost begins. We do not yet know if they have decided to go but later than July 29th we should not delay our trip.

-----

George  
July 19

The two botanists finally arrived in Harbin after several ~~xxxx~~ weeks of unexplainable delay in Dairen. It appears they completely disregarded our directions contained in my letters of May 23rd and took separate action both in Tokyo and Dairen where they arrive even without visas. The result-- considerable delays. Now that they have arrived we can start for the mountain. It appears that the two have not a clear picture of the entire situation and are afraid of field work/ We shall see how things develop. It is a great pity that they have deliberately kept us in the dark as to their plans and movements. Even now they apparently intend to do things on their own. They have also engaged a Japanese botanist to accompany them in the field, and this without consulting us.

As far as scientific work is concerned the prospects are very good. The authorities are showing understanding and cooperation. I wish only the two botanists would know more about hierarchy. It seems that in them we have a second edition of the memorable Koelz & co. Today is their second day here and they did not even find it necessary to call on Father. They also seem not too eager to discuss plans in connection with field work. They make it impossible to assist them and I am not sure that they will start with us. As far as I understand they continue to be afraid of the open country and would prefer to keep to the city/

I hear Mac has an unhealthy interest in certain activities in connection with the rulers. This is altogether out of his field and I trust will not complicate matters, for people nowadays are very jealous.

Kindly transmit our cordial greetings to our friend.

----

P.S. Please tell G. that we were unable to send thus far, financial statements.



July 18th 34

I have always noticed that from such lack of cooperation nothing good can result. In spite of all our definite instructions they have acted and continue to act precisely contrary. Everywhere, especially in these countries, one should follow an absolutely clear and definite line and not arouse attention by stupidity and dissension.

As you see from the enumeration of the facts, these gentlemen only waste time and lose possibilities and absolutely do not appreciate all which was arranged, despite the present difficulties. Whether they act this way because of cowardice or pure maliciousness is difficult to say; but certainly it is hardly the time when a comparatively simple and clear matter should be complicated into something so ugly.

July 24th

"I have already told him sufficiently that R. is a very harmful person both for the work and for himself. ~~xxxxxx~~ It is in vain that he assures himself that this late attempt of R. is the final one. All my knowledge and feeling assure me that this type will yet be exceedingly harmful. Our friend often has to be away which means that the entire work will be in definitely harmful hands. Our friend knows that the warning not taken into consideration can express itself in very sad, although not always immediate results. On my part -- as I have already written I have had occasion to speak sufficiently well about him -- please God, that the mutual reciprocation be in the same excellent expressions. Let him not forget the future which he can so easily possess. It would be infinitely sad that because of some small fear or tiny doubts the man would lose a brilliant future. For the sake of his own calm, he must either discharge R. or send him away this harmful man. Let him not think this type will limit itself to a small harm. I very clearly foresee from his part tremendous harm. And no matter what mask the harmful person will put on, I know his essence. This is my final warning. In the face of the Great and Beautiful, we cannot concede even in small matters. And you know my best feelings for our friend/

July 26th

We are greatly worried and disturbed by the continuous and more than strange conduct of the botanists. It becomes absolutely apparent that they not only do not wish to coordinate the work, but, as though by some predetermined plan, are trying in every way to complicate it. Thus, without any communication with us, they engaged two people who are nothing save a repetition of the same people which we have already engaged. The botanists are apparently trying to limit themselves to one destination -- the least interesting; whereas we have prepared and actually received permission for two localities, the most interesting for the tasks of the botanists. The result is endless delay and disagreement in which we already foresee a definite desire to do harm. Also, instead of taking into consideration all our absolutely well-grounded advices, the botanists have chosen as their advisor the vice-consul Lilistrom who regrettably has a very questionable reputation here. I do not even mention that, despite their stay here of one week, the botanists not only have not found time to see me but have not even taken the interest of visiting the local museum for a study of local herbaria. Although we engaged as coworker a person recommended by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Tokyo, the best botanist here, Prof. Taras Petrovitch Gordeyev, who according to local reports is the greatest authority on local flora. You know how greatly we desired sincerely to help the botanists and to contribute to the best results. Therefore the discovery of harm is especially sad and becomes irreparable. Of course, if the botanists refuse to go to the most useful destination, we shall do it ourselves and we hope that the results will be excellent. But we did not think of division, we thought of the friendly coordinate work. It also remains completely beyond understanding, why the botanists ignored our entirely precise suggestions left in Tokyo and which they received. We prepared for them the finest kind of reception through Mr. Tzubokami, then at the head of the department of cultural relations. They entirely ignored him and thus acted very stupidly because Mr. Tzubokami, who helped us so cordially, in the meantime was given a new highly important post as Under Minister of Colonies. To ignore such remarkable people is



50/24

My dear ones - for 4 days we are May 16th 1934  
already here. On the 15th luncheon - American  
Japan Society; on the 16th Tea-Party  
International Soc. for promotion of  
Culture; 17th - dinner Imperial  
Academy of Fine Arts. 18th - lecture  
in a Buddhist College. 19-22 - Kyoto and  
Nara. Then we shall follow nearer to  
"prod vijaye". We are told that the President  
of Harvester Co (is someone in name like  
McCallister?) spoke well about me - would  
be not be useful for the cooperative?  
Elect Ishimaru - honorary advisor. Besides  
Ishimaru could be given Insignia of  
2nd class. - Send 10 books "Bankier of St  
Sergius" to Metropolitan Sergius (his address  
is on the enclosed card) elect him a honora-  
ry member. He is our friend.

We act in the name of good will. We  
are very worried about referee - I had a  
disquieting feeling about him. Let us hope  
to the Lord, it should end quicker. In regard  
to the letters - act at your discretion. Open  
them and it is better to send me the contents.  
It is excellent if Rector Moskoff is  
trying his best. Sina acts correctly with  
Schnarkousky. I hope, that all goes well.



I remember the unified solemn  
oath (pledge) Let the Committees act  
strongly. Will not Maurice be a  
Chairman of the R. Museum Comm.?  
We are sending you all our best  
thoughts.

In spirit with you  
R.



50/28  
May 23, 1934

(Let Morris act strongly in the Museum committee)

My own ones

On the twentyfourth in the morning we are leaving for Kyoto, Nara and at once cross over to Korea and further. If there would be found singers and lovers of Maeterlinck because I have no voice to sing myself. I hope that our friend Sawada will gradually become accustomed to these melodies. Thus it is necessary! Tomorrow I shall address the group of Women's ~~society~~ on Unity. Celebrated artist Okayama Taikan gave us a dinner. A reception also was given by us by Prof. Komuro. Miss Matsuka tries very hard to arrange the exhibition in America. Elect Dr. Heiji Tsubokami Honorary Advisor and Honorary Member for his services in the field of culture. Give him the insignia second class. (Of course diplomas with gold seals). One can send through Sawada to Foreign Office--he is in charge of culture there. If I could have a voice for the songs of Maeterlinck--not only lectures about culture are necessary to give but sometimes it is necessary also to sing. Maybe Achair or V. could sing something. Just now is the time! We heard that one artist gives as a gift to our museum of his large panel let us hope that Matsuka will bring it with the exhibition. Otherwise the question of its delivery hangs in the air. Panel will be sent with the exhibition. Also elect as honorary members of the society the resident of the Imperial Academy of Art Masaki Nachiko and also the celebrated artists, Komuro Suiun, and Yokayama Taikan for their great services in art. You could transmit it through Ishimaru. (Of course everywhere gold seal) While you elect them, send them all decade and the report of the society for 1932.

It is strange that we have no cable about departure of MacM. We are cabling you in regard to this. Tell to the friend that personally to us is every where excellent attitude. Send over the letter to I.E. Kirilloff. If Legget disappeared, look for someone else. It is fearful to think how the time flies and decisions are needed in all directions. A correspondent of a Russian paper in Harbin came and spoke our language. It is a good sign. We are astonished not receiving the wire about the departure of the Botanists. This is more than strange, because in this manner we cannot prepare everything for them. Is it possible that they did not leave at all? We left in American embassy instructions for them, but the embassy will not help them. Tell to the friend how astonished we are at lack of news from the botanist. This is bad cooperation for the beginning. We send you all best thoughts. Tell to the friend: Japan has received me excellently. On the twenty-fourth we are going further. In spirit with you.

24  
6 AM May 22th

The last word from Tokyo. All was very hearty! As usual only the American ambassador did harm! He refused to transmit to the palace our book, while the palace wanted already to have it. The America ambassador said that they will do it only if they receive a special order from the st. dept. We transmitted the book to the Women's organization. But it is a pity that the palace remained without a book.--Same red tape! Very strange that MacM. did not inform us about departure. What sort of organization is this! And so we go further! To Chk. and I.A. and all Paris, tell they should write through you--through Am.; otherwise you know through what channel the letters will go.

Address of Miss Matsuoka is Imperial Hotel, <sup>U</sup>Tokio. Miss Matsuoka helped us very much and deserves acknowledgement. Elect her as corresponding member. Excellent reception at the minister of war, Hataishi. Very good! Also a fine luncheon at the Vice Minister of Foreign Affairs. We leave under a good sign.

-----  
(from George letter. Lunch at American Japan society under chairmanship of Prince Tokayawa. Reception at the Society of Cultural Relations. Dinner at Minister of Education. Reception at Minister of War. Luncheon at Minister of Foreign Affairs.

No duty. Not even looking through customs. Free transportation through all railroads of Japan. About reception in Japan let Frances tell Friend. Matsuoka will translate Heart of Asia into Japanese. coming in fall to Amer. Reception by local Russian colony. Excellently receiving N.R. Lunch at

metropolitan.



June 14, 1934

My own ones,

I am sending you by special package two Japanese paintings. In this manner in our Japanese department, outside of three donated by the Government paintings will be paintings of the artists Kono, then these two, and then also we have two by Fujito from Paris. This is already a good beginning. Please send here fifteen copies of Russian Heart of Asia, Fiery Stronghold, Realm of Light, Duvernois, Paths of Blessings. (There are many of them in Wiga) and six each of Roerich Pact, Decade, Duvernois, English. --There is a demand in the bookstore. According to the newspapers you will see what interest is aroused. Of course, many stupid statements about Masonry, but we even never were at the masonic balls. About a certain Nikolaeff, some one screamed that he is satan himself! The summer is very rainy. Let Frances find out why for the 1st month I was sent instead of \$500, \$360 --and there in two checks. What it is. Again a lack of knowledge or a special purpose against our contract? We received yesterday the photo of the window in Philadelphia. Did you succeed to publish somewhere the speeches at the luncheon? How was the procession with the flag? How is acting the Museum committee and all other committees? Tell Saw. my greetings and show the newspapers in which I spoke about his country. How is Legget or those who are to succeed him? The time flies so greatly. Did you arrange a correspondence with Tchertkoff; he is very useful/ We are gathering botanical information. We hope that the reorganization will not delay now. We hope that our friend is in a valiant mood -- and you all are full of unity and greatheartedness. A great time. In spirit with you .N.R.

Hurry Chk. with the Pact. I hope that Panama will be succeeded by other countries.

My own ones, walk valiantly forward. One must call forth all solemnity, magnanimity and well wishing.



Copy for the Pact Committee)

Harbin, June 16, 1934

To his Excellency, E.E. Anert,  
Director of the Scientific Research division,  
of the Scientific Research Institute,  
Northern Manchuria.

President of the Club of Natural History  
and Geoggraphy

Dear Edouard Edouardovitch,

Your letter of the twelfth of June, gave me deep pleasure with its valued contents about the safeguarding of the monuments of antiquity and nature. Your guidance of the scientific institutions and your cooperation in this undelayable question appear as valuable contribution to our pact in the question of the safeguarding of cultural treasures of humanity.

I shall not delay in communicating the material sent by you to our central committee in New York and as a honorary chairman of this committee, I am bringing to you and your respected coworkers our sincerest gratitude for your cooperation and assistance. I hope you will permit me to include you personally as well as the institute which you represent as a members of our Pact, and in this manner you will receive the corresponding literature pertaining to the questions of safeguarding of cultural treasures. I am sending to you herewith our banner which is already raised in ~~the~~ many countries by many scientific and art institutions. I will ask you according to the example of other institutions sympathetic to the pact to have this Banner displayed in the quarters of the institute according to your discrimination. Accept my sincere wishes of success for your valuable scientific labor and assurances of my complete and profound respect for you.

N. Roerich



June 16  
July 16

50/31

My own, I write you to different addresses --so it is better. I am not sending you the press clipping about masons. It is said that here it happens in sporadic waves. I hope that Frances will explain to Chk. the size of the book about Siberia because he was very exactly indicated to them, the size of the Message 1930. Of course, an expensive book will not go also in selling. Let Chk. explain to Kyrileff the condition of affairs. Let them understand that the donation was giving for a book of definite size. At present times one must be grateful also for such possibility. One can make out of Harbin papers a compilation and give to Russian and American press. We hope that the decision of the referee will not only be approved but that the judge will not delay. Of course now is already the summer, but Leggett (that is not he himself, I understand him as a symbol) is nevertheless alive. Guard the spirit of Galahad --there is so much significant in the space. Yesterday I sent a postcard with the address of Mrs. Tochi Matsudaira care of Osaka Bldg. Tokio. Let Nettie write her a hearty letter in response to her speech to me. Such links are very useful. One can also give to the Russian press about my talk with the Japanese women. The copy of the clippings send to me. Series of valuable accumulations take place. Find out through Galahad why instead of \$500 I was paid \$360. The botanists have not yet arrived. We hope that the rains have not disturbed our move. Sometimes there are river floods. In regard to the coop, there are also new possibilities coming and it is necessary to see new people. For everything is demanded time. Have you news from India, as to how long the (grain) will last. This worries me greatly. Who has exactly entered the Museum committee? What are the prospects? As I have written to you already, here is a demand for postcards and books in Russia. From India they write from May 17th about cool weather. Here is also unusually cool. Sympathetic people are coming, and knowledge is being accumulated. If you have good events describe them as correspondence for newspapers. We will give them to the press. But the chief thing, hold yourselves firmly and accumulate possibilities. I am at home because I have a little sore throat. In spirit with you. Ask Chk. whether one should not give the Insignia 1st class to the new king of Belgium.

(from George) June 19th  
E.I.

In the letters to EM we ask you not to burden her with small misunderstandings, which let us hope will not occur at all. Now it is so important to liquidate every possibility of any misunderstanding. According to the letters from Naggar the health of E.I. demands great caution. Therefore avoid all that which may cause excitement. How does it stand with the book about Siberia. Did you receive the entire material? Because it was absolutely exactly established the size of the book. It is interesting to note that after Prof. R.'s appearance at the jubilee of the local Faculty of Law of the University, the professor of the faculty who have soviet passports resigned. In this way, darkness already reacts

(Letter to N.K. Roerich)

Academician Roerich:  
Revered Prof. Roerich

I am sending you in this letter the material regarding the question which was raised by you here about the necessity of safeguarding of the monuments of antiquity and nature in the country, about the establishment of nurseries and national parks, about the publication of the laws pertaining to the safeguarding and establishment of a special organ to bring all this into life.

If the materials of our modest effort will reach ~~at least~~ the local solution of this question and will at least prepare and ease the way for you to attain all that which you are promoting in a world measure, in regard to the Safeguarding of monuments (whereas we at the same time will have also the solution of our strivings in the same domain) then this would be a great moral satisfaction for us. Accept the assurance of my complete reverence for you,  
E.E. Anert

From the enclosed here extraordinary report, one can see that after two years of our efforts, finally an answer is received, an address which comes from above, regarding this question, i.e., the ice is already broken and the ears started to listen.

(Geologist and mining engineer.0



50/32

June 23

My dear ones,

I thank you for all your information which we just received returning from the capitol. From our telegram you already know about the successful audience. I am adding here two newspaper clippings. I rejoice very much that the American auction passed so well. And I think that this method of auction is very amusing for the public. You are doing entirely correctly by sending the paintings to Tulsa. I am adding here my greetings to the Schiller Festival.

Have in mind that I have ordained as our representative in Tokio, Col. Georgi Ivanovitch, Chertkoff. I have entrusted him with representing ~~xxx~~ in our name, ~~xxx~~ the Banner of Peace at the Red Cross Congress in Tokio. I rejoice to see from the letters of Chklaver about the friendly relations of the center with the Japanese Embassy. Apparently Chk. wrote you also about the desirability of his trip to Jugoslavia, for which he is asking 1000 francs. I agree that such a trip could be very useful but I absolutely do not see upon what item and where could be referred this expense over the budget. As it is, all budget items are so strained and therefore to think about the expenses over the budget could be possible only in case an income over the budget. But as far as I know there does not exist such an income. I ask to send here 5 copies each of the reproductions of the paintings: Confucius, La Tze, Oiret. Let Dr. Lake continue his research work about the man from Pittsburgh.

In reference to our trip to the capital I can only add that it was not only timely but also very useful. It is pleasant to see each construction. And the capitol is now being actually built. Also a very good impression is made by the emperor. And I do not doubt that the recognition of this country will follow shortly. Tell about this to our friend. Botanists to our astonishment still did not arrive. I hope that the favorable results of the referee will reflect well upon the closest possibility. Is there any movement in regard to Leggett or his successor? The time flies so speedily.

In spirit with you. NR

June 23,

~~xxxxx We still cannot understand what is~~

Botanists conduct themselves very strangely. Had one letter from them on June 21, now another from the 20th. They are writing about the delay in Dairen because of ammunition. But they themselves stubbornly persistently refuse to inform us about their movements. The local administration altogether doubt their existence. Some one even said sarcastically that apparently the botanists are having a good time in Tokyo. What did their work consist of as yet we have no knowledge. We shall see when they will reach Harbin where all awaits their arrival so as to get ready for the start. George



My dear ones,

I am sending you here to transmit to whom is necessary the following: the formation of the Council of the agricultural cooperative .2; copy of the agreement of one of the existing cooperatives. 3. Information about the activities of the three cooperatives which already exist here (Artels).

For the dairy products cooperatives, \$10 or 15,000 American dollars are needed paying 10 to 12% yearly interest on the capital, the option of which can be renewed yearly. This capital is necessary for circulation and improvement of the business, but as is seen of the report of the cooperative, it could be paid out in a year.

Of course, this dairy product cooperative is apart of the agricultural plan of the agricultural cooperative which you have and which you can now put into motion. Am sending you best thoughts N.R.

Harbin, July 8.

-----  
AGRICULTURAL COOPERATIVE "ALATIR".

Under the patronage of N.K. Roerich

Board

Chairman: Agronomer V.K. Roerich

Members 1. Engineer M.V. Karbischev

Girinskaya Street 48 a

2. Graduate Forester B.P. Perelyeff

Schinke-Otlivnaya St. 16

Address Sadovaya Street 15, Harbin

- Enclosures
1. Information about the activities of the already existing dairy-products cooperatives in Manchutikuo
  2. Copy of agreement of the members of one of the cooperatives (for reference)  
(The plan of the agricultural cooperative sent previously remains fully.)



My dear onee,

Jul 9ml934

50/134

from the documents her with enclised re cooperative, you can see that this circumstance can be again pushed through a fitting channel. During the communication with the friend, point out the following strange circumstances: For the months of April and May it was suppose to have been transferred to me \$500 for each month. In other words, \$1000. Whereas for April were received two checks, received the beginning of June and in all for the sum of \$390. For May \$225 received on the 6th of July. That means that \$650 in American dollars were received instead of \$1000. Even if out of this \$1000. ten per- cente is deducted, there should have remained \$900 and not \$650. ~~Thx~~ George has similar peculiarities connected with the receipts of his moneys. Be- sides the different sum if these checks which cannot be explained in any way naturally disturbs to find any sort of satisfactory explanation. Now some- thing else which you have also apprently guessed --the botanists did not as yet come. I shall not hide that this becomes like sabotage and impedes all possibilities to ~~comp~~ coordinate the action. Besides the first season is already lost and we are deprived of the possibility to prepare correspon- ding plans. Ever day we await their news but in vain. Besides I fear if they are not conducting some sort of independent communication uncoordinated by anything and thus impede the ~~com~~ state of affairs. Exact instructions were communicated to them and it is impossible to invent why they do not follow them. This is all exceedingly sad. There is outside of this a great deal of complexities in the world/Why should the coworkers augments them. It seems that, on the contrary one should by all measures with all well-wishing avoid all complications and accumulations. I hope that everything is developing well with you, Mos. Paris Gusthik and others are accepting reasonable explanations. We send you best thoughts and hope that the books about Sib. and convention move successfully. And your health does not bring you any worries. In spirit with R

P.S. I succeeded to speak many times beautifully about the friend.

June 21. last letter and no news. I am beginning to gaterh material on curative herbs, although there is terrible deluge and rains which impede the works and thereis danger of floods.

Last month following sums received: NR --\$228 and \$172 for me. As these both sums do not correspond to any agreement we ask explanation. Both checks dates June 5. What is the mood of the friend.



Harbin July 18th

62 50/35

My dear ones,

To day is the day of St. Sergius and as usual on good days come good news. I rejoice at your telegram about the heavenly Himalayas --this is most timely. Of course in your letter you will send me all details. Today we received an answer from our botanist ~~whom~~ we already wrote to you, we finally decided to send a ~~definite~~ cable. Already tonight the botanists should have arrived and tomorrow we will clear up the day of the departure for field work. Today we had a good conversation with one very cultured Japanese. By the way, here everywhere instead of Japan one says Nippon. And such definition we also good adopt for the future. Just now I finished a memorandum for the local future committee of the Pact. I will send it to you in the fall when the Committee itself will become organized.

Up to now

~~Next~~ into the committee entered Gondatti, the former governor and an important social ~~leader~~; most likely he will be the chairman of the committee. 2. Archbishop Nestor; 3/ Prof. G.K. Gins; 4 Prof. N.I. Nikiforov; 5. M.A. Talisin; (correspondent of Harbin Times); 6. V.N. Ivanoff (Correspondent of Zarya) 7. E.S. Kaufman; (managing editor of the Dawn, Tussian Word, Rapor and Rubej) Dr. N.F. Orloff; V.K. Rperich; A.A. Grisoff-Achair (most likely the secretary) and Prof. Anart. -- We are sending you to transmit to the friend an exact description of the conduct of the botanist. All this time I noticed that out of such non-cooperation nothing good can emanate. In spite of all definite given by us instructions, they act and continue to act the opposite. And everywhere especially in these countries one must follow an absolute clear and definite line and not disturb the attention by nonsense and dissention. Letter which we shall write to you please read and let Frances at once transmit where necessary. Let her once more explain that even the best wish to help and enhance good results becomes dull because of lack of cooperation. Once again we can see to what an extent only the most definite hierarchy can bring to desirable action.s. As you see, out of the enumeration of facts, these gentlemen only waste time and lose possibilities and ~~obstacles~~ absolutely do not value all which was arranged. In spite of present difficulties. Whether it is done because of shameful cowardice or because of some such other viciousness, it is difficult to say, But truly now is not the time that even considerably simple and clear affairs should be complicated so ugly. One can only be sorry for our friend who is surrounded by such personalities. They themselves speak about difficulties and do not wish to see that difficulties occur only because of their wilful changes of the clear instructions. They would have been right to speak about difficulties only in a case of exact fulfillment of instructions. Well, what shall we do still more senselessly extent the energy because of stupidity or meanness. In any case do not weaken all your relations with friend as in this and also in other circumstances. In all works must be safeguarded the tension of the nerve. When I remember that we left Paris already in March then it seems that the nerve of Le Petit has manifested during this time, considerably little. Even the letter to Marin about the Pact was written by me even before my departure from Paris, but in this direction the movement was very weak. And as far as I know as yet is being limited by only offic correspondence. True, the meetings take place in the center but this is not an inner nerve but already created tradition. From the new movements, the only striking thing are very dangerous action of Taras. which must be severed diplomatically, as long as they have not as yet created accumulations of incorrigible misunderstandings. I also know very little about that which appeared in the press of Paris and America in the recent period, while there were sufficient causes for all publicity. In India the Press continues beautifully. But as yet the news did not reach us as to what transpired in other countries. I hope that the second book of the pact and the book on Siberia will be an impetus to the new movements of the press.



do not hide from them that this actual list is very long. What can we do if circumstances do not perm.

Harbin July 26th / I continue my letter to shorten it; also as before ceaselessly act searching for Leggett's successors. You see how time is short and conditions are changing to the attention to whom it is necessary that it is

now Just 26th, whereas I received \$390 American dollars for April and \$225 for the half of May. If the figure \$225 corresponds to the half of May (deducting 10%) then the figure \$390 for April is absolutely fantastic. But still more greatly worrying us that circumstance that now, the 26th of July whereas the money received by us is only for first half of May. You must agree that even the most slow mail proceeds here one month and in this manner the salary for the second half of May should have been here already on the 15th of June. and the first half of June should have been here already first of July. If the drafts are sent as it is agreed in letter to us, this circumstance demands most concise investigation with the chief person.

Now something else. We are greatly worried and disturbed by the continuous and more than strange conduct of the botanist. It becomes absolutely clear that they not only do not wish to coordinate the work but as if according to some preconceived plan, are trying in every way to complicate it. Thus, without any communication to us, they engaged two people who are nothing but a repetition of the very same people which we already engaged before. The botanists are apparently trying to limit themselves by only one ~~point~~ destination, the least interesting, whereas we have prepared an actually received permission for two localities, most interesting for the tasks of the botanists. The result is endless delay and disagreement in which foresee already a definite desire to do harm. Also, instead of taking into consideration all our absolutely well-founded advises, the botanists choose as their advisor the vice-consul Lilliestrom who regrettably has here a very negative reputation. Not speaking about that that in spite of their stay here for one week, the botanists not only did not find time to see me, but did not even desire to visit the local museum for the study of the local herbarium. Whereas we have engaged as coworker one who was recommended by the ministry of foreign affairs in Tokyo, the best here botanist Prof. Taras Petrovitch Gordeev who according to the local reports is the best authority for the local flora. You know to what an extent we wanted sincerely to help the botanists and to add the best results. Therefore the discovery of harm is especially sad, and becomes irreparable. Of course, if the botanists will refuse to go to the most useful destination we shall do it ourselves and we hope that the results will be excellent. But we did not think about the division, we thought about the friendly coordinated work. It also remains completely not-understood why the botanists ignore our absolute exact instructions which we left in Tokyo and which they received. We prepared for them the best reception through Mr. Tzubokami, who was then at the head of the department of cultural relations. They have ignored him and thus acted very badly because during this time Mr. Tzubokami who helped us so friendly received a new big post and is called the Assistant to the Minister of Colonies. To ignore such wonderful people is not right and with such actions friendly relations are not achieved. And thus the sad position now is as follows: We are trying in every manner to help the botanists for the best fulfillment of their tasks and they in every manner ignore our advises which are based upon the exact and experience information. To explain this only as not-cultural ignorance and laziness is already difficult, and it clearly follows a plan of some sort of desire to harm. At that this harming it is final result is not so much directed against us because our relations according to the documents are irreproachable, as against their high chief to whom they are obliged with their entire allegiance. You wrote us about some cable with indication about warning of some relations. May be it was but we have never seen it or sensed it. May be their high chief will find useful to send to us or to them some sort of useful cable, but by the way do not insist upon it because from here is very difficult to watch all disgusting harm. Anyhow inform absolutely exactly whom is necessary about the condition of affairs. because we as before would like with all our force to do what is best and for that we accumulate already a great deal of material and possibilities. How disgusting it is to see the noncultural disunity there where a striving cooperation could multiply beautiful scientific results.

And thus make clear both affairs -- that of the salaries in which George find himself in a strange circumstances, and the second one about the botanists. You understand how needed is an exact and full information. In case of some demands for money from Gutschikmand such like, remember that each suggested subsidy for one of our societies must be at once multiplied to 77. Therefore the principle of self-support is so needed. Besides in some cases one can enter them into the list of candidates. For this bear in mind that in our list that we have for Shibayeve we have 178. Of this list is lost get from him a copy but of

over done again he will allow in spirit always with you



50/24

2

The Banner of St. Sergius, the demand for which is all the time increasing. I was told that in the library there is a tremendous waiting line for this book. Ask Chk. how proceeds the sale of the book in Paris and is it also available in other European cities. I have not as yet seen European reviews. I hope that the article which appeared here by Moskoff will strengthen him. Who must understand that all works are self-supporting; all begins from the small. Besides it is absolutely naturally for him to turn to the American foundations to turn to small sums for support as I already wrote. I hope that also all other difficulties are successfully conquered.

I am sending you three photographs of the painting of Dr. Orloff --it is desirable to find expert advise about it. Let one of them be shown by Chk. to Henri Verne, the other to be sent to Friedlander or to some one else in Germany or Holland to whom we have previously send. The third one show in NY whoeger will be available. Then write me about received results if the results will be good, also approximate price. Altho the painting is partly restored especially the face of one angel, but it is undoubtedly an rogiainl, and in the right corner as is seen on the detailed photograph, are visible letters SRS i letter. Even the American consul advises us not to await the botanists, because only August is possible for work, then begins the frost. We do not know yet whether they decided to go, but later than Sunday, July 29 we cannot delay our trip. Be valiant and act in spirit with you.

NR



July 31 Harbin

50/38

My dear ones,

As strange as it may seem, but I am still writing you from here. The watery element as yet impeded our departure. But we hope that on August 1, we may depart. But even this date is not yet definite. As strange as it is, all information about the botanists case. Apparently I am not destined to behold them. We remember that Ryer, insistently asked George not to insist if the botanists manifest some reluctances. This is how we act and in no way we burden their conduct, no matter how strange it is. I hope that Ryer, will fully value such relations of ours to the botanists. Any how inform the friend about it.

Yesterday were received absolutely unbeliavle news that in the secret/service there exists a masonic magazine Alatas. Also there is some nonsense about a mission from the American govt. to propound new religion for the disintegration of Christianity. Apparently human stupidity and baseness are bottomless and inexhaustible. If there exists Infinity of light, then as you see there is also almost an Infinity of darkness. The more one should hope that communications of Saw, full of weight will be especially useful. Atrange to think that precisely the poor Alatas, has become the target of some absurdities. Besides it is said that there exists also a second issue of the very same Masonic magazine Alatas in the local YMCA but it is given only to specially initiated people. What an absurd and harmful nonsense. We asked could we not at least look at this mysterious magazine. It is even difficult to decide does it represent simply a base invention or some one, somewhere published some vile magazine under the very same name. We shall investigate also this current vileness. Thank you for the cable about the receipt of the painting of \$4,500. I do not remember which was the final figure but you will apparently in your letter communicate all details. I begin to worry why up to now the example of Panama did not evoke followers. Such good news would be extremely timely.

From the letters of Chk. you know about the unpleasantness with Kuriloff. It is interesting to find out from Paris what were the reason for this evil slander on such a fine man. The mentioned adversary of his is an unpleasant and absolutely outlived person. Of course in the final analysis this attack will also be rejected. I await news about the Book of the Pact and Sib, book. I think that the Sib, Book could be considerably supported by our circle its many departments and coworkers. I hope that you are well and valuant and the new work of L. is already growing.

July 28th

My dear ones,

I am sending you for our archives, ( of course not for publication) a memorandum about the project for a local Academy of Art. You will also be glad to hear that the second group of St. Sergius Brotherhood has been proclaimed. This all appears as necessary preparation. I hope that great y Saw, can skillfully merge into Maeterlinck poetry/ I also hope that his colleagues in Paris are writing to the country of the Exhib. This all is extremely useful because human consciousness cannot grasp everywhere the foundation. If you would have heard some of the most absurd local rumors and inventions, you would have laughed with all your heart, being astonished as to where is directed the energy of human thinking. People are often ready to think about the most improbable things and at the same time to lose the most important. Today for the first time I read in the newspaper a headline ; "In the apparatus of nature is some sort of a breakage!" This was above an article about all sorts of earthly calamities, water, climate etc. Did people finally understand that these signs are not accidental. The local gifted writer Haidock is much interested to apply to contemporary time the words of the prophet Daniel. If Mr. Merrill could write me in Russian his thought about these prophecies to transmit to Mr. Haidock it would be useful. Almost everywhere are found thing searching people. If not in quantity then in wuality their significant is so great! Once again I hope that the tiring heat in NY has stopped. And nothing else burdens either you nor our friend. Neither about him or about the botanists I write any more because I think in the last letter all was exhausted. Of course our friend understands that not only words but where necessary, one should build with the sword of justice. We are greatly awaiting the receiving of many books.

The Banner of St



Harbin (July 31.)

I shall add to the letter. Today is the third day since the botanists are here but they do not understand the basic decency to call but even do not think about further work, and in regard to this do not communicate anything to George. If until the arrival I would call such a conduct uncooperative then at present it should be called indecent. Is it possible that they do not understand the fundamental law, that he who arrives calls on those who have arrived before, not speaking already about hierarchical understanding. Whereas in three days it is necessary to start on the first trip, because otherwise the entire plan will be spoiled. We have prepared for the two most interesting in task districts. But if they will be instead of striving towards knowledge ~~XXXX~~ be overcome by cowardice then at the final end only harm will result. It is really difficult to imagine how they are not even interested in everything done until their such late arrival.

I am adding here newspaper clippings about the ridiculous and shameful adventure with the American vice-consul. Altogether he has here a very doubtful reputation (Koelziada) But it is difficult to suppose that he should run away from the police for such an action it is necessary to possess either unusual cowardice or an unclean conscience. There is much laughter in the city about it. We feel sorry about it because you know to what an extent I take care about the character of employes and especially about the representatives of a country. For a long time we did not have any letters from you and we explain it as due to the destruction of the RR tracks which apparently is now being repaired. In the suburbs of Harbin, there is great deal of calamity due to the flood. It is sad to hear how the poorest part of the city suffers. The house which was carried away, or the drowned cow which were the sole means of existence for the people. Just now I had a very sympathetic talk with the local Japanese editor of the Harbin Times. Besides the Japanese asked me to participate in a Jury for announced literary works. Inform Sawada about it. I am enclosing a clipping about Cherkoff. I do not know who placed it, since he already left, and I thought about the representations and committees to inform the local press not before September. But I see no harm from this notice. When you received the magazine "Nov." send it to Chk. Let him support it by reviews in the press

-----  
FRONT OF INTERNATIONAL CULTURAL RELATIONS (NEWS CLIPPINGS) Harbin

Tokyo: The work in regard to the compilation of the budget of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs for the future fiscal years is successfully progressing, attracting general attention. By the way, it received already the approval of the guiding heads of the cabinet -- the project of the increase of work upon the front of information of foreign masses about the true Nippon, through the strengthening of cultural relations. For this item is assigned the sum of 3,500,000 yen. The plan which is mapped out in this field foresees the following: the establishment of a department of international cultural relations with a budget of 800,000 yen. This department is created through means of spreading the already existing ~~of~~ Department of cultural relations abroad. Department which exists in the ministry of Foreign Affairs and its tasks will lie with the broad acquainting of foreign masses with the true image of the contemporary Nippon through systematic and synthetic cultural link. The establishment of diplomatic representative branches pertaining to cultural unity with other countries. Such representative branches will be established in London, Paris, Berlin, New York and Rio de Janeiro. In the centers of Europe and American, \*New York and Paris\* will be opened special institutes for the study of Nippon. New efforts of the ministry of foreign affairs, with an assigned budget of 2,000,000 yen will express themselves in the opening in all most important universities in Europe and American of chairs of Nipponese culture, exchange of professors etc. The cooperation in the labors of the association for the progress of international culture.

\*  
(\* Why not in our places? For Nettie's attention.)



Barin, August 27, 1934

50/40

My dear ones,

I am writing from our last stop until Harbin. Your last letters were sent to us here, as well as the last telegrams about the acceptance of Pact by Roosevelt. In itself the cable is exceedingly propitious but I do not quite understand the communication itself, when precisely can one give this information in the affirmative to the press. However, I think that one can give it to the Press otherwise in the telegram would have been said "confidentially". The details of the letters from you as well as from India and Paris are quite favorable. I rejoice to hear that our Nippon friends in America as well as in France understand the significance of what occurs. Let them love Maeterlinck and good poetry. I ~~xxxxx~~ am glad that Mr. Hiss approached and may be in time will prove to be a useful coworker. About the painting, tell him that it relates to Central Himalayas where often Monasteries are being built almost at the very glaciers. I especially note that Mr. Hiss already knows the "teachers and necessary literature. I draw your attention to the fact that "Vozroshenie" reprinted my communication about 1936, which was sent also to you. I hope that also American press, reprinted this communication which France presumably has sent out in time. I rejoice that in the future Brussels Exhibition apparently will also be our department; this would be quite fitting. Of course if it can be worthily directed from Paris. Chk. complains about the delay in means, but I hope that at present time this hindrance is already overcome. It was pleasant to hear that the book dedicated to convention is already in print and probably in any case is not less in size than first volume. I will be glad to receive it here, in at least twenty copies. I am astonished that up to now here is not received by me the book, "Banner of St. Sergius". This book is here in great demands and we hoped to receive a large stock of it already in July, but this is the end of August and the book is not yet here. Already at the beginning I wrote to Latvia that they should send over here 900 copies but up to now were here only 50, which long ago was exhausted and at present the demand for this book precisely increases. Please send it as soon as possible. About the evil botanis, we have not heard as yet anything new, I can only add that their treacherous communication about 'not genuine documents' called forth a great indignation around here and one can only regret from the bottom of the soul that it has happened. Of course, in order to avoid further harm we will not approach them any more and as also was suggested to us by the chief of the Japanese Military mission We shall pursue the tasks of the Expedition separately. In the nearest future one could succeed in moving forward also the medicinal part of the works which already now give good results. What a pity that one has to meet in life such negative types which have no respect whatsoever even for their own superiors. I was glad to hear about the ratification of the Pact by Honduras. If I suppose that Panama will be first to recognize, then Honduras was a surprise for me. What a pity that France and the entire Europe have yielded their precedence in the cultural work of the pact. I hope that Chk. nevertheless will reach good results in France and Yugoslavia. Yugoslavia could have manifested not only more active result in this work but also correspondingly influence its ally -- Czechoslovakia, and Roumania. I note with pleasure to what an extent Sina added the newspapers information amidst Russian press of America. Likewise in the full measure occurs the contact with press in India. I hope the same happens in America as well as in France. Esther sent an interesting book of Prophecies about the Pyramids for 1936. We also receive from Mr. Prince from Vindava a curious in many respects book "Empress Nur". In card from Harbin that the Ikon Monograph of Kondakoff reached there and upon my return shall transmit it to the Ikon-studio of the House of Charity founded by Archbishop Nestor.

It is excellent that Mrs. Cullis met such wonderful reception in Poland and found such sympathy for our institutions. For me it is no news that in Poland I am well remembered and known, because I have always many Polish friends and even now from India the friendly correspondence was continued. I think that Mrs. Cullis could have achieved even more substantial signs from the Polish Government, the more so since I do not remember how the "resident of Poland" reacted to our sign. I am adding from Harbin: at our arrival we found here the letter of Louis from Aug. 1 and that of Sina from Aug 3 In the letter of Louis I pay attention to the mentioned by him notice in the newspaper "Sen" -- this is extremely regrettable, and only shows that near these objects are swarming harmful insects. I presume that the resignation of Ry is unavoidable, because everything only proves his malicious



2 Aug.27

50/41

intent and hostile relation towards his own superior. Sina writes about my telegram in regard to 566 dollars. I do not recall what telegram of my she has in mind. Please explain. I have information that certain Mr. G. Ivanoff is attempting "to expose my masonry" in his book which will soon come out. According to the verbale communication, the whole thing is about some sort of high mason Lodge, Arrarat. Whence can come such a mad lie it is even ~~more~~ impossible to imagine. I am very glad to hear from the letter of Louis about the success of his new work. I rejoice to hear how Sina beautifully values the heroic activity of Louis. Precisely in such resplendant formulae one should inculcate the definition about the friendly actions. Because this just formula will remain as historic milestones I thank Sina for the clippings which she sent to me from the Russian press in America. For some reason the American press is behind in this regard. Just now we sent to you a cable about the hurried sending of 200 books "Banner of St. Sergius". I cannot understand why, up to now, the book is not received. It is greatly needed. I shall await your news about the measures done in regard to botanists. I cannot but repeat again that their actions are harmful. In regard to the inaccuracy in receiving the money we calculated that for the time up to August 1, I did not receive yet \$202 American dollars, and George, approximately \$175. Apparently the inaccuracy in sending the money took place around the end of April, the beginning of May. Investigate it. I greatly hope that firm and ~~exact~~ precise actions of our friend will make an end to the harm. We are merging into the life of the city. I thank Nettie for the excellent photos of Children and send to you all valiant and undelayable thoughts. In spirit with you.

N.R.

Enclosed here letter send to Princess Tchertinsky.

September 3

Harbin

My dear ones,

The unhappy word Alatas, as before, causes us a great deal of worries. I already communicated to you that a certain scoundrel, Col. Porotikov about a year and a half ago informed Tokyo about a powerful masonic lodge Aratas. At that time, thanks to our present representative, it was successfully disentangled this ugly affair, but the poisonous seed are often scattered far by the wind. At present here Aratas was transformed into Artas, which means American-Russian technical Association. It proves to me that such association existed during Kolchak but afterwards joined the bolsheviks, and at present appears to be unacceptable and harmful. We had to perform an entire philological research in order to prove with the aid of the Khirghiz dictionary that Alatas means white or light stone, and has nothing in common with some sort of unknown to us Artas. You can imagine upon what ugly things one has to spend time and energy. Of course, all is well which ends well. And one must always rejoice when another ugly invention is brought to daylight, and how the darkness is dispersed before light. But nevertheless it is a pity that a great deal of energy was lost in vain there where it could be entirely directed towards the constructive good.

Tell Greb, that the article which he sent from the Seattle newspaper could not be used by us, because certain expressions in it could be interpreted as untimely. Just now we received a cable from India in which it is spoken about a significant letter of the friend. Maybe it has some relation to the ratification of the Pact by America. Apparently the next mail will give explanation to this. ~~mask~~ In regard to the ratification of the Pact I once more mention that it remained unclear to me the mentioning about some given date in your telegram and why precisely the ratification is linked with some sort of definite date. If at present the United States as it is gave priority to the ratification by Panam and Honduras, placing themselves on third place then some sort of date could in its historic sequence remove the united States to a still further place. I hope that the next letters will explain this ~~xxxxxxxxxxxx~~ unclarity.

I also remind you that one should extensively investigate whence and why appeared the notice in the newspaper Sun.



50/42

~~August~~ Sept. 9

Dear friend,

Hearty thanks for your letter of July 13. Please send over as soon as possible the letter of Vhk. included herewith. Get acquainted with its contents. Because something like it must be done also in N.Y. through Saw. Altogether action is necessary. Out of the letters of N.K. you already know that the botanists took effort to organize a horrible thing and we have to leave them acting independently. All their conduct was in the highest measure atrocious. I hope that Frances was able to explain the situation to friend, and that he will take corresponding measures. Altogether in future with such type to travel and get linked will not be done by me....

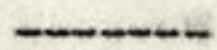
Our trip was successful. We gathered rich material which is now being brought into order. We are continuing to act upon the main line, but the action of third parties is demanded. Therefore it is desirable to strengthen the main line among the compatriots.

To CHK. Sept. 4

Dear friend,

Just now I returned from very interesting trip in Bargax and Hingan..One thing I can say that we are acting firmly remembering that "Lord helps the courageous one." I know the difficulties of the time, but I repeat we are digging out and the ship again~~xx~~ begins to give full speed. In the interests of the main line, it is necessary to strengthen the happy formula of Maeterlinck. Those who are at the head of the situation here in the Far East repeatedly hinted at the desirability of manifesting in this matter of a third party or parties. Therefore it is necessary in your division to prepare announcement (maybe prepare a dlegation in which could enter Baron Taube and others according to your consideration) for a certain Embassy. I think that our friend Suz. will regard it with complete trust and will not refuse to transmit it to his center. Maybe he also has friends in our circle. In any case it would be good to reach the possibility that corresponding indications should be given also to the local spheres. About this all communicate if possible by cable to Sina Lichtmann. Kirilloff and his friends of course should participate in such manifestation, which of course at the beginning can take form of exchange of opinion. Altogether act in a statesmanlike manner and with the knowledge which you possess. You already know about the ratification of the Pact by U.S. Am sending you hear a clipping from local paper, Dawn, from the papers we found out that the ambassador Sato is expected here on the 14th of this month. If possible, we shall see him for the continuation of the communications which began so happily. In all will be demanded a dignified work in a desirous direction, towards the strengthening of the main line and cultural link with Nippon. In this one must remember that harmful groups are not slumbering and manifest peculiar rivalry....

~~(It is a pity the Book-Siberia)~~ Strengthen the new link with Vosroschdenia. (group).



(P.S. to letter of S.L above) We await greatly the copies of the Banner of St. Sergius of Radonega There is a very great demand.



September 15, 1934

Dear ones,

With each mail we expect the Books, Banner of St. Sergius. It is unusually strange that up to now, besides the initial sending of fifty books the end of May, nothing more arrived. Yet, already from India I wrote that 900 copies should be sent. We are worrying greatly, whether these books were not lost or held back by some vandals. And yet, this books is very much needed -- Around it, are happening streng things, for instance, in Churin's store, where there was originally five copies, they were bought by some man --- a manifestation for Harbin, very unusual. Involuntarily one begins to think whether the dark ones do not try to remove a book from circulation. And thus, I again hasten to inform you of that, that this book unusually needed here. In the last mail we found three copies of books of A.I. diapositives for books; two Zvenigorod; four Ossetia; the book of Mme. Devaux and the last from Sina of August 19. Thus also in this mail the Banner of St. Sergius did not come. Try to send this book by all means. I hope from Riga they will not send it by overland, an impossible way. By the way I do not remember if there was a review of it by Georgie Dmitrovitch. If there was no review of him, it is necessary to remind him. In her last letter, EI absolutely correctly is indignant about his last article about the Blessed One. The quoted remarks speak of apparent demeaning. Sina writes about the attacks of Novoye Russkoye Slovo. All this is very stupid and only shows that it comes from the very same sources for whom every constructiveness is disgusting. To answer such abominations one must very cautiously in order not to call forth still more empty talk. Altogether this paper of all the Russian American papers is the most suspicious one. From the letter of Sina I understood that the signing of the pact in the Pan American Union will take place in April. I do not altogether understand why April is necessary that Borges said towards April will be gathered all the signatures I do not altogether understand why April is needed because Borges that towards April all the signatures will be gathered. From this I understood that the signatures on a prepared list all the time, and towards April will be finished all the signatures of all American countries. To delay the signatures of countries which already ratified the pact will be dangerous because who knows what can happen especially now when the personal complex of the governments changes so speedily. See what it is and make as is better not to delay. Yesterday I send you five copies of the leaflets Banner of Peace and one book of Heidock. In two days I will send you by parcel post, the rest of the copies of one and the other. In the letters of ~~Cxxx~~ G.G. it is being informed that the members of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in Paris, strongly works for the Pact. Then one asks 'What is the trouble?' Because if the Foreign Ministry tries and from the other side Marin applies all his influence, is it possible that his friend Barthou would ~~be~~ personally make obstacles? Because you already heard that Barthou is very friendly. There is needed so much now speed, absolutely in everything. Besides that it is especially necessary to define the most important and undelayable of the routine work. I am very much interested to know what Cullis did during her stay in Poland. If, as she has informed, there my name altogether, all our institutions stand so high, then why shouldn't she create our society also the Why should the Polish Institute be in New York, in our place, and in Poland itself there should be only a correspondent? I do not remember, by the way, if there was received thanks from the President of Poland for his Insignia. After all, he could express himself a little more substantially. So also how is our Japanese society in New York? It is especially timely as much as possible to develop it. I would like to receive some news about its activities. It could have been given in the friendly press. What news have you about the Japanese exhibition in our museum? And what news about the great Exhibition. To our sorrow all these things are still needed to be constantly reminded and repeated. And everything becomes undelayable and hasty. ~~Kxx~~ I.I. in his letter quotes a remarkable from the Akafist of St. Sergius. "From God-given to Russia, VOYEVODA. Is not this significant that namely now this expression as well as our writers could so well and timely affirm this ~~xxxxxxx~~ name in their writings of the Blessed Nwme. And how fruitful is this name. And its mentioning already appears a source of all sorts of spiritual advancement. At each case do not forget that. I rejoice that Svet. already sent the seeds of Kut. Pray god that something good will come from this. I also worry about the seeds question. It is clear that not only one r. Hiss is in America. Of course such people are very many. And with full confidence it is necessary to await and prepare their appearances. Chiefly watch that in our Societies there should be no petty quarrels. How I always pained about these emoryos of contagion.



2.

It is necessary to cut them immediately, knowing that chiefly they come from the most abominable known to all source. I shall not repeat that constant vigilance will be now tenfold. It is very good that the Mayor of the city mentioned the exhibition arranged by us. I think that the signing of the Pact altogether creates many useful new formulas. I hope that Wał. succeeded to correct the text of the paper about the Pact about which Sina wrote justly. All these types from the O.H. are in need of constant watching. The criminal machinations of the Botanists appear to be a very vivid example. By the way, did you hear anything about the other botanists. From India they write again about him and yet he is traveling over America remained some secret. Did any one from the participants hear anything about him? Are there any movement in the budget sum of the institute? Because as far as I know the dates are again approaching. Let Fr. at the meeting ask her friend if there are any news from Rums. Also what movements are also in the other sectors? G.G. writes that according to him and Ivan Akimovitch accounts the Siberian book will not have more than 145 pages; the better if it so. ~~XXXXXXXXXX~~ If the number of illustrations makes the book too expensive what namely can be omitted from them? Because we expected not a big sum. By all means transmit to G.G. that he should thank Mme. De Vaux for her splendid and so-needed in the Russian question book. I am sending you eight reprints of Schmit's article and two reprints from the article "Spas". Send through Chk. to Metropolitan Eulogius Spas also the article of Schmit. The rest can be sent to Dukshinskaya, Aseev, Braun de Laube, Moscov, Grebesntchikoff, Tiepold and Chk. FChk. writes about Zeluk's bills. Direct them to the special A.Y. Committee. If one could write in full all news even for one day there would be a very long and funny novel. By the way yesterday there were received two attacked precisely for our devotion to Saint Sergius. You see how far human savagery reached. The enclosed letters to King Alexander and Metropolitan Eulofius, put into a separate envelope and send according to the address. Tell all the friends that they should be vigorous and should not quarrel. Of course we can not even presuppose the possibility of the last. Great ~~XXXX~~ works demand also great spirit.

N.R.



October 2

Yesterday was a very joyous day. Letters from India and yours have come. 2. My dear ones, packages of the Book, Banner of St. Sergius. 3. Was a significant conversation with a person from the country of the

With each day I become convinced that many of my prognoses were, to my regret correct. Once again I recall that the work of our Pact in France was in a quite better position in April and May than now. Therefore once again I direct your attention to many other countries, which have not yet become ill with the known disease. It is interesting what is the opinion of our friend Sav. about the ratification of the Pact in his country. Because this country does not need any League and no other countries for the strengthening of its decision of the last convention. Although this theme is too lengthy for a letter, but nevertheless I once again return to the delicate theme of Maeterlinck. At least in the most short form I should like to hear from you what do you hear upon these things. The dates are so short that each day should be used to good. Thus, Log. already could feel the soil for the future Bank of M. It is good that around him are gathered new and influential bankers who possibly could understand most likely the position of such new institution. Of course the institution should not belong to one country. It is self understood that at present one can speak only about the tactical feel of the soil, because only being upon the places themselves can we speak concretely.

It may happen that this letter will be the last one by this address. But the further addresses we shall indicate. In any case ask Charlie that he should by cable recommend us as advisers of the Government. Because he himself is an adviser of the Chinese Govt! It is not difficult for him to do. How sad that our letters began to get lost because in this manner one does not know at all what precisely reaches of these letters and what gets lost. Yesterday I have sent my Memorandum to Wallace. On the same day we despatched bills in two packages. At times they are very original but according to the conditions of the country one should take the things as they are.

Yesterday we learned from the American Consul that the both types already departed from here three days ago. It is characteristic that at their departure they did not consider it necessary to see me and in this way I remained for them a completely mythical apparently inexistent person. A greater disrespect to their own superiors, they could not have manifested. Even humanly in order to ~~ameliorate their~~ ameliorate their intolerable deeds, should they not have asked us if we have any commission for the head of their department. Of course in their actions we came again a sector of unknown harm and therefore a special attention is needed in order to disclose the nests of the viper. Where there not found some more Hisses-- because the question of grain now comes up now very persistently. I rejoice greatly reading in the letters with what friendship and how heartily Sina writes about Louis. Precisely such heartiness is needed as always and especially now. See the twelfth number of Fascist. According to headlines there may be something very curious. Today we read that in the capital of Manchutikuo was opened an art exhibition which will be brought to Harbin. If its contents prove to be that which we would like then I shall take about the possibility of it being in our museum. Amidst all Maeterlinck motives, of course Nettie will do a great deal among all our societies. As never, these Societies need a big heart. Which not only will teach them to conquer all difficulties, but will concretely direct them to the light future. A great tremendous task! will not be able to answer by the usual broad way. Meanwhile continue to write the old address. In time we shall wire everything that shall take place, in order not to burden the postoffice do write only the chief thing and if possible short. The articles of Maurice and received and gave them to translate. leaves in the original they could not read it here. I send you thoughts of



friendliness. In spirit with you .Roerich

50/45

Oct. 3

Yesterday was a very joyous day. Letters from India and yours have come. 2. And seventeen packages of the Book, Banner of St. Sergius. 3. Was a significant Maeterlign conversation with a person from the country of the Exhib. 4. Your telegram came about the donation of the friend and the ratification of the Pact by Guatemala. From our telegram you know how will be used this most timely donation. It will be placed into the foundation of the research for the cooperative Bank in the inner part of the country where were Sina and Maurice. In this manner all these consideration of which I wrote yesterday up to the receiving of your telegram acquire special significance because about the old idea it is time to think incessantly. Until we give communications from the places, Louis may in confidence at an opportune occasion prepare his new acquaintances. Of course, one should act more than confidentially so that someone should not steal or distort the idea. Tell to the friend that I especially value this action of his because precisely such an action will remain a beautiful memory of the noble striving of the true son of his country. From the telegram you already know that we are planning to depart for the second exhibition in November and in this way to this letter you already will not be able to answer by mail. Until the receipt of some changes of address, continue to write to the old address, but extremely ~~succinctly~~ abbreviatedly. I hope that our friend old Charlie will by cable strongly recommend us to the government because he is there ~~skakkan~~ regarded as honorary adviser. As you see all is developing in an increased tempo. As it is remarkably said, in the akafist of St. Sergius: "Chosen from the King of the Horses ~~knusum~~ of the Lord Jesus given to Russia the leader and the wondrous miracle maker." By that ye shall pass.

Oct. 3.

What do you think about reminding Nohel when the Pact will be signed in April. I expect very much from Frances, she pointed out by her articles about Sibeira, in order to answer her what is acceptable. Everything that Frances writes about the two scoundrels, according to the quoted letter by her of her friend is very serious. However, it will be necessary keenly to watch for the current and development of the work. Now apparently Gal. himself understands how much from the very beginning these types did not impress confidence about which I was so worried all the time. And the sorrow I feel that this circumstance will not so easily change. And thus our expedition for the grasses and medicine will go from here into the south and southwestern direction. And when the ~~ex~~ allotted money assignment will end then it will be used for the preparation of the organization of the cooperative bank the donated sum. I repeat to you this order of things in order that it should be absolutely clear to you the current of things. Thus the new sum has no connection to that coop. in which is interested Mrs. Rum. Although both plans of Coop. are in various parts they shall be under different people. I say this because ~~xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx~~ if after our departure there will be necessary to correspond with the indicated address about Coop. then do not mention the coop. bank. How pitiful that some of the letters to India are being lost and because of that many things one cannot write. What logic it is to write if it shall be lost. Here came certain man who said in ~~the~~ one society that F. in reincarnation will lead all mankind and our ~~smos~~ will have the chief significance in some country. What only one does not hear.

Oct. 5: We already begin to prepare our departure. I think this will be possible in the beginning of November to do. Of course you understand how many considerations are being brought up and again I remind you that you will not be able to answer by the usual broad way. Meanwhile continue to write the old address. In time we shall wire everything that shall take place, in order not to burden the postoffice do write only the chief thing and if possible short. The articles of Mauries and received and gave them to translate. because in the original they could not read it here. I send you thoughts of vigor and



October 10, 1934

50/47

My dear ones,

We are preparing for a new expedition. Are not some of our coworkers astonished that instead of Himalayas, instead of America, and our European center, we are ~~xxxxxx~~ prolonging our stay in this part of the world. I think that all our conscious coworkers understand excellently that if the base of our institutions will remain either in India or in America, then the work takes place there where there appear greatest needs and possibilities for it. If we know that at present is so essential the work for the revivification of the desert, then we must perform it there where one can find for this research the greatest material. If into our program enter collecting and studying of folk medicines, then our duty is to search for them not only in some certain region but everywhere where there are successful traditions for it.

I think further: if whole nations would turn to us for advise in the region of benevolent construction, even then we would consider it our sacred duty to share with them all our experience and accumulated knowledge. It is quite natural that the experience of the last ten years has been centered upon the region of boundaries close to the present location. Gathering knowledge about the revival of the desert and medicine from local sources, the more we must share our experience with these places which gave us most knowledge. I do not think that any one could be so short sighted as not to understand to what an extent a scientific work should not be handicapped by circumscribed sites and should not become a routine. Therefore I am confident that you hearing about the preparations for a new expedition will not only ~~xxxxxx~~ not become worried but, on the contrary, will rejoice deeply foreseeing to what an extent our programs of work will receive still greater development. Many times, I had occasion to write how insignificant are many contemporary shortlived experiments. In a scientific work, first of all, one cannot limit oneself by narrow ways, and forced dates. Each such work must be performed in a most useful manner, in order to give the best final result. For this it is impossible only to move about, but when arriving at a destination, sometimes to prolong the stay at one point awaiting a new development. And you yourselves know how sometimes these informations penetrate. In short we do not wish formally /slowly to limit our expedition, only local conditions foretell the most useful directions. Besides, on a journey one has occasion to encounter, such significant problems, that again for the good of them it would be inadmissible to ignore them. In all our past expeditions, we always encountered upon the path, either obstacles or possibility which equally changed our original directions.

You will not be able already to answer by letter, because we hope to depart about the middle of November. Of course, before departure I shall send you a cable to which you will answer by cable. And thus transmit to all our friends that they should not be astonished at the lengthiness of the work. because as you know every hour will be utilized for benevolence. And the more benevolent work can be executed, the more will be fulfilled, the tasks of our institutions and our obligations before humanity. In spirit with you.

R.



October 11, 1934

50/48

My dear ones,

Yesterday I sent you a letter of October 10, which you not only can read at the meeting of the Committee, but at an occasion you can show to the friends of course translating it into the corresponding languages, because probably there will be found even among the friends, such ones to whom it may seem that I have abandoned them and left them without guidance. But our coworkers must be already so mature as to understand and carry out the responsible work independently. In any case I think that for some one it will be useful to know the letter of Oct. 10. Altogether all letters which will have a character of a circular letter, I will mark on top, with the sign of our banner. Most likely we shall soon ask you by cable when will our friend cable the mentioned sum. Also when will be here received the sums of the expedition, the designation of which was already mentioned in the correspondence. George will also remind you of it. I think that your acquaintance with Mr. Hiss will gradually give new possibilities. If not to regard himself, then maybe near his friends. I also hope that the friendship with Sawada is being strengthened, if even here his near ones begin to understand Maeterlinck then how much he or his Paris coworkers could be strengthened in it. In any case, that which was still important yesterday, will become still more tomorrow imminently imperative. I do not write about routine questions and wishes because all this must flow in order and friendship, Now we are approaching the next step and all else must be applied correspondingly. I am sending you a canvas of a notice interesting for press. Transmit to our friend that we are walking absolutely valiantly and solemnly and that I am confident that he also even amidst contemporary difficult circumstances, walks forward powerfully. §

Hardly had we succeeded to finish this letter when came a terrible communication about the killing of Alexander and Barthou: a great man and a great friend, our King Alexander has departed. The bearer of our sign has departed, and I hope that his memory will be worthily revered by our society and also by the Pact Community, because Jugoslavia has participated in the convention. The death of Barthou show once again to what an extent one must act without delay. The whole summer I continued to write to Paris about the undelayingness of the actions precisely with Barthou. In such cases one must adopt extraordinary measures. Let us hope that his successor will not be an enemy of the pact. And altogether let us hope that this terrible occurrence will not cause a new work crisis. I hope that our Paris associates will fulfill worthily their duty in regard to the memory of King Alexander. Of course you will elect King Alexander a Member in Perpetuity. Here was a solemn Mass which attracted a multitude of mourners. On the very same day Mr. M.V. Karbischeff received a letter from Mrs. Rumsey which expressed her interest in the coop; and an answer to this letter will proceed without delay. I repeat once again that this coop. will proceed separately from the Coop. of the Bank of which I wrote you already. The letter of Mrs. Rumsey shows that my friend did not forget his promises. Only with unwaveringness, courage and firmness he will reach the future. The very same qualities let him manifest in regard to two types because I foresee that some evil intentioned attempts will yet come from them. |

-----  
Of course, you understood our telegram about the delay of the Preface and the article of Nester until next volume, where will be described the countries adjacent to Siberia. Explain to Chk. that the article of Nester and the preface would have brought tremendous harm to the work. Now one must move forward and describe Siberia but one should not touch the neighbours which may regard it with the greatest nervousness. Also the Preface is better for the future. And now let it be Siberia. Put upon the Book, Vol. 1. ~~XXX~~

The Preface and article of Nester here because of local conditions would have been harmful, because the book is about Siberia and not about Japan. Here everything is taken into consideration. I will explain it personally to Nester. Tell that this as well as the other, will be used for the next issue and at present it is impossible. Chk. should have understood it. Apparently there they are far from the understanding of reality. This is to be greatly regretted. It is good that Frances has noticed it and prevented the harm. My article about King Alexander could be given to the press.



October 22, 1934

50/49

My dear ones,

On this very week our memorandum also is coming to you. Outside of those points to which we answered, one could have written still a great deal to all other ignorantly abominable considerations of the "correspondence". But in this case we are only limiting ourselves to those points in which our names are closely mentioned. In transmitting our Memorandum to the proper persons, once more underline how an incessant vigilance must be kept in all relations, because we do not doubt that the malicious intent will continue, because it is absolutely clear that in this case, we had to deal with not only ignorance, cowardice and vileness, but with definite dark motives. The link with the OH is quite apparent and from this you can perceive a great deal of further development. Outside of the vigilance in the tiger direction. preserve best relations with Saw. —because for you this is the only possibility of gradually and firmly pushing the Maeterlinck formula. Also watch that Lepetit from his side should continue along the same line. In this it is especially important that not only all these lines should continue but that they should give also definite results. Smidst good constructions, are needed quick results. Thus, if your correspondents will write about this lines where necessary, then it is important to know how this correspondence is accepted, because it is not for an anstract passing of time taking place but it is also desirable that a corresponding society in New York should not only exist but manifest itself. Have in mind that other countries are also interested in it. Also let our Chinese association at once, through its Embassy, come in touch with its govt. about rendering us all kinds of assistance. Also do not forget that ~~xx~~ a sign was transmitted in due time and that that ~~xxxx~~ the government was ready to sign it as you informed about it. From our side we are proposing to present the Banner of Peace. I hope that the Book about the Convention of 1933 is all ready. Because all its material was already in your hands prior to our departure from U.S.A. It is doubtful if the printing will take too long a time. In any case ~~xxxxxxxxxxxx~~ it is necessary to send here twenty copies of this book, and besides as soon as we will cable you the next address, send at once three copies where will be ~~indicated~~ indicated. I will send you a copy of the letter to Mrs. Rumsey, so that you will be au courant of all which happens. Of course this correspondent will continue in the name of Karbishef or V.K. Reerich. Remember firmly my wish that this work should be based upon completely agreed business foundations without unfitting sentimentality. But firmly and courageously fulfilling all obligations which are needed for this work. Here are already existing three fraternities in the Name of Saint Sergius. I will entrust B.N. Abramof to inform you in this direction should this be needed. Have in mind that 15,500 yen are equal to 30,000 silver dollars. I thank Louis for the sent to me Banking report. I ask to leave in one bank \$200 and in the other \$300 and the entire rest to transfer to name of EI, India. I shall not ask to send here from these accounts.

Oct. 24, 1934: The letters of Sim I received. I thank for the description of the works of Master Inst., sending of press clippings etc. Of course, with the next letters, there is no more need to send minutes of the meetings of the Institute. Louis is asking what exactly, to continue for him with Saw. of course, in all measure to obtain the understanding of Maeterlinck. I approve very much Nettie for her caution with Runes, as before he can put the institutions into a very unpleasant situation and therefore his activity must be under special observation. Of course, the type of the book of George in Yale Press, does not have to be kept. I consider that to give more paintings for Loan exhibitions is not necessary.

Now I shall say for all those to whom as yet is not understood the meaning of unity. In a fitting case, you can transmit to whom necessary. How many scores of years one must repeat a simple truth that unity is an attracting magnet, and disunion is downfall. Let them remember that each disunion and decay regrettfully will bear its fruit. These fruits by their pressure can break the entire tree. And therefore, everyone at least a little bit reasoning person must safeguard conscious unity and cooperation. In this there should not be light minded explosions towards one or another side. On the contrary in full balance we must unalterably hurry, knowing about the power of the great magnet. I remember our farewell meeting in the hall upstairs. How fine that below and above there are Halls for meetings where in full unity, in purity and solemnity can be not only conquered difficulties but also build a great future. If our friend Stok. knows to guard in his home such solemnity, then to what an extent we must know to carry high this Banner. Without fail tell and repeat these words to all those who could become ill



with the harmful illness of disunion. I will send you the copies of the minutes of the meetings of the local Committee. I was very happy that the first meetings of Sept. 5 as well as the second of Oct. 22 passed not only in good unity but with great enthusiasm/ From out of my speech which is attached here, you see that at the beginning of the meeting, I acquainted with the movement of the pact for this month to those present. When we shall depart send to V.K Roerich as to secretary, monthly communication about the progress in various countries and about the work of our various committee and societies in this direction. Of course during a month you will have accumulated considerable material, in regard to the movement of the pact. As you see from my speech you can enter into this communications, also, newspapers articles and notes which were aiding our pact. I am enclosing here the article of the abbot Naphanael, of course not for publication. This is how far we have come to! Have in mind that the book, "Chalice of the East" will not be in the book stores, do not send it as yet to societies, I have special reasons for it. Watch very vigilantly the actions of the two scoundrels. I am convinced that they are acting in a dark tiger plot. Of course they will deny it, but this does not change in any way the reality. We are valiantly preparing for the expedition. My advise to you also, to ~~xxxxxxx~~ valiantly conquer and succeed. The time is hurried, the time is great. In spirit with you, Roerich.

In 1925 in Harbin a Russian immigrant, coming from the city Kungur, an old believer, told that during his being at home a certain ~~xxxxxxx~~ 'venerable old man of the Old Believers' based upon certain known ancient prophetic books related to him 'The time will come in the Far East when will take place the greatest conflict of Bolshevicks with the hostile power which will bring down fall to the Bolshevist. Speaking about this one recalls the phrase of an Old Believer, Napoleons will rise, and Kitania with it.' The rencontre will take place near the Lake Baikal; it will be decisive, with much bloodshed. Great unheard of losses will be from each side, and after the battle there will be formed " a great ~~xxxxxxx~~ funerary-Gop, which will bear testimony to the generations to come. The downfall of Biosheviks is preordained. Let the words of the scriptures be fulfilled. "With unbelievers, I shall destroy the unbelieving ones." Oct. 19, 1934

\*\*\*\*\*

Prophecies from the Folk-depths.

(From the trip notes)

In 1916 in November, returning from a short vacation to Petrograd, to the place of my employ, in a train I became acquainted with a passenger (we traveled in one compartment) from the merchant class.

According to Russian habit we were not silent for long, started to talk soon and during one of the talks on the theme of the current war and all possible rumors connected with it, my accidental acquaintance first taking my word of honor that all that which he wishes to tell me would remain in confidence, and in any case would not call force undesirable consequences for him because of that period, gave me to become acquaintance with a manuscript under the title "Prophecies of the Kursk peasant Ilitscheff, an eighty year old man, based on the holy bible. Becoming acquainted with the ~~xxx~~, I was absolutely staggered by its contents. This is what, among other things, was written by Illitschef "Tsar Nikolai Alexandrovitch, in 1917 will renounce his throne of his Fathers and will go among the people and no trace will be left of him.

"After Tsar Nikolai Alexandrovitch will come a great upheaval, everywhere will be coffins and coffins/ The horses will to knee deep in blood. Pestilence famine and fratricide will prevail. The earth will refuse to yield grain. The sacred number 7 will pass and only then the Lord will look upon the sinful Russian people and send his blessings to them,"

"Russian will be saved by two people -one from clergy, and another from abroad. And again will be extolled the Russian land and the sun will shine over it. "

"The crown prince Alexis in 1938 will make an attempt to return for himself the father's throne, but without success.

"Kings Wilhelmus and Ferdinandus will lose their crown. Austria will fall apart and there will be such taxation that the people will bewail its fate. Vienna will burn down, also the winter palace in the city of St. Peter will burn down.

"There will be another war, when people like beasts will tear each other apart and there will remain only one third the people on earth: man, many centuries will pass and from the east will come flying a serpent to the west, and will conquer under its power the west, and the latter will be more bitter than the first.



The above mentioned by me, does not exhaust the entire manuscript and only that which I succeeded in writing into my note book leaving out that which I considered for some reason not of such interest for me, for instance, the date of the death of the wife of Kaiser Wilhelm. A part of the prophecies as is known to you all are fulfilled. Emperor Nik. Aled. is no more; Austria has fallen apart. King Ferd of Bulgaria and German Emperor Wil. have lost their crowns. Seven years of upheaval have past. All attempts during these years to liquidate this upheaval and reestablish order were not crowned by success. One cannot account for the blood and coffins during the past civil war in Russia. The eight anniversary has passed. The upheaval continues, but already under a sign of decomposition of that organization which tortures the Russian people. One wishes to believe that the time is not far hence, when the Lord will 'send his blessing' upon Russia and the Lords chosen ones, those two one from the clergy and the other from abroad, will lead the Russian people to the ancient paternal orthodox national path.

A.A. Dobrochotov

(Not for publication)

Amidst many of our defects and sins, we Russians have one great defect, maybe even a sin before the Lord and people: our astonishingly careless, negligent regard for our great people, especially during their lifetime. After death, we still love our geniuses: we are proud and boast of Pushkin, Dostoyevski, Tolstoy Ivanof, and Moussorgsky. But as a black line crossed through our history the testimony that Pushkin was hounded down by society in Petersburg, Ivanov was derided to such an extent that he could not create anything out side of his universally known painting, "Appearance of Christ to the people". Dostoyevjy was exiled, misunderstood and slandered. Only Tolstoy avoided the general destiny and during his lifetime was surrounded by general reverence of all intelligent Russian circles. But how much was there of a true acknowledgement of his talent and how much of clever publicity created for him abroad, how much from the protests of the church anathema is difficult to judge.

It seems that at present periods of the hard trials we have to lose his bad habits of hounding our great people. In a terrible whirl of revolution, has perished so many of our spiritual and material values. The living body of Russia's vultural life is torn in two halves, enslaved and exiled. Will we not apply all our forces in order to cherish, preserve safe guard, defend and chiefly love that which we have left. But this does not happen. And it is especially clear and vidily help when to our city came and remained to live for some time, a great Russian, one of the leaders of our national creation, K. Roerich. This name is known fro childhood to every Russian of our genep ration, because of his immortal paintings. The heights of Roerich's art was acknowledged by entire Russia the entire world, his name is written into the first row of the creators of art of painting. It seems that his arrival into our city, which is not at all shining with a multitude of great men, should have caused genuine joy and great gratitude and to the resplendant encouraging realization, that no matter how threatening, how frightening would be the black clouds above us, we still have spiritual values which no one can take from us. Pushkin and Lermontof, Gogol and Dostoyevski, Glinka Moussorgsky, Rimsky-Korsakof, Ivanov, Repin and Roerich --no one can take them from us. But then began to creep dark, frightful rumors --Roerich --mason; Roerich-- budhist; Roerich--anti-christ. enemy of the church, satanist, bolshevist. of course this all was unbelievable. Anti-christ easily fell off. But a mason-- this terrible scarecrow of Russian emigres circles of our day, so like that accusation which was one cast at Pushkin --Voltaireian. But this accusation was cast at our great poet from many sides/People who had very cloudy understanding about Voletrian, Voltaire and Pushkin, threw it, people who knew something and people who read something accused. No one wanted to look attentively and become convinced that a creator of the 'prophet' "Prayer" and chief ly "Boris Gudunof" and the image of Pimen could be a follower of the poisonous and christ-hating hermit of Fernalx. No one wanted with an authentic glance to praise the great spiritual process of the poet refelet in his poem, "The lazy barbarian with a dreamy brush"... No one wanted, finally, hubbly to believe the authority of the great spiritual leader of the Russian church Metropllite Filarepa who with touching fatherly love looked upon Pushkin and exchanged with him a famous poetic dialogue. No, accusers, once finding a accusing nickname, held it strongly and Pushkin went into his grave hounded by the name of Voltaireian.







cles abroad is the accusation of pacifism. He arranges the <sup>peace</sup> committees of the world. This accusation is exceedingly psychological and characteristic for our days. The League of Nations, all possible pacifistic conferences beginning with that of Versailles, left such a painful, such hard traces in the Russian soil, reacted with such pain in our hearts, that to anything which is more or less connected with pacifism were developed a negative and ~~xxxxxxxx~~ prejudices attitude. Psychologically it is understood. But in principle this attitude is of course correct; Because not in our time, not by some pacifist, but in the days of the scripture, Christ the saviour said: "Be blessed the peacemakers, because they shall be called the children of God." This cannot be denied by any Christian. The battle against the work of peace cannot be vindicated by any psychological or political motives for a christian; and the testimony of that, that the pacifism of N.K. is not of a liberally humanitarian style but of a true church one, bears the fact that all the work of peace, all the work of his entire life altogether, our great artist and thinker devotes to the heavenly guidance of our great light of the Russian land, Saint Sergius of Radonega. Let the waves of slander rise, of accusation, of malice. Truly, what is great is unapproachable ~~xxxxxxxx~~ by the dust. It will be a shame for the Russians of future centuries to read about the slander and malice of contemporary slanderers as it is painful and shameful for us to read about the attacks against our geniuses of the past.

Father Naphanael



(30)

50/54

October 28th, 1934

My dear ones,

Very many ask me about the time of return from the trip which we are preparing now. Again I have to tell the very same thing which you will also have to say, of course to the very same question. "It would have been illogical to consider any limits of works, in time. We all know to what an extent this work demands unexpected dates and unforeseen previously, localities. One thing is simply to go somewhere gather something and depart, but an entirely different thing is to enter into the local life and out of its traditions to gather deductions and really useful solutions. If, as it is written, in the newspapers, which were sent by you, I am regarded such an authorities in Asia, then of course, such honorable title places also certain responsibility. I wish to say with this, Do not bind yourself by any dates of our work here. We shall do as is best so that the final result should as usual affirm the correctness of the suppositions. Tell to our friends these considerations of mine. And I know that they will not only understand them but will also rejoice. The routine work of the institutions is to such an extent molded in the broadening horizons that neither changes or variations does it demand at present. Let the tree grow. And we shall add new branches to this tree of construction and enlightenment. You received from the magazine "Rubej" an article that the Deserts blossom. Precisely let all deserts blossom -- physical and spiritual ones. And let the drought-resisting grasses defend them from fiery drought, and from the other side, let the medicinal herbs and plants bring healing not only of the body but also of the soul. With all efforts we are getting ready for the trip. We shall inform you as to change of address. Transmit to all friends my words, my greetings, and call to valor, and construction. I, spirit with you.

-----

For some of the newcomers who do not know and are not experienced in life, these undelayable advices can again be of value. I speak in jest. Maybe it would not be bad to make a phonograph record about the unity, and from time to time, put it into various institutions. Of course, such suppositions of such necessity does not speak well for humanity but what can one do, if ignorance and impracticality are so great. It would be good to scatter through all our societies and branches informations about the Pact. This could be sent even in a multigraphed form. You can imagine how many different considerations are arising before departure. My envelopes are so filled that sometimes one is afraid that the enveloped should not burst in the journey.

The report of the scoundrel Lukin is delayed. It is thought that it may not take place altogether. By the way I can note that several members of our sisterhood in the name of St. Sergius came with decisive conclusions in regard to this question, to the ruling archbishop Melety. I rejoice that precisely the women's unity in the name of St. Sergius independently understood the undelayingness of such initiative for the cessation of malice and ignorance. Thus it should be! ~~XXXXXXXXXXXX~~

October 30th

It became apparent that V.K. Roerich is not going with us to the expedition. I am advancing to him 180 yen a month for six months as a representative of the Museum. Then he will either be employed in the proposed cooperative or I have suggested to him to become associated with us. This alternative I have left to him completely. And you please remember only that the salary for the representation is designated for him at 180 yen per month from Nov. 1 to May 1 for six months. Please remember exactly this arrangement.

I must say that the days are filled here with unusual wildness. The local Nippon paper has today published a communication that I am sent here by masonic organizations and often visit the American consulate. Let us take measures to disclose and finish this abomination. Also Lukin whose lecture was delayed nevertheless succeeded in publishing the thesis of his talk, for instance: The Teaching of Roerich, Roerich-Buddhist, Roerich-Mahatma. To our sorrow in the local life there is being manifested so little justice and caution that one can only regret the amount of energy which is being dissipated for the disentangling of the abominable knots. For instance, yesterday, a lady rushed here in confusion with the communication that "There will be court to judge you under the chairmanship of Archbishop Melety." Apparently in this regions is also



supposing in this legend the same lecture of Lu kin.

Have in mind that the local newspaper "Russkaya Sloboda" is going into the hands of "Voiskysous" (Military union) and they have chosen me an honorary member of their editorial staff. I have recommended to them three correspondents. Chklaver, Shibayeff and I Mouromtzeff. I shall subscribe for you and India for this paper. You can see what varied works are being created and how cautious one should be.

Oct. 31, 1934

Just now came your letter from Oct. 11 as well as the letter from Secy. Wallace. Please transmit to him, for communication to the resident the letter herewith enclosed. If because of the translation I will not succeed to put it into the envelope I will send it with the next mail. Tell to Wallace to what an extent I value his benevolent intentions. I know that it is not easy for him and there for value so much his benevolent actions. Precisely by such actions the evil will be conquered. Nearer and nearer approaches that day when you will be for a considerable time left without my letters and will valiantly and harmoniously conquer and succeed. The idea of Nipponese Center is a very good one and all others, the Maeter, as well as other mentionings in your memoranda are very useful. Once again have in mind the imperfection of the mail -- anyhow you will write to me about the most important. I hope that the amount of ratifications of the Pact is increasing. As I wrote to you in the beginning of the letter, we have an unusually satiated time. We are battling with the dark forces, but as always are moving valiantly forward. As I am writing in a separate letter to Louis, one of my Himalayan paintings, of a size of a mail sending, send here to the name of V.K. Roerich. Act valiantly, there are many Hisses in America. Friendship and unity will attract them. In spirit with you.

November 1, 1934

Harbin, Manchu -ti-ko

Dear Mr. Horch,

On the 3rd of November in Harbin will take place a yearly ball of journalists arranged ~~xxxx~~ for philanthropic purposes. The administration has approached me with the request to give one of my paintings as a lottery for this ball. Of course, this ball merits all support and I promised them to give one of my paintings which are in America. I will ask you to choose from our of my Himalayan series, a painting the size of which permits it to be sent as parcel post. I remember there were sketches of Himalayas, valued from \$700 to \$100. Be good to send it as parcel post here to Harbin in the name of my Brother, V.K. Roerich. I am thanking you in advance and although the painting will arrive much later than the ball, yet the administration will have now the possibility of using this circumstance. By the way, this shall be my first painting in Harbin.

Sincerely devoted, N. Roerich.



November 4, 1934

50/56

Dear ones,

If we would begin to tell you everything with which these last days are filled, then one would have to write something like a fantastic novel. It is difficult to imagine oneself with what aim people are led into such strange and unexplainable creativeness. Here upon our eyes are being formed some creative legends, some say that we are forbidden to go somewhere, some say just the opposite, that we can go everywhere. For some we are going to battle, for others again are emerged in some sort of masonmania. It became known to us that in Harbin exists some photograph which depicts near some sphinx a fat clean shave with a double chin man in a masonic garment, with the hand-inscription, Emperor Roerich. So also circularizes a defaced by some triangles down portrait of Svetik/ To whom and why is needed this abominable provocation is impossible to ascertain. But apparently the dark forces are very active. The elder missionary Aristakh, continues strongly to stress the blasphemous legends that I apparently affirm that I appear to be the reincarnation of Saint Sergius. Of course, it is not forgotten also another stupid version that I am much stronger than the American consulate. In the same way together with some political blanders people who call themselves Christians participate in blasphemy. All this is so much disgusting and varied, that one has only to be surprised at the organizing ability of the dark forces. Of course it is not necessary that in Harbin are only dark forces. There are many splendid people but to our sorrow, they are disorganized and know little of each other. Whereas the satanic forces are unusually united as I mentioned in my articles many times. One of the local coworkers of the newspapers, Talisin, formulated what happens there as follows: "You," he says "fell into our mud as a burning meteor and the mud continues from this to boil and simmer." Of course one has again to be amazed that the enemies' formulas are so significant and hyperbolic. And what could have been if all this spent energy for nothing could have been turned exclusively and unitedly for bliss. What unusual consequences so easily could have been achieved. But we know how much tactica adversa appears unavoidable. And therefore we are only amazed at that which happens and vigorously we are moving ahead. These days I remain home because of a light but stubborn cold at the transition period into winter one must guard oneself.

N. v. 7, 1934

Please pay attention that on April 15th, on the day of the general signing of the Pact, there should be in worthy expressions expressed my gratitude and best greetings to the success of the work of the pact. I myself will hardly be able to do the greetings personally, therefore transmit this greetings of mine and regret that I cannot be, in the best expressions. We were surprised to hear that the city administration dropped all the educational institutions from tax exemption. Of course, I am convinced that this barbaric ordinance will be removed. Such measure can only lead to savegery instead that in view of the difficult times to come broadly to the help of schools and educational institutions, the mayor of the city thinks about destruction of these nurseries of culture, because the increase of the taxes on schools is an act against education and culture. I hope that this ordinance is made only in order to recall it. We are reading about the condensing evdnts in France and once more we are sorry that the ratification of our Pact did not occur already in the spring, when our friend the minister was ready to help this work in all ways. Of course, it is necessary now to try by all means and now, but the condition of things only proves that according to the proverb of Peter the Great, "Delay is equal to death". I am glad to hear from the letter of Louis that Saw. is very responsive. I hope that the M.'s poetry is already understood by them. But in any case value highly and spread the poetry! With every day and hour everything becomes more hasty and hasty. These days we shall decide where shall be directed your next very short letters. I ask Boris to have the most strong watch after Peterson, that nothing unworthy would intrude into the life of the institutions. Someweres is studying singing a certain Irene Petina. If there is an opportunity say a good word about her. I am sending a few photographs which are good for the rotogravue section. The test for them you can take for my article "let the Deserts Blossom". I hope that our Chinese association as well as our Museum accordingly informed the Chinese government, about our expedition, because such recommendation is very necessary. As I already wrote, ~~Mr~~ V.K. ~~Max~~ remains here representative. Meanwhile inform him all the news about the good movements of the Pact. Also those informations about the institutions which can be worthily helping the spreading of truthful informaton here/ These days I was told here about some stupidity in a Berlin art magazine. Of course I do not doubt that this comes from the side of the tigers or ...



ember 4, Harbin)  
1934

950/57

only shows that also from the opposite side a worthy work must be untiringly conducted. The nerve of the work and its tension must be ten times stronger than usual. By the way in the last meeting of the Board, I did not perceive whether my weekly letters are being read. Otherwise it may happen that someone may not be au courant of all that is communicated. At an occasion inform the friend that a part of the gathered collection will be sent now and a part will be sent towards Christmas when Mr. T.P. Gordeyev will complete special classifications/ Greatly watch the movement of the two scoundrels who will in all probability not cancel the continuation of harm. Also write into our synod of diplomats and diplomats of America in Tokyo and the local consul; communication about his letters is most characteristic of our synod. I am sorry to hear but the amount of students in the school is not sufficient. In this order everywhere savagery creeps in; one should courageously fight with this viper of darkness. I think that the illusions to the A.Y. Committee should not be entered into the general minutes of the Board meetings. This committee is a separate department and all correspondence about it must proceed separately. I have a great deal of reasons for it and ask to take them for immediate execution. I hope that this committee is looking for means to regulate the matter with Zeluk/ It is good that the Polish president has thanked -- one could think that this circumstance could have been more substantial. May be Mrs. Cullis will give a report about her trip to the president of our society. At the signing of the pact, it would have been quite fitting to present to those who sign our insignia of the second class, also as well as to Gil Borges and Rowe. If Gil Borges will advise, one could on this occasion present the sig of first class to all the presidents of the republics which have ratified. But the latter I leave to your decision, according to local conditions. In any case this event must be worthily marked. In a week I will send you a certain amount of my new book, "Sacred Watch", for review as well as sale. I think the book can be sold in America at 90 cents and in Paris for ten francs. What of Nobel?

Nov. 9, 1934

We are sending you a cable so that before departure we could learn whether you have any hurried communications and also that the Chinese Association could succeed in sent a telegraphic recommendation fittingly about us. Further address we shall have to give you apparently from the place. Today I was very saddened by the news of the expected downfall of the Dumergue cabinet/ This complicates greatly the work/ I am sending local clippings. Out of them you see the harmful position of Fascists. If for them altogether the word about God is only an abstraction, then what more can one say. Such condition of affairs demands unusual vigilance and tension. I repeat this principles because you will also have to repeat them in many cases in the near future. Of course, the fitting clippings show to Greb., Moskof and Schnarkovsky. The article, "Illumined Beginning" can also be given to Svet. I wish you again and again and to all coworkers, to conquer and succeed. Let Nettie not weaken contact with all societies., because just now there can be inquiries and questions about us. If the president of the Washington Sec. does not respond to the need then it is really better to replace her by some one more energetic and rationally thinking. Maybe Wallace can in this case give a useful advice. Just now is received his book "New Frontiers"; what a pity about that which happened with the sign. Everywhere small dust. We are little bit astonished that although Massign is there, but in the index of the book there is neither the pact or Banner. Nothing which really corresponds to New Frontiers. Please transmit to him my sincere gratitude for this sending. You can really imagine how tense is now our time. Be harmonious, firm and valiant. In spirit with you.

(Picture caption\*

1. Metaphysical school in the courtyard of the Monastery/Ganjyur .
2. Monastery Gangyur
3. Mongolian officials in Arshan-Yaman
4. Mongols of Arga
5. George Roerich in Handagai
6. Prof. R. on the slopes of Hingan-Barim
7. N.K. Roerich with the abbot of Ganjyur Monastery



50/58  
November 12, 1934

My dear ones,

Constantly are being unfolded curious details of the lecture of Lukin which had to take place, but which he now privately spreads among his acquaintances. As it is said, they are three absurd points in the lecture 1.) the sign of the Museum, three dots - the sign of holy trinity and in the middle the initial of Roerich who in this manner includes himself into the Holy trinity. 2.) Under the ~~xxxxxxxxxxxx~~ credo of Faith, published by Roerich, at the end is written "And this I also confess," which means that among other things is also "confessed this". According to Lukin's belief it should have been "And thus I confess". 3.) Lukin works on a detailed criticism of the book, "Chalice of the East", assuring that in this book there is a preface which, as is known there is ~~known~~ not. In this manner all three points of this lecture which is being spread represents the most malicious and ignorant lie and one can only feel sad that such public harmers are being brought out and maybe even approved by the local theological faculty. One can imagine what a great deal of harm can be brought by such insane evil delirium. One must give full justice to the local high church Hierarchy, Archbishops Melety and Archbishop Nestor, who forbade this false lecture to take place. I do not think that such lies could help somewhere Lukin himself, because only the bolsheviks can be good enough in reading such conceived decompositions of Russian emigres.

Curious is an article under the editorship of N. Krishnovsky, sent by Sina. Of course it is correct in such cases to call such editors to order and clarify to them their statements.

Nov. 14, 1934

The thirteenth of Nov. was signified by an unusually vile attack from the side of the Fascist paper "Nash Put". I am giving you the substance of this absurdity. Three books are being put as a blame which were seemingly published by Alatas: "Flowers of Morya", "Mahatma's Letters", "Leaves of M.'s Garden". As you know of them, "Flowers of Morya" were published in 1921 in Germany; "Mahatma's Letters", 1925 in Alatas; (during my absence on the expedition), and "Leaves of M.'s Garden", have no adherence either to Alatas or the Museum publications. It is characteristic that in this attack are quoted falsified quotations from "Leaves of M.'s Garden". The first time I see how, as an accusation, are being quoted quotations not out of my book. Of course, in all this is seen the tiger dark hand, and one can only be astonished that a part of the so-called immigration willingly serves the dark hand. Today VKR as a representative of the museum will make an official statement to the editors office, where he will indicate that the "Flower of M." - my poems were broadly known still in Old Russia; that the "Letters of Morya" relate to Eighties when I was only six years old; and that leaves of M.'s Garden do not belong either to the Museum or Alatas. Of course you understand that all these criminal attacks are concentrated around our departure, because the dark forces feel the necessity to cast some sort of a false shadow. The more is necessary to strengthen the relations with Saw. and other such friends. We have sent you a telegram agreeing that you should let know Adolph for communications with legations. It is a little bit strange that some one else is still in need of the OH -- if so, we shall find new ways. We can willingly picture to ourselves what a strained the you have all this time, because we here also find ourselves in unusual tension/

I am at present preparing for Archbishop Nestor the sketch of the Chapel in memory of Nicholas II Alexander of Serbia. Of course when I will send you the photographs you could give it to "Svet" and "Novaya Zarya" and also send it to Chk.

Nov. 16th

From your last mail I have read with especial sadness the letters of R. V. Ha. V. This proved once again that it is better to permit an infamy rather than try to correct it. It is also said that these letters were altogether accepted because in our time such letters were altogether not accepted but were returned with breaking of relationships. But what is done is done and now one can open a whole factory of mending and darning. The harm of such letters is manifested only gradually. I am glad to hear about the communication that the Nipponese Center at the Museum is being founded and that there are several cultural events in view. This all is very important because as you know, everywhere exists different people. Of course also different dark forces are trying to throw stones. Remember "The resplendent City"



is temptation to the enemies. We have to lose here a great deal of energy for resistance to evil. From the enclosed here clipping, you can see wherein is contained the vile work of darkness. Of course now in the whole world there exists a like tension. But this only proved how great it must be vigilance and preservation of good. Just now we received your telegram about the news of transferring the money and we are answering you that without any difficult measures they could be transferred by mail to address indicated in the telegram. It is sad that one has to spend the energy to work against the dark forces, which although they stand on the lowest step in public opinion, nevertheless, in the abominations demand counteraction. If they can quote the books, in the abominations if every good deed for them is only a cover for something evil, then you absolutely cannot talk to them completely in a human language. I know how difficult it is now in all countries and one can not look without sorrow how everything valuable and undeferrable is being sullied. I am glad to hear about the ratification by Brazil. Likewise one should continue with all other countries. I notice that in the index of the article of the two magazines Inspiration and Thinker certain articles were omitted. It is strange that from one side there seems to be a desire for cooperation and from the other, former apparent tendency in regard to certain authors. Of course Nettie will correct this condition. Maybe tomorrow I shall still add about some local activities. But at present be vigilant and firm// IN spirit with you.

PS We are hurrying greatly! Of course you shall take measures for the taming of the Harbin Times. What abomination! Probably Saw. will be indignant. Never did I belong to the Masons or Rosicrucians.

Nov. 18

My dear ones,  
 I am hastening to send you one more number of the local Japanese paper, Harbin Times. And also the to-day's number of the Fascist paper, "Our Path". Commentaries are unnecessary. And you understand very well from what tiger and dark source are emanating these criminal absurdities. I am only sorry that the work of beneficence so well begun will undoubtedly be stopped because naturally it is impossible to expect that our coworkers should desire to do good precisely there whence issue such preconceived talents. I am sorry that it was I who tried so whole heartedly to help the poor and needy ones but the evil people do not tolerate any thing good. You know that I do not belong to the masons or rosicrucians .... In order to belong to their organization one should enter them, which never took place on my part. Together with everybody I am deeply indignant at the criminal distortion of the beautiful portrait of Svitoslav in Tibetan costume. Of course all these falsifications as well as absolutely strange photographs of some unknown people could be related to my name only on the side of definite evil doers. Also criminal is that, together with my book, 'Flowers of Marya' are quoted the books which do not belong to me. "Letters of Mahatma", and "Leaves of M's Garden", altogether the entire concoction of abominations has overwhelmed all human consideration. Today we are sending a letter to Mr. Horinouchi, with these two newspapers, asking him to pay attention to the occurring vile provocation. Also let please Nettie acquaint Mrs. Swada who so kindly takes care about the cultural center, about it. It is simply tragic to realize that this all occurs at the time when we are thinking about the well doing and about the creation of cultural centers. Just then some irresponsible criminals are intending to impede the good hearty construction. Of course the more those who understand good, honor and dignity, must become still more united for the rejection of the attacks of the darkness. Even I am accused openly because of my desire to help the poor and needy -- such absurdity we have never lived through yet. True, we have seen many falsified paintings, falsified letters, evil false affirmations, and not in vain I wrote the article Slander. Compare the clippings of the local papers after my arrival and the motives of impermissible attacks which occur on the eve of departure. It is true, the fascists demanded from me \$500 which I could not give, and already good friends then prophesied some sort of hostile manifestation. It is regrettable that all sort of blackmail is developed in many countries if not universally. In a week we are leaving. Out of the telegram you already know where to direct the drafts. What occurs proves once again how organized are the forces of darkness

are organized and how I expressed it



in many of my articles. Be valiant and courageous. Give greetings to all friends and walk heartily upon the path of good. In spirit with you. R.

P.S. Of course, the cooperative is ended. It is a great pity.

N.v. 19th

Dear Mr. Horch

I am sending you to-day's numbers of the local Japanese paper (Russian Edition) Harbin Times, and the Fascist paper 'Hash Put'. To our sorrow we see that inadmissible ill use of my name takes place. From our side we have expressed a protest to the local consul general of Japan and we have sent you a cable for corresponding action in New York as well as in Paris. The above mentioned malicious attack in these two papers virtually on the eve of our departure to the current expedition proves the evidence of a premeditated plan. Of course outside of the reactions in diplomatic line it is necessary to clarify the possible ill use of my name on the territory of United States. In the mentioned newspapers is reproduced the maliciously distorted image of known to you portrait of my son, Svetoslav. Already one such criminal action against the art work is entirely inadmissible and must be prosecuted. In the very same article I am attributed to have some sort of "titles" and even phrases are quoted which were never written by me. When you meet evil intention then one can await all possible falsifications and criminal actions. Therefore I ask you to take at once corresponding measures to look as to where could occur above mentioned misuse. Send to my son Sviatoslav one copy of the distorted portrait, so that he as the author can testify that in such inadmissible way he could not paint my portrait. I use this occasion to remind you that I have never entered either the masons or Rosicrucians, and therefore attributed to me in the newspaper titles, could in no case issue from me. And if some one deliberately tries to attribute to me titles which you will perceive in the include newspapers then such action must be established accordingly and condemned. It is sad that one has to give time to the clarification of such veiled usage, but at the present circumstance, I wish that each abuse should be condemned by me as well as the administration of our institutions and all corresponding ~~xxxxx~~ legal measures.

We are continuing our scientific work without delay and shall await your answer about all just measures which you will undertake for the arresting of the misuse of my name. With all good wishes, Your sincerely devoted,

-----  
Quotation from a book of Capt. G. Smirnov? War, Army and its education". P. 72. "Let us recall the good old times. A recruit when 21 years old appeared for military service as a strong young man with red cheeks and after a brief training he could without any loss of breath, rush at any heights and now a young man of 18 or 19 has already a sickly pale look, hollowed cheeks, dark rims under the eyes. He can on a smooth surface not only run but not even walk, as he is out of breath. And all this is because from the age of 14-15 he began to lead a fast life, wandering at night, first through dance halls, then through Chuvavkas and after being excited there went to fast women, leaving there his last penny."  
-----



November 26, 1934

50/613

I am writing from the steamer on the way to Taku-tsinging a whole week (an apparently also now in the Harbin press there is an unheard of persecution on the side of the Japanese papers. Harbin Times, and the Fascist (Nash Put). It is impossible to transmit all the quantity of the vile inventions, which are being piled up around my name. According to these newspapers it follows that I am a sort of a head of a masonic kingdom in Siberia, that I am the representative of the universal Jewish committee, that I am a powerful American agent, a mason, a rosicrucian, at the head of America and USSR I am destroying Nippon and some such unheard of absurdities.

One can see that at the basis of many of these inventions lies the famous of long ago article from the magazine Double Headed Eagle .

It is also related that I did not pay to Nash Put the money which they have demanded from me, and that the Russian Emigres organizations consider me their spiritual Leader. As a result it is sort of a grandiose tactical adversa and according to an ancient proverb, the 'dog barks, the caravan proceeds.' Of course it is necessary to take all corresponding measures. Of course our friend Saw. must take most energetic measures to bear influence upon these newspapers the more so since one of them is a Nipponese paper. Besides, it is necessary to take measures to clarify that the mutilation of the portrait of Svetoslav as I already wrote you, took place without his consent, and I from my side never gave any subscriptions, nothing of the sort, in regard to my entrance into some sort of a Rosicrucian society. You know it all very well and therefore write me about it a definite letter to the Shanghai address, Hongkong bank in Peiping. At the very same address, as yet continue brief correspondence because on the way to Harbin the entire correspondence is being caught and photographed. Do not forget in this letter to point out that in ~~no~~ masonic organizations did I ever participate or am participating, likewise that I am not a member of a theosophic society. I understand to what an extent is not easy to put on paper such announcements but the vile madness of the dark forces reaches such limits that one has to even turn upside down the soul. Thus let us not forget to mention that you have taken all measures that neither my portrait or my paintings would ever appear in a mutilated form. Also take measures that without my consent local societies should not operate with my name. Such letter send me as soon as possible, and I shall hope that I will still receive it in Peking. With Harbin itself for the time being is best not to continue correspondence. because such actions can be subject to

Outside of my name is also touched the name of E.I. whereas it is said that she now lives in Adyar and is being successor of Annie Besant and Blavatsky and is called a Theosophical Madonna. Of course all this is unbelievably absurd but ignorant circles may not understand all this accumulations. Transmit to our friend that the evil slanderers call me an American agent (of course here is not without participation of two scoundrels). We know that the American consul in Harbin sends the resume of what has taken place to Washington. Therefore it would be good if our friend correspondingly should write to the American consul in Harbin that they should with ~~грядущими мерами~~ all means stop this infamous slander. Because this vile newspapers touched your dignity and also that of America. From our side we have left our protest with the Japanese consul in Harbin (because this is a Japanese paper) Then at our crossing of the ~~капитан~~, we protested, before the secretary of the Japanese embassy that consul Saw. and also Paris friends will act. First of all one must demand the resignation of the editors of the slanderous papers, Harbin Times Z.G. Tashaka and B. Schishev, and on "Our Journey", ~~Владимир~~ Redzaevsky, besides remember for the corresponding measures also the names of the evil slanderers... Vasili Ivanov (the author of the book about masons) Lukin, Prince Ukhtomsky (the younger) Karnilovs, (husband and wife) Gotesvich, Missionary Aristarkh Ponomareff. As you see it is not a big band but it appears a strong representatives of dark forces. While passing just now we heard about good communication from Mrs. Saw. the more strange that such communication cannot call forth most merited administrative measures. Of course no one is preserved from mad dogs, but nevertheless it is good to take most severe corresponding measures. I repeat once again if you should find that in some organizations my name is used without my consent, then I ask you at once to react upon them, they should not subject my name to certain unjust mentionings. It is characteristic that the black pack quotes not my books, the "Commune", "Leaves of M's Garden". First time in my life I see that not only are attributed to me not my paintings but also not my books. Of course, the best local papers of the local society is deeply indignant over what has happened. (Zarya, Kupor, Ruskaya Slova, are planning broadly to appear for me, but in this manner there would



I am sending herewith a copy of the answers to the questions placed by the Harbin Times which for any case not for publications, I left to my brother. I am ending --you should write in the letter, exact resume and indications. Trail them as good as possible.--the dogs bark the caravan proceeds.

(not for publication)

1. Does not belong
2. The opinion is known . We consider that this is already known to you.
3. American expedition in 1926 passed upon the territory of USSR, being necessity to do it because of Chinese officials especially so because all Americans and Swedish and other Expeditions not once passed there.
4. Into the city of Lhasa, altogether expeditions are not permitted, in Nagchu took place lengthy communications about the further passage of the Expeditions.
5. No help was given.
6. As in talks so also in articles placed in Harbin papers and books the battle with communism and satanism is definitely conducted.
7. Protests were from the committees in Paris as well as from Roerich hi self, on the newspapers as well as in the former conferences.
8. From the infringers upon culture as well as in all other culture, for instance in France, Belgium, U.S., India etc.
9. No relationship
- 10 Altogether we did not have any communications.
11. I never was the friend of Senator Borah, and in no cooperative work with him did not participate. (from the entire cabinet of U.S. Henry Wallace because of the insistence of Mr. Roerich protested against recognition of U.S.S.R.)
12. It is the truth.
13. At the completion of the contract of the personal hire he left to get married in Riga.
14. As much as was demanded for the journey.
15. Did not speak about anything because I have not seen him.
16. On the public gathering for Russian emigration.
- 17/ Absolutely none.
18. No one asked me and I never told anyone. And altogether my brother does not belong.
- 19/ Altogether could speak only about the cultural organizations, incorporated in America and France.
20. In all our organizations there are no pseudonyms (in regard to Urebitschik of this is his author's nom de plume).
21. No programs altogether were given in my letters.
22. I knew the mountain Belinka, but do not know the lodge Belúkha, had no plans about an empire in Siberia. But I think that the downfall of Communism and regeneration of Russia lies through Siberia.
23. We did not write letters to which the questioner is alluding (I must say that the latter did not show me letters and altogether I cannot say that these are my letters.) I must say that my dream and my goal is the preservation of the monuments of culture in the pan-universal measure.
24. I am always ready as much as possible to help Russian invalids.
25. To the strange question it is absolutely impossible to give an answer, especially when Alexander Mihailowitch Dmitrieff testifies that Roerich has in no where and never frightened him.

These all answers are given in no connection with any letters; no matter by whom they were written, if the letters to which alludes now the questioner of the Harbin Times is not an apocrypha, then a question arises how could they get into the hands of Harbin Times who are asking them?

November 27 Tsingking

Now it has become clear that the third Japanese paper continues the same slanderous campaign which was begun by the Japanese Harbin Times. We are sending you a cable about it. It is strange to think that the local 'awakening of Asia' which is published by the Japanese follows in the wake of the same campaign as that of the Japanese Times -- what friendship is possible then? I hope that Saw. takes corresponding measures!

Of course the cooperative is ended. I know that the Americans will not want to give money there where I am so greatly slandered. Thus also write to V.K.



together speak very powerfully with Sawada. There should be large compensation because the slander came from Japanese paper. We cannot arrange centers, lectures, exhibitions and we will be slandered. This is unheard of. I am writing this from Tsientsin. We have reached there in an excellent way. In three days, we leave for Peking.

The Fascist newspaper Nash Put, reached such madness that it attacks me here in proclaiming that instead of demanded by them 500 dollars I only gave them 50. By all means make corresponding protests to the representatives of the Fascists Vanzyatska, to what an extent his paper conducts badly and indecently, and in very powerful words he should give satisfaction, because the newspaper Nash Put, not only touches mine and our institutions' dignity, but also the dignity of United States. Where Vanzyatsky lives and his wife. He must understand that the multitude of vulgar inventions first of all is borne upon his as the head of the Russian fascisti. The result of this informs us at the very same pointed out address but to V.K.Roerich write that the institution and the public opinion are deeply indignant by the occurred persecution and that all corresponding measures will be taken with full severity. Let the Paris center watch the press and if the occasion will arise, let them react.

(From V.K.Roerich to us)

Postcards	\$2.50	
"	1.60	
"	2.10	
One Fiery Stronghold	3.	
2 Heart of Aida	4.50	
2 Paths of Blessings	5.00	
2 Dzerva Svetik	6.00	
2 Duvernois	1.00	
1 Duvernois (eng.)	.50	
	<u>20.00</u>	
discount	4.00	
	<u>16.00</u>	
2 Fiery Stronghold	8.00	
5 Banners of U.S.	10.00	
	<u>18.00</u>	
Discount	3.60	
	<u>14.40</u>	
5. Banner of S	10.000	
discount	2.00	
	<u>8.00</u>	
3 Banner of SS	6.00	
discount	1.20	
	<u>4.80</u>	
Books	2.10	
	<u>2.10</u>	
		Total 51.50 (exchange 310 on american dol :\$15.96)

Harbin, November 9, 1934

Dear Sirs,  
November 7, according to the offer of N.K.Roerich I entered into the duties as representative of the Museum, according to the agreement transmitted to you by N.K.Roerich. The last week the following movement took place in the works of the Harbin Pact committee, the bylaws of which were accepted at the Oct. meeting at present under the direction of the president of the committee, N.L.G. ndatti, is being translated for the representation of the special department of the police dept. During this period in local papers appeared in Harbin Times two articles of N.K.Roerich, 'Robots' and 'A Word to Friends', attached herewith. In Zarya was an article 'Fires of Test' During this period was given to publish the articles 'Teren of Ekons' in Russky Slovo and 'To the Mother of the Cities in Zarya. The sixth of this month, in the house of compassion, there was a jubilee celebration with which N.K.Roerich send a greeting with the information that in a week there shall come out from the press his book 'Sacred Vigil' of which 400 copies are being donated to the House of Compassion for sale one gobi each. It is being expected that this book 160 copies of which will be sent to N.Y. can be sold there for 90 cents and in Paris for 6 or 7 francs, according to local conditions. Also enclosed herewith is being sent a copy of the letter to the organization committee for the bldg of the church school in Harbin, of which is seen that the originals of the project of the church are being transmitted for the guarding in the museum newly established by Archbishop nestor. In the files of the representative will be kept the letter from the chief of the military mission Col. Amde to NK Roerich expressing the gratitude for the donation



30/11/34

50/64

Beloved,

I write on the eve of departure to Peking, here in Tsientsin is a very pleasant Russian colony and only one newspaper "Awakening of Asia", continues the action of the Harbin Times. The rest, the three local papers, Nasha Zarya, Peking Tsientsin Times (British) North China Star (American) are entirely sympathetic. I. Fyodoroff transmitted a copy of his article sent to Novaya Zarya, San Francisco co. If it does not appear there, one can place it in Svit. Anyway get some numbers of this issue in order to send to Paris also to VK in Harbin. As I already said to you, send the entire correspondence of course very abbreviated to Hongkong, Shanghai Bank Peiping. And so far do not write to VK because the entire mail as you already understand is not only being photographed and also may be distorted. I repeat in short the slanderous affirmation of the Harbin Times; according to their works I appear to be a strong agent of America. The head of some all-powerful masonic government in Siberia which possesses unlimited means. I appear not only to be the supreme mason but the representative of universal Jewish capital. The head of the Comintern and Finintern, the closest coworker of the vice roy of India, the reincarnation of Blessed St. Sergius of Radonega, Origen and Solomon and finally anti-Christ. All this absurd accumulation of lies only points out what an evil intention gang took possession of the Japanese-Harbin Times. E.I. as Harbin Times informs, lives all the time in Adyar, and is a successor of Blavatsky and Annie Besant. She is born Lichtmann. Already this mad and unprecedented lie and persecution continues the entire week and maybe more shows that the dark forces with the characteristic for them freshness, got frightened at something and hastened not to be timid to gather facts to whole horrible ugly mountains. Verily darkness is a afraid of light. And is quivering in ugly contortions, just as in Armageddon so this must be. The more one must strike and disperse darkness. It would be the more horrible if our institutions will arrange and spend energy upon centers lectures and all useful manifestations and meet only hate and attacks. Again I repeat (these letters may get lost) the names of the heads of the gang. Rodzoevsky, Shilov, Golitzin, Lukin, Korniloffs (husband and wife) Prince Ukhtomsky (the younger) the known writer against miracles mason Vasil Ivanof, the chief missionary Aristarh Ponomoreff, and in Tokyo a certain Colon. Vorotiloff. to whom the Siberian Cossacks do not even stretch their hand. Of course as I already wrote to you I know that the cooperative is finished. It is too bad that such good work has been destroyed by criminal vandals and ignoramuses. When you will write about it to V.K. write absolutely short and also transmit to our friend the substance of what happened. Of course in all this, there are also the seeds of the two scoundrels, because all letters are being photographed. I shall not repeat to you about the significance of tactica adversa. I hope that Saw. values everything that happens and will take coordinating measures because now the matter turned so that we must expect definite coordinated compensations. I am sending you a copy of my letter to General Hayashi because we already must speak of the question of honor; the copy of this letter you can show to whom necessary. Crossing the border the Chinese authorities appeared to be very friendly and let the baggage through without duty. Tell about it to the Chinese association. If there will be some concert or some nice manifestation in our Chinese association, write about them to the local Tsientsin, Nasha Zarya. And so also continue and intensify friendship with our good friends of China. In Peking we shall present the Banner of the Pact to the head of the government. I am sending you telegram of Reuters to the North China Star; it is difficult to understand about what Pact is being spoken but according to the number of pointed out governments, is not this a distorted description of our pact? Watch very much that the form of the Pact should not be subjected to some absurd distortions. You will receive two books with the sign of Alatur. One is my "Sacred Vigil" and the other is by Sebolo Ivanof, the Sotry of Antonius the Roman. Let these two books remind you about the Cooperative which did not take place here. But let us not be sad about it if this absolutely useful beginning did not take place now here. It shall take place later anyway. And now let these two books remind how near the beginning of the coop. was. Let them also remind how active are the forces of darkness. And by that impel the warriors of good to find a better and stronger armor for the battle. To the families of the dark gang let us not forget to add two more harmful names namely, Gerasimoff and Lavotchkinoff. No one doubts with what the one does business in his little shop. But even such small insects one must keep out of sight, I do not doubt that sending of the known correspondence the scoundrels played a definite part in the whole story. How pitiful the postoffice as such absolutely loses its significance, not because



it is being transmitted some harmful secrets, but simply because every most innocent letter read on the square, loses its aroma, the same as a bouquet of flowers used as a broom for cleaning the floors. Of course all this you know sufficiently, but I can not fail to write it once more because on these words there is a definite pain of the soul. It is horrible to think that these lines shall reach you only towards the New Year and it is impossible to imagine where and how we shall receive your answer, not being confident whether the entire mail altogether will reach you, I again repeat shortly what is necessary to do because of this Harbin matter.

1. Let Svetik verify that he did not paint my portrait in that mutilated manner and that he did not permit anyone to distort the artistic work because every detail wilfully brought into the canvas of the painting is a deliberate action
  2. As you know I never entered into any masonic organization, therefore it is necessary very carefully to make a respective investigation if however, there would appear that some organization deliberately used my name it is necessary to take definite measures in order to cease this evil practice.
  3. It is necessary in the most austere way through Saw. and other friends to clear up in what way a whole blocque of Japanese papers intentionally attacked us after six months after our arrival in Harbin. Friendship can exist only mutually. It would have been more than strange to continue on our sides, all kinds of cultural centers, lectures, exhibitions, and at the same time receive blows in the back, because so much was done from this side that every hostile action towards us even in a human sense appears as inconceivable. If someone will say something that this all was done only by Russian hands, than it will be only an excuse; either without permission or deliberate closing the eyes.
  4. One should demand certain compensation; one should firmly write down already communicated to you by us the names of the Russian band and also to expose who precisely of the local authorities helped them. Of course all this will demand considerable time because for the exactness of presenting it, it is impossible to use telegraph and one must use letters. But let this all take several months only that we should in this way attain good results. Because we were offended by having accumulated around our name a multitude of lies but as it always happens light conquers darkness.
  5. The copy of my letter to General Hayashi, show in the consulate or where it will be useful. The address of our representative Tcherkoff is known to you. Let the president of the Museum ask him about the measures which he has taken. G. Nitagawa is at present in Tokyo and received from us indications to be in contact with Tcherkoff. As usual one must patiently and cautiously disclose all threads of the criminal plot and again remember that Light conquers darkness. I repeat that our answer (brief) will reach us I do not know when and where. I do not see how you can correspond with VK and Harbin if all mail is photographed and some altogether does not reach. But nevertheless write to VK an official letter that it is known to you that I have not participated in any masonic organization and that you have taken measures to investigate the distortion of my portrait as well as all other measures are taken towards the investigation of the regrettable newspaper occurrences during the last few days of Prof. Roerich's stay in Harbin.
- Apparently this is all that you can write there taking into consideration the local conditions. The rest you will direct in a lengthy diplomatic way, because in a country which is altogether in a special situation no local usual measures are altogether adoptible. Due to this very reasons one can foresee that all correspondence with Harbin will lead only to undesirable difficulties. Of course do not forget to make corresponding protest to Vanziatsky because his organ Nash Put has acted equally criminally as well as the Bloque of Japanese papers. By the way, as we just now have been informed, not only Nash Put but also Vanziatsky has here in the best circles the most awful reputation as you see from sent to you papers, and the YMCA and the All military Union and all other respectable organizations are under suspicions in some sort of unpronounceable "masonry" which in the eyes of malicious ignoramuses is nothing else than a scarecrow of the former Moscow merchant-wives. The combination of infamy and ignorance as usual is the most unbearable and disgusting. The desire of the ignoramuses to harm all which exists even by the price of its own downfall is verily madness. Do not forget in the letter to VK to add that due to existing conditions, the planned by us cooperative is absolute inconceivable. I end this letter in telling you that to us came Mr. Golubin who to our astonishment spoke very friendly and hinted that if something distorted could have happened that this is not from him but



but from Kardashevsky or Portnagin. Local papers outside of Japanese "Awakening of Asia" are friendly. I am adding to-day's last article in which is used unsuccessful expression "agent of the dept of Agriculture". Of course this is unsuccessful only in the eyes of hard-boiled malicious ignoramuses. Transmit to Wallace that we are continuing our work and are inviting in Peking from the local university a Chinese botanist who may be especially useful in local conditions. It is a great pity that two scoundrels, instead of cooperation have brought a great deal of vileness. Let our friend feel through what created crevices of difficulties we have to break through. Because these unexpected difficulties demand special energy and chiefly time. Let our friend take this greatly into consideration. Transmit to our friend for the new year our best wishes. If our Chinese association will arrange some sort of cultural manifestation or lectures, inform us here and also to the local paper North China Star, the heading of which we are sending. We will give the Banner of Chai Chang Tshek. It was a pleasure to meet in Tsientsin a group of good people whose names you can see out of the herewith attached local Russian paper, and thus scatter and strike darkness and carry light valiantly, which is so needed by humanity. Kindly hold a service in our Chapel of St. Sergius and be invincible and valuable.

It is necessary in the most austere way through saw and other friends to clear up in what way a whole blocque of Japanese papers intentionally attacked us after six months after our arrival in Harbin. Friendship can exist only mutually. It would have been more than a change to continue on our side, all kinds of cultural centers, lectures, exhibitions, and at the same time receive blows in the back, because so much was done from this side that every hostile action towards us even in a human sense appears as inconceivable. If someone will say something that this all was done only by Russian hands, then it will be only an excuse; either without persuasion or deliberate closing the eyes.

One should demand certain compensation; one should firmly write down already communicated to you by us the names of the Russian hand and also to expose who precisely of the local authorities helped them. Of course all this will demand considerable time because for the exactness of presenting it, it is impossible to use telegraph and one must use letters. But let this all take several months only that we should in this way obtain good results. Because we were offended by having accumulated around our name a multitude of lies but as it always happens light conquers darkness.

The copy of my letter to General Hayashi, show in the consulate or where it will be useful. The address of our representative Tcherkoff is known to you. Let the president of the Museum ask him about the measures which he has taken. Mitsawa is at present in Tokyo and received from us indications to be in contact with Tcherkoff. As usual one must patiently and cautiously disclose all threads of the criminal plot and again remember that light conquers darkness. I repeat that our answer (letter) will reach us I do not know when and where. I do not see how you can correspond with VK and Harbin if all mail is photographed and some altogether does not reach. But nevertheless write to VK an official letter that it is known to you that I have not participated in any maniac organization and that you have taken measures to investigate the distortion of my portrait as well as all other measures are taken towards the investigation of the regrettable newspaper occurrences during the last few days of Prof. Roerich's stay in Harbin.

Apprently this is all that you can write there taking into consideration the local conditions. The rest you will direct in a lengthy diplomatic way, because in a country which is altogether in a special situation no local usual measures are altogether applicable. Due to this very reason one can foresee that all do not forget to make corresponding protest to Vanshatzky because his organ has not been accepted equally or finally as well as the Blocque of Japanese papers. By the way, as we just now have been informed, not only Harbin but also Vanshatzky has here in the best circles the most evil reputation as you see from sent to you papers, and the YMCA and the All Military Union and all other respectable organizations are under suspicion in some sort of unpromising "masonry" which in the eyes of malicious ignoramuses is nothing else than a sarcasm of the former Moscow merchant-wives. The combination of infamy and ignorance as usual is the worst weapon of the Japanese to harm.



Receipt Dec 25, 34. 12 50/68

Several more copies of the newspaper, "Avant of Asia" were sent to us from Tientsin. In several of them are still contained the evil attacks. It is communicated that I looked for war with Legationists (Kordlovtsy) which is not true. And in another place is communicated that I blamed the Russian Club in Tientsin for some sort of Kordlov battle. And a question is asked, "Who is Dimitry Gorskoy". In this manner these newspapers, Russian, are all the time on the boundary of sacrilege & thus produce their true substance. Likewise the Malabar paper also a Legationist paper in Shanghai is acting the same way. It is amusing to see this flight of Kordlovtsy! Of course this all merits investigation. As we wrote yesterday, the usual court reaction in Kharbin are also inapplicable here. Even if our representative in Kharbin would be strong, still the local conditions would not permit to apply the usual methods of the court. But precisely this condition permits to use diplomatic reactions. We can imagine how you, gradually permit yourself into the absurdity of Karl Times & others become still more and more. Only to think that we live in such times when even necromancy & cannibalism can be attributed without punishment. Where to go further? I think that all our indications during this time help you in your diplomatic negotiations. Yesterday came the well known Sinologist Prof.



12550/67<sup>2</sup>

Brandt. with some plans about scientific publications.  
I explained to him that just now is the worst  
time for it because America is justly insulted  
because of the vile conduct of Herbert Hoover &  
the rest of the pack of news papers towards me.  
Every day we are awaiting news re Kansas in  
order to begin moving this useful work. We are  
writing today "Peace of the Whole World". No matter  
how removed from reality would be this prayer  
it has to be affirmed in all parts of the earth. ~~and~~  
And now let us return to my famous episode.  
While talking to Sam & his friends downed food  
to indicate to him the following curious coin-  
cidence. No sooner my article, "Constructive  
Inevitability" went broadly through the press it was  
immediately followed by an unexplainable  
persecution. This condition is absolutely not  
understood. It seems that my affirmation  
should have called forth gratitude, but  
to await this article & then at once to attack  
in all absurdity - this is entirely out of  
my logic. Besides to touch in the persecution  
all countries, as for instance America is also  
absolutely not understood. Why instead of  
improvement to bring such evident deuca-  
ning? Why to separate myself from all con-  
tent? Because some one knew well,  
that if one touches whole countries  
& our institutions this cannot be



only personal. Because this is not personal standards polemics of newspapers, but a whole long series of institutions public as well as of the State are called to action.

It is curious what sort of compensation will be offered? During these days & on holidays we shall equally unflinchingly disclose the truth. Today we are going to Chinese Medical stores to acquire local medical plants. Peiping Dec. 26. 1934.

We went to Mongolian shops. On advice of monks we ordered a fur coat. Then we visited the shops of Burkhans, there are some good unexpensive furs. They are at least 20 local dollars which are about one rupee. Thus after bargaining apparently is possible greater reduction.

New Year (Novaya Zarya) asked to send few greetings for New Year. We gave the following: "The year of great battles.

The year of fiery strivings to truth. The year of striving toward spiritual life. The year of safeguarding of treasures of culture. The year of the sword of courage and armor of light." In reality, I wanted to send them the diary leaves "about me," "Peace of the Whole World", because the eternal covers the Transcendental. But ~~we~~ what can we do?



1250/69-4

One has to take in consideration also the local conditions. The non-correlation of the final goal of the movement with the present phases is always striking, especially when one has to formulate things sharply and briefly.

Dec. 26. 1934

We are sending to you diary leaves on onion skin, by airmail. In Kaffar Raja will copy them, so that one could send them to Belgrade, or Niza or Paris or where you will find it useful. In America, as before, they could be sent to Russian-American press, of course outside of Rose, on which is noted "not for publication", as for instance the "Table of Esop" or "Sacrilege". These latter ones could be shown to some friends, such as Asejef or Smeronov, Grelentschnoff, Mosroff and all those who understand the condition of affairs. From Berlin this morning also no news. Strange, that also in the friendly newspapers, such as Larza, Russnoye Slovo, Refor and others in Berlin, the articles ceased to appear, may be the friends do not wish to write to be enemies. And may be, as it is said in "Evil Horn" the enmities of enemies is competing with the tranquillity of friends. All is possible. Also I hear nothing from Berlin about the book "Sacred Watch". Whereas it should be spread in Europe amidst friends they would have found that many formulae which otherwise would be scattered in newspapers. Again the newspapers write about the devaluation of Andoll.



128 50/70 5

And again I think how it will react upon the  
works connected with Valentin.

There is here a bookstore & publishing  
called French Book Store located in Grand  
Hotel de Pekin. It would be good to send  
there the announcement of Museum publ.  
& of Volsrats also one copy of each of  
our books for sale. Of course public.  
of our special A. Y. Com. don't send  
here also the Messenger. I think they you  
could write directly to this store, because  
most likely we will be already away.  
It is strange that today after 2 days  
of holidays we also had no mail.  
Of course we should not shudder at  
Minkin & when you will read my leaves  
about the present days of Culture that  
I have just this in mind. Let Sina tell  
Shmarovsky that Schmidt is nom de plume  
& real name is Mashuroff. In this  
way he was not correct in his guess work.  
I hope that he as well as Wessoff are force  
in the true path of Culture. During this  
time I do not feel at all Yubens. Appa-  
rently his compromise is not quite  
good. And you know yourself what  
consequences can be brought by such  
a condition. Toward the evening arrived



50/7/35

The letters from Sina of Nov. 30<sup>th</sup> & from Louis  
of Dec. 4<sup>th</sup>. Of course you know all published  
Harbin infamy & continue to persecute the  
enemies. It is characteristic that which  
Sina writes about Moseoff. Of course with  
such thinking one will not progress far.  
Such thinking brings usually to so called  
disillusions. But this is not all disillus-  
ion but an natural result of non-  
measurement of thinking. "Man is creator  
his own problems & then he is solving them  
it" Thus you & all coworkers must  
have in mind "Culture - the Conquerors"  
In order that # at the fitting moment  
in the talks indicate all absurdity of  
the people, who just now greeted the day of  
culture, and also participate or encourage the  
anticultural, slanderous attacks. Is it not  
striking - this sad non-measurement which makes  
out of the days of culture some sort of days of  
pseudo-culture. But the conception of culture  
is so valuable and becomes such a natural  
anchor of progress of the people, that such  
non-measurement appears as sad and evident  
sign of most harmful decomposition of society.  
If on days of culture there is a conventional  
hypocrisy, then where can one go. The private, sad  
happening in Harbin becomes really a striking one  
in a general sense.



The morning mail again did not bring anything from Harbor. It is strange that our friends from there do not find any possibilities to push through any letters. The more strange since that it seems of more importance to them to establish a connection than for us. In the enclosed leaves "Culture the Conquerress" you will read about the pseudo-days of Culture. Really how else to call such pseudo-festivals when in July someone is being greeted & in November all possible dirt is poured upon him & no one from the "culture creators" find any means to react at such ugly conditions of affairs. I take another example an old state & public worker Gondatti who is the leader of the Soc. of Real Estate owners & of the local board & of Dostoyevsky High School, participates closely in church council & in many institutions. He was called by the Japanese paper "Karl Times" a thief & immoral man. But as it is quite natural that he is respected by all Gondatti will remain at the head of many guided by him. Instead, again it appears from a cultural point of view some sort of impermissibility, because if the report of the editor of the Japanese paper Mr. Tanaka is correct & Gondatti is a harmful man, then how can he remain at the head of the institutions.



But he appears to continue to be at the head,  
 & thus the public opinion underlines that  
 the editor of the news paper is a slanderer.  
 But nevertheless he remains the editor of the  
 news paper. What sort of a news paper it is.  
 Again from a private case we touch some-  
 thing very important from a public point  
 of view. Thus let us take all measures that  
 the festivals of culture should not become  
 pseudo festivals. Again we have nothing  
 left of the Hindu magazines. It would be  
 good to receive at least 3 copies of Voh-  
 lan & 2 copies of some other magazines  
 each. On Jan. 3<sup>rd</sup> it is planned to  
 arrange a program in my honor by the  
 local Russian Soc. It ~~would~~ will take  
 place in the house of the local chief of  
 the post, Polletti (Italian & his wife is  
 a Russian) Just now came letters  
 from Naggar Dec 7<sup>th</sup> & 8<sup>th</sup>, precisely  
 by such encouraging spirit will be con-  
 quered all obstacles. Of course some-  
 times one may write to V.K. to Karbin  
 remembering that absolutely all  
 letters are being read, photographed  
 & ill spoken off. Now that Knif  
 Alexander was a great warrior



of course was for Karl. psychology a terrible shock. Because this reminds a classic anecdote, when for the wedding were pronounced funeral speeches & for the funeral wedding ~~wishes~~ congratulations. I don't let us repeat to whom I am attributed these words of folk wisdom. All together there occurred few tragic - comical misunderstandings. The ruling Archbishop officiated a service for emperor Cyril, apparently not realizing that in this way he recognizes him & from the other side he officiated at a memorial mass for all communists on the day of Kiroff's murder. Here some rational thinking people expect that if Zinovieff will be executed, the Archbishops from abroad will proclaim a fast upon all immigration. This is all very sad. We saw new photos from Naggar & recalled a great deal. Karoly did we finish reading letters when a cable from N.Y. came about the successful step with reorganization & also about the correspondence protest for execution of slave owners of Karl. Times!



50/175 10

This ad shows how courageously is acting  
Louis. Our position in all this is so strong  
that with courage & untiring effort  
we can receive all benefit of tactical  
adversa. Today from morning we had  
a feeling of expectation. Letters & the  
cable completely justified it. This night  
I had a strange & very vivid dream  
as if the door from the bathroom which  
is at the head of my bed is being slowly  
opened & from there stretches out to me  
a very withered hand as of a woman.  
Of course a great deal is stretched out  
from somewhere, but we do not forget  
it. Dec. 28. 34.

One must be assured that the April signing  
of the pact will take place with all digni-  
ty as befitting, otherwise as I already  
mentioned, the adherence of Brazil  
was mentioned by Reuter in such a strange  
form that we ourselves could not under-  
stand that it was my pact. It was  
mentioned that some Pan-American  
treaty was signed by Brazil & only  
because it was mentioned as the  
9<sup>th</sup> country we understood what  
was meant by it.



Of course Svedin is right mentioning in his letter how timely & formally must be established the levels for communications. Our friend must also in this case apply his hand & Francis will work it out.

Am very sorry about the death of Prof Kashyap & Mr. Pinto. In 1934 many friends have departed. Let us hope that the year 1935 will bring not lesser successors. Again no mail from Harbin today. We are astonished that the people there apparently are wearing arrangements of communication.

Do not they realize that if the communication will not be arranged before our departure to Gales, then everything will become more difficult for them. If the mail itself is not normal then with every train from Harbin some one is leaving & could bring a letter or oral message. Again we find some inactivity. In letters from Naggar - being mentioned about the excellent lectures given at the Museum. This is very good. Of course we should inform Paris as well as U.K. about these events, so that the correspondents



should be kept in touch with all activity.  
 The words of the German Ambassador are  
 good. The very same cultural understand-  
 ing we found here in the Dutch Ambas-  
 sador.

Yesterday we met an American architect  
 Mr. Swan, who leaves from here to India  
 he would like to visit the Allahabad  
 Museum. It proved that he was a great  
 admirer & friend of late Howard  
 Crosby, "tell with whom you are & I shall  
 say who you are." We send our best  
 thoughts & wishes that the coming year  
 will be a very significant one.

Dec. 29. 1934.



My dear Galahad,

From the letters of our friends I see how you are trying for the most speedy arranging of the work of Kansas. This rejoices me indescribably. Because in such a way it is clear to me your understanding of the work of Kansas. If you understand this for the future and for your country then you also understand the entire hastiness. At usual works are possible various tempi but works of such significance of course demand also conditions of special haste.

Very soon it shall become still more clear why I underlined so much the hastiness but then much can become irreparable. If ~~xxx~~ we have convinced ourself of the broad usefulness of the works for the entire country, then of course you understand also the entire expected hastiness. ~~xxxxxxx~~

Knowing me, you also understand that I would not without foundations so insist upon haste. Beside these general conditions, in the very work of Kansas the entire usually business side can be strengthened with any ~~xxxx~~ logic and clearness. All the questions about guarantees can be answered. There can be usefulness also regarding machines and other industries. In a word it is not for me to underline to you that which ~~ix~~ you as a broad worker see clearly anyway. Therefore we expect every day so fiery from your side some good signs.

Regarding the herbarium I shall say, that in this season much will be easier because there shall not be dark consequences of a plot of two individuals. Because you already know that with these consequences we encountered everywhere many times. How much lie and slander is in certain species of bi-peds. How much destructiveness. Now I would like to give herbaria and reports from the point of view of three people --china, mongolia and tibet. Very often such folk lore deductions bring very useful and unexpected decisions.

These lines apparently will reach you already the ned of this month. Not so long before the day of the pact. ~~xxxxxxxxxxxx~~ We shall send our best wishes that all sorts of difficulties should be conquered and this benevolent works should be moved forward gloriously/

How much is needed haste in the work of Kansas, and only your country can keenly embrace the brilliant possibilities.

We are sending to you our best greetings. We are sending all wishes to the resplendant future and each day with great expectation we hope to receive good news. We are sending to you all courage, all strength and all victory. In spirit with you R.  
March 1, 1935 Peiping.



50/79

The letters received from Dec. 9 from Sina and from also Frances with the Russian and American newspaper clippings, Was my article "Let the Deserts Blossom" used with photographs for some magazine? I am glad Very glad to hear that the president was interested in this article, and the ~~thought~~ accompanying it, conversation. Of course G. must deeply understand that a broad future is near the doors, but it must be worthily accepted. No matter who would have knocked into the door, but if he will not be accepted then even the best possibilities may become ~~crushed~~. And thus what for shall we make one tenth of that which is destined in the full completion/ I have already written that we receive a very valuable Chinese coworker. I am glad to hear that our Chinese association is coming to life. Because to each country we are giving its due, and no cultural attainment must be forgotten. Today we read in the papers about a strong earthquake to the north of Everest and also about one in Lisbon. We hope that it did not react greatly upon the hear of EI. I was glad to learn that the amount of the students in the school is increasing. I am confident that in all institutions is occurring the influx of new people. Because it would be impossible to remain in the same boundaries I hope that the event with the Pact in April will also be a brilliant event, which will react upon everything. As before, there are no news from Harbin We hear that the newspaper in Tsientsin of General Simeonof again made an attack, and this time the reason was why did I not speak about Russia in my New Year's greetings, in the newspaper "New Dawn". As if anything that I say has no relation precisely to Russia. The boundaries of the malicious idocy are unlimited. Is it possible that the American dollar during the last two days has fallen to such an extent? Last time 237 American dollars were valued in 678 Peking dollars, and today 237 dollar gave no 663 Peking dollars. This is a very striking difference in 15 local dollars considering such a small sum. The Dutch ambassador again invites for dinner. Also we received two American invitations, more. We are awaiting with anxiety news about Kansas.

5-1-35 Peking.

The editor of Tsientsin paper, Our Dawn, I. L. Miller visited us. Told many local stories. It is astonishing to what an extent has become shaken our public activities. Now in Tsientsin takes place a persecution of a representative of General Horwath. He is being accused of the murder of Butov! And in some hold-ups and thefts. Whole series of dirties invention with the sole purpose to stain someone's name even if it would be completely untruthful.

From Tsientsin came again a letter with clear hints about the animosity to us of the Bishop Yctor. Now, go ahead and understand it when each day come most contradictory news. At the end it only proves that vigilance is needed not only in a square, but also in a cube.

Apparently many people will not understand why for such a simple expedition is necessary to spend so much time and so many specific preparations. Only knowing deeply all the local conditions, can one understand all complex accumulations. Some one unprepared for all this may give the advise altogether not to pay attention to what happens. But very often a seeming detail leads to very deep consequences. And therefore one has to pay serious attention to everything. This is the reason why we sleep very badly here. First we thought this was because of the steam heat but now I consider the reasons to be more significant.

In Nettie's name may come from Tsientsin from Isaac Leotovich Miller, his 20 books about China. Their price is 5 Tsientsin dollars each. One should give two for reviews, one for American and the other for Russian press. Maybe Chinese association can help in selling them. Miller is a well wishing person. (Maybe one can get reviews from Runes). Few people came visiting us today.

Jan 5, 1934 Peking

I hope that these days we will receive here a few copies of the new book about the Pact. I am worried why this book, the material for which was ready already last April and the publication itself was decided before our departure from America, as yet did not come out. It seems impossible that the publication of a book of the size of the first volume of the Pact would demand eight months. Even for the printer himself it is unprofitable to delay the publication for such a long time. And this book could have been very useful not only here, not only in South America, but in the whole world. Since there are so many talks about the Pact now! Everyone expects some new materials. Therefore it is a pity that just this book is delayed to such an extent. From the last letters from New York, we do not see that the book has appeared



Jan 5, 1935)

And these letters were from December. When the dates are so tense, one must specially avoid all delays and prolongations. For the event in April, it is absolutely necessary to send around this book before the date. Precisely this book will support also the exact definition of the Name and the discussion of the Fact. Altogether I am worried and sorry why is this book not yet in circulation. In the local French Book store which is in the hotel in Peking we were notified that they sold several copies of the book of George. Now they have nothing left and they regret it very much. In regard to Guethner George said that Shibayef knows as to what bills relate to the institution and what are the personal ones relating to George. I am adding here the copy of my letter to Tcherkoff and therefore will not write down my special considerations. One thing is clear that one must continue to look for clarifications in all directions, otherwise how can one altogether think about any cooperation.

7-1-35

Yesterday we had tea at the Bishop Victor. Again the very same thing—in other words, everything seems to be well from the outer side. Of course, because of other people being present, there could not be any definite conversation.

Again hints were flying about the actions of two scoundrels. This time an American lady remembered to speak of them, for some reason she knew about their being recalled. Of course it is difficult to trace, where and how the evil rumors have penetrated. But one thing is definite that they brought there considerable part into the Harbin intrigue. Whether they acted verbally or someone gathered information from their letters, by opening them, it is of course difficult to trace. But the smell of their participation is without doubt. Such unexpectedly popping up information only shows how much takes place outside of the presupposed ways. Whether the reactions are received through the channels of some consulates or whether there exists some sort of conscious or unconscious transmittance, is impossible to determine. But one thing is clear, that one has to pay attention even to the seemingly small details which can lead to new discoveries. Yesterday a cable was received from Harbin with the repetition of the same cryptogram about the room. This time we decoded the cryptogram and understood the advise, not to stop with a certain person. This was a correct advise. This morning came a telegram about the communications about Galwith the friends. We did not receive as yet details for further communications, and await them from day to day. In order to inform New York/ Today was a very strong frost and apparently the day is the coldest day thus far.

It would be very useful to have a printed page of our 86 institutions in English. Another page could be added to this about the representatives and correspondents and where they are. It is also useful to preserve the enumeration of all ~~institutions~~ names. The necessity of such enumeration often occurs. At present we absolutely lack all printed materials, but of course they hardly would be able to come before our move from here. Today we are dining at the Dutch Ambassador and I am giving to him the last copy of the articles, "Do not kill" and "Leadership". It would be good to send the catalogue, the announcement of our publications to the Hotel de Peking as well as to the hotel where we are living, Hotel de Wagon Lis. In both hotels are quite big books stores. Of course in spite of many of those who inquire about the books, it is difficult to know how many of them might want to buy. But nevertheless we meet constantly people who read Altai Himalaya or Shambhala or the book of Gorge. It is a pity that neither Heart of Asia nor Fiery Stronghold have gotten here. It is curious to learn as to how Grebenstch. reacts to the epos of the Harbin intrigue. He must be sufficiently shot at in order to judge correctly. From Frances' letter we have learned that his article completed the new book. Of course it would be only then logical to publish this book, if it could give an inspiring and sufficiently rich in facts definition about the country. We also are gratly interested to know what happened in reality when our friend visited Suz. according to the communication of Lepit the results were excellent, but nevertheless I would like to know the entire procedure in all details. Of course we being here at such a distance, will never learn it. Therefore I ask all representatives even in the briefest form to give an exact resume, fitting for the mail. Not the suppositions are important but it is useful to learn the results of actions.



The writer Lattimer told yesterday to George, that about a week ago in the local papers was a furious article about the Harbin intrigue. We tried to locate this paper but could not find it. Maybe it was in another paper, or maybe it was told verbally. We shall continue to look for it, because as far as we can understand there was useful for us hint which could be communicated to someone in New York as well as in Paris. I am sending a list of already existing article and pages of the Diary under a general title, "Let the Deserts Blossom". This did not enter yet into the English book. Without haste one can think and look for a publisher for the next English volume. Of course it would be desirable that the book should not be very expensive, but more popular. I will not be astonished if the publisher will again prove to be quite an unexpected one. I do not know to what extent Stratford can spread the publication, because in all these countries in which we were his publications were not in one book store, whereas Altai Himalaya, that is the publications of Stokes, people knew. For this new book may again appear not the New York publisher, because each one of them has his field of spreading, the publications. Again pay attention that all our institutions should periodically receive information from our center. If Latvia, Lithuania and Aaseyef's group receive information from India, then all South America and North American branches should be equally periodically nourished. Because each of them can do something in their measures for the Pact, and also become stronger in vitality. In the list of institutions it seems that I have left out the Circle in Tus and also something else in North America. Look through the correctness of all names and where necessary, add or change. One could also establish here a group of the pact, but to our regret it is very difficult to understand the public groupings, for instance, here are two Russian charitable societies; it should seem that their benevolent purpose is absolutely identical but it appears that there is a very hard division between them. To my regret one has to write down that that which we originally heard about the Bishop Victor is correct; we shall have to be careful. Do not use as yet the address for the Pacific Store--keep as yet the address for Hongkong Shanghai Bank for cables as well as letters. If the publisher would consider all the above mentioned material, too lengthy for one book, then of course something may be abbreviated for the next publication. Of course E.I. will indicate what one should give at present, because under the title "Let the Deserts Blossom" these will be a subtitle, "Diary Leaves" and so the titles of separate leaves do not have to be brought out too big. But may be done as divisions between separate days, each one hearing a special name. Of course all this I completely leave to the publisher. Besides, in the index one could separate the divisions according to the place where the diary was written. ~~At present~~ In other words, there will be received the following parts: Himalayas, Paris, America, Harbin, Peking and maybe something else. But I do not insist definitely on such division. One must arrange it as will be easier and more useful for the book. I remember that in Naggar remained several more articles which did not enter into the Fiery Stronghold. I do not remember which they were. E.I. will decide what is better and stronger to use.

9-1-35

Pekin:

Yesterday we had a dinner with the Dutch Ambassador. I innerly envied Holland that it has representatives with such live interests. The quantity and quality of books in his study show it is not an accidental exhibition, but something which he really needs. Besides the books being in good bindings will always be the best adornment of the room. There were Pythagoras, Flaubert, Steiner and many other acquaintances. Yesterday arrived a Buriat with Matiks and a very touching letter, which reminded us of a letter of another Buriat once quoted in the book. At this time we had a visitor, a correspondent of a French paper, Miss Mallaird, a very nice Swiss lady from Geneva. The appearance of the Buriat with Matiks was very unusual for her. The write Lattimer will continue to assure us that he saw in a local paper, in a very good form, mentioning about the Harbin intrigue. It is a pity that in spite of all searching we could not locate this issue. Maybe Lattimer saw it somewhere else it is a pity we shall not find it. Two monks came from a mission, glorifying Christ. Again there were hints at the Bishop, but among themselves are very well wishing. himself acknowledged that the copy of the mutilated and the absurd ritual of initiation were sent to him.

10-1-35



6-day I shall not dictate much. Again the throat is irritated and one must know that this is not of a type of angina, but a sort of a burn. I am not astonished and you will understand it. There is a great deal of fire. I also do not diet because this evening while visiting Horwath, I will have to speak with the famous Bishop. You can imagine how much I will have to use the voice and throat. And only to think that all this irritation of the throat is absolutely for nothing, for a purpose of rereading some malicious nightmare and slander. But what can we do. All must be according to the consciousness. Please note that up to now we have not one answer to our protests and letters to Japan. One cannot suppose that all our communications do not revoke some consequences; therefore continue all kinds of investigations and insist upon results. Otherwise no cooperation is possible. We received letters from Naggar of Dec. 22. I rejoice that the toothache has passed. Deeply correct is the evaluation of EI of all Harbin events. --especially so ~~xxxx~~ we must bring to the end, the *Tactica Adversa*. Equally just are considerations of EI about Borges. It will be in vain that he should vindicate himself because he is a secretary; we know sufficiently that precisely secretaries give at the end the form and movement to the work. Once again I would like that the published second book about the pact would be already sent out because, but its title and contents it will help a great deal. I hope that when we write this book is already sent out and produces benevolent reaction. To all dark actions of enemies, one must respond according to substance.

11-1-35

Letters were received from India of Nov. 10, and Louis' letter of Dec. 17. Once again I see why all this time I worried so greatly about the timely issuance of the Pact book and about the safeguarding of the exact title. After the photostat of the President's Roosevelt's letter, it seemed that after his personal correct mentioning all was in order, but again an inner feeling warned that something should not be lost. From the letter of Louis I see that the book could not come out on time, because of the absence of special funds. Is it possible that the donor who so definitely gave the promise in my presence did not keep her word later? This is so regrettable, because the book had to be sent out earlier and in this way all indefinite things would have been erased. I hope that our friend who gave a good interview for the magazine "New Digest" will also not let slip the necessary formulae. The time is so hasty that it is difficult even to speak of it. So much labor was put into the Pact, and one must avoid at all cost, all harmful complications. Let the friend not forget his official position in the Pact, which first of all obliges him to safeguard completely the foundation. The question of the seeds as I see from Louis' letter is also not ~~gone~~ in vain worried me all the time; of course it is good that Saw gave such kind assurances. Now one must confirm his assurances in answering letter to him in which one can indicate our regret that the published on Japanese concession in Tsientsin paper, *Awakening of Asia*, which is here regarded everywhere as a Japanese paper, still continues periodically to issue absurd hints, names and mentionings. In this way one must express the hope that his representation will evoke the necessary practical consequences. In the name of benevolent cooperation that which is worthy and definite must be attained, because cooperation cannot be one-sided. We also hope that Lepetit will not remain as usual in the indefinite formulae and will also with tact and actively insist upon results. As I have already written, our separate organizations could, either through the president of the Museum, or sometimes, independently issue their protests against the occurring intrigue. In thinking about the committee of the Museum, I recall two names of Peterson and Moskof who because of their indefinite actions, do not inspire confidence. With such participants the committee itself may suffer, and therefore one should be especially cautious. The work of Kansas, the work of pact, attracts our attention. In this, as well as in the other case, we feel assured that our friend will find strong and necessary formulae. In regard to Kansas I will write details at once on receiving them. Is it not strange that the letters from India of Dec. 22, came yesterday, and the letters of Nov. 10 only today.

A long conversation took place at General Horwath's with the Bishop. Of course it was not bad and apparently it will soon smoothen certain projected harm. Nevertheless he himself acknowledged that the copy of the mutilated portrait and the absurd ritual of initiation were sent by him to Harbin. He expressed it 'for information only'. He also acknowledged that in Shanghai he threatened with anathema, the brotherhood of St. Sergius. I have asked him that if I read in a book that General Horwath is a great master mason, or if I hear that Bishop Victor is a Mason, then I should also believe







January 13, 35

Today since morning I am thinking about the Pact. Because the date remains such a short one. Is everything foreseen in order not to miss in the last moment. Of course here we do not know much about the Pact. Already for a long time we did not hear about the activity of the two American Committees. What happens there? From Paris the news seems to be good but you know how much some one wants to believe that something has been already done. For instance we have heard that the Swedish Ambassador send the papers to Stockholm, but this is only a purely official fact, out of which one can not come to any conclusion. So also L. Marin thinks that Laval can be more friendly than Barthou. But this also is a supposition. In short, it would be desirable to know exactly where finishes the platonic interest and where begins the true friendly action. Unceasingly I think about that, so also about the formula of South America. Thus while there is still time, see that it should not be too late. To-day we shall write a leaf under the name 'Drunkem vandals' that which gives reality, and people retain in abstract discussions. Much, much complications.

-----

And today probably and tomorrow I shall remain home because the throat is still irritated. Yesterday was the greetings of the New Year in the old style at Gen. Horwath. Of course I could not be there because of a cold and the only representative of ours happened to be V.I. Bribanovsky. He tells that Kam. Alb. towards twelve o'clock dressed as a Russian mammy and carried a doll as if the new born year. The commentaries are not necessary. There came a letter from Harbin, from B.M. Gram. In which he informs that the dark forces transmit that I did not see Gen. Horwath, because he is the chief of the Rus. emigres. Thus, unceasingly the slanderers invent. I dedicate to them my diary leaf of today. V.N. Gram adds that also the work of the forging of light becomes apparent and that light conquers darkness. Of course so it shall be, but it is absolutely necessary that the forces of light should also actively and in the same strong but benevolent formulas untiringly create bliss, because bliss is not an abstraction and it is necessary to create it each day as daily good. Certain woman L. writes from Harbin that if her husband will not be included into the staff of the expedition she will shoot him. One must give justice that with such a formula we meet the first time. I had the thought to send to the New Year a postal cards with the image of the blessed Sergius to our societies but it appeared that we do not know the present address of some of them, hence this idea was given up. But all the time I am thinking how much must be nurtured the coworkers even by very short notices. It would be good to notify all our societies and organizations about the April pact day, offering them that the Museum will be glad to transmit also their greetings on this day. Thus there will appear another circumstance or condition from various countries which will pronounce the correct formulas and worthy greetings the undelayingness. In order that this should reach in time it is necessary to send these notices immediately. Besides our societies and organizations, it will be necessary to send the same announcement from the museum to all societies and organizations in which I am an member, also offering them to unite in this day in greetings. Of course, if you will feel that besides these two pointed out classes are other organizations which will be ready to act likewise, then include also them. Today I shall send one more letter to V.K.R. with an offer in the shortest date to point out where namely was sent from Harbin the first part of the collection and when, namely will be sent the rest. The first part had to be sent three days after our departure; in other words it had to reach America long ago. And the second part had to be sent on Jan. 20 because the botanist Gordyeff informed that before that date he will not be able to finish the definitions. Of course if the two scoundrels, would not be scoundrels but people, then many things would be different. We are awaiting news from Kansas for Jan. 18th. They are already late one month, as always is when you have to deal with far distances. Besides, for some people as you know time and dates do not exist. Of course also without this, we could not leave before because of the frost and naturally Gal. understands that. Yesterday there was an ancient lama buryat and he prophesied. I asked him a question about 1936 and it came out very good! Of course, you understand that for me this question is not needed, but such an affirmation for the Mongols is very significant. How is acting on Paris? ~~xx~~ Soon there is a year since our arrival there; there was plenty of information from there but first of all I would like to know the actual results. It is not enough, how things are running, but we must know to what results.

Jan. 14/



Jan 14

I turn your attention to the following: it becomes strange that we do not receive an answer upon one of the three letters sent by us to Jap. Even for the sake of politeness and good manners, there should have been an answer. There was with us cases that even if a letter was sent to the emperor, then some times marshal still answered. So also pay attention that Gen. Araki did not answer on three occasions. Twice he received books, he also received an insignia; we never had such a precedent that such occasion should remain without an answer. So also, as far as I know there was no answer for the publication Himalaya which was presented to the Imperial Court. So also there was not an answer about the paintings in Kyoto. So also there was no answer from Sub. pertaining to his election. Because all these absences of answers are at various times, then altogether these conditions make one ponder what is wrong. I think that on occasion, it would not harm tactfully to ask Saw. whether it does not appear strange to him all these circumstances, which never happened to us in other countries. So also that condition turns its attention on itself that 14 months ago, the banner was raised, and then apparently it was lowered successfully and there was no more thought about ratification of the pact. Is not this strange, all this? And doesn't demand this investigation, the more that from our side there was only cultural cooperation and cordial well-wishing. I continue to sit home these days -- all the time I cannot get rid of the cold which imbedded itself. I think of the Pact, that truly in April there should take place something in accordance to the formulas clear and impressive. When we read here in the local paper the telegram of Reuter about the ratification of the pact by Brazil, then I admit absolutely sincerely that I myself did not understand that this information was about our Pact, in such a way the expressions were mixed and unclear. One could only understand that Brazil signed some American pact. And the rest was absolutely absurdly mixed up. And these darkenings is necessary by all means to guard against. And without this, there are many confusions in the brains. "

Pay attention that I in quotes mark that part of the diary which is sent to Paris. Let also there in a certain embassy gradually take necessary measures, because if one will let it go, then at the end there will be no sense. But if well wishingly and unswervingly and firmly to point out that we are used to another kind of dealing, then outside of usefulness nothing will come out of this. As you will notice from my answers to Tcherkoff, he asks me whether it is possible as a representative for him to have a constant salary, upon which as you remember I also answered that in his namely ~~XXXXXXXXXXXXXX~~ agency, there came such a sudden thing that the matter especially has been complicated. We wonder that these days we never received from him any information. We received to day a telegram from Fran., that friends are awaiting details regarding Kansas. We ourselves await them each hour, and shall inform immediately. Of course, I do not doubt that the most substantial matter will be beautifully solved. Towards evening I had a temperature of 37. It is very sad that means that tomorrow I shall also have to sit home. There came a letter from VKR that he writes as if about the second sending of the herbarium. Out of which it is necessary to understand that the first was sent in November and has apparently been received already. In the beginning of the list of the articles, "Deserts will Blossom" we did not mark the greetings to Yugoslavia which is Naggar and also America. It can be placed, before the memorial about King Alexander. Altogether at the placing of these articles, have in mind that for magazines that want to have something more lengthy, one can give two or three leaves combining them together according to contents. From the publishers, in this book, one can include also the following: Diary of the leaves which appeared in various newspapers and magazine, of Europe, America, India and Far East. Some of them appear as if the development of the thought before, but the publishers preserve them under the date of the day when they were written, which points out the current thoughts of the author. At the publishing of this book, such a notice will help the more that someone may think that the continuation of the development of the same thought enters into various days but the events and the news of the press also the thoughts themselves involuntarily force intensify certain circumstances. So for instance, how can we not refer to the questions of the pact if the very event announced by the press turn attention to it.

Jan. 15

Smidst the preparations for the April pact day, it does not harm in an indirect way to find out in which mood is at present Harshe, because one way or the other the April day can call forth some of his outflows. And you remember that during the Chicago exhibition he was subject to some influences. Therefore because of the pact, so also the liquidation of the Chicago episode, it is necessary to very him. I hope Watson remains in the



previous splendid relationships. One must not forget that after the ratification shall be touched museums and everything pertaining to art, and therefore it is necessary to be ready to meet friends as well as dark devils. It is interesting whether G.G. in Paris did not arrange something regarding intellectual cooperation. Altogether it is necessary to meet great dates in full armor. Every day we are awaiting Kansas news.

We are buying here for our friend a tanka--the Wheel of Life, Mongolian work. I hope it will reach him before April, and remind him once more of the great wheel of Life which he touched. I am sending the quotation from the local paper that the American banks again began to give capital abroad for supporting foreign business relations. Because this situation one must by all means underline ~~xxxxxx~~ in the talks with those friends of whom Ernaces wrote in the last cable. Uri heard from one Belgian botanist, very interesting anecdotes about our two scoundrels in Dairen. At that, the Belgian who transmitted this to one French man, expressed his surprise how we altogether could consent to have such types in the expedition. This is already not a prejudiced opinion of casual witness. That it happens in the world. I am sending you a copy of my letter of Jan. 17 to Tsientsin, of which the contents demand no commentary  
Jan. 16

Thus the yesterday day of Jan. 16, ended remarkable. Good news about Kansas. I hope that you after receiving the information, everything will ~~xxxxxx~~ be done in the shortest date and in the best way. Verily not a day nor an hour one can lose. And our friend and the new friends of Louis probably will understand how such a possibility is altogether useful, also to them. That circumstance that your acquaintance Amos will be the counsellor will help everything. There arrived a telegram from Wash. that the seeds and the herbarium sent in Nov. were not as yet received. We immediately and again telegraphically asked our Harbin representative that he should by telegraph inform us the exact day when in November this part of the collection was sent through the consulate. We hope that everything is alright, but we cannot be amazed that even in this matter Harbin cannot place us in an absolute exact knowledge. They know very well that this is business and not jokes.  
Jan 17, 15

Although my throat is a little bit better I remain home as there are strong winds and much dust. In the local paper, Peiping Chronicle, there is a good report about yesterday's lecture of Uri in the Rotarian club. I enclose the clipping herewith. So also read very carefully the other enclosed clipping from the same paper which you will value fully. In connection with this, you will remember also that in the Harbin mystery an active part took also the legitimates Kirilofsi, which means there took place some under-action, but you will understand it yourself. However, it is very good when there takes place some action, worst of all is deadly stagnation. At present also Kansas it more than timely. It is necessary that Gal. should understand how much the details which will be set are useful absolutely pertaining to everything. Also in the sense of private trade relations. Also in the sense of the governmental usefulness. Also in the sense of mutual understanding and coming closer together. It is necessary by all means to avoid even the least unclarity when also this work will begin to develop. Surely there will be found some evil despoilers who will want to sow something. So here it is necessary to manifest an unusual vigilance, caution and activity. If two ~~xxxxxx~~ worthless scoundrels could arrange such a various sowing then everything ill intention can try to bring some complications. In order to disperse them, it is necessary a clear conviction. How deeply useful is everything which takes place. Yesterday we asked Harbin about the exact date of the sending of the first half of the collection. This morning is still no answer. One must be amazed at the degree of many absurdities. Again I am sorry that the second book of the pact is still not here. These days in the papers were many informations about safeguarding of artist monuments, and the book of the pact could have been written about. How is this donor of the book made so bad? Because even in my presence she expressed herself so definitely. The book about Siberia is not necessary to send either here, or Harb. or Japan, especially in view of the enclosed newspaper clipping. Let this book circularize within America and Europe. As the aftermath of the successful appearance of Uri at the rotarians, the Rockefeller Institute invited him to give a lecture on the same theme. The audience will consist entirely of Chinese and it is very interesting.  
Jan. 18



Jan 18

Thus the whole talk goes about the 1,100,00 Am dollars. Under the rate of 6 to 10 percent. With the obligation of repaying after three years. The sequence of payments can be established. The guarantee is a very solid one --natural resources. You understand the great haste.

We were glad to receive this morning a telegram from Naggar. It is remarkable that our telegram to Naggar was sent after the telegram to Harbin. In which we asked about the exact date of the sending of the first part of the collection. And now a cable has already come from India, and from the near Harbin, as yet there is no answer. We do not understand how to explain it, especially we since Harbin answer was paid for. It is a strange city, strange people. And in Washington people are justly awaiting our answer, and probably are already wondering as to why, there is a delay in answering that cable. Thus you already know about the whole matter with Knasas and you understand to what an extent one must hurry, and how useful it is for all. Of course, apparently you will have to cable here, and in any case cable the decision which I do not doubt will be a positive and undelaying one. Read also the letter of George to Sina. I readily believe that you also have many complications but where is the place without them. One has to guard oneself as on a tiger hunt. And in this one always remembers the proverb, Search closer. We bought new seal for letters. We do not know whether it holds strong. I am finishing again about the Pact. I hope that in this relation also everything is good. I still sit at home. A very strange air is here. It is not only with me but with all others, there is some sort of trouble with nose or throat or eyes. How are all Shnarkovsky, Mos. Greb and others? We have little news also about the Paris friends. Not once we became convinced that messages from the East are transmitted ~~vixity~~ very peculiarly. Not a sound from the friends of Saw. And the newspaper hints are even now continuing. Is it possible that for the two months nothing has reacted anywhere? It is to wonder!

19-1-35 Peking.



One of the directors of the Kansas City Museum, is at present here and buys some objects for the museum. He does not even suspect how close Kansas became to us. After receiving my and Uri's letters of last week about Kansas, you will probably send us a wire about the receipt of these letters in New York, although we do not think that a registered letter could be lost. But still it is better to know for sure the more that because of the hastening of the work with you and with our friend, there shall be some considerations

Also today we did not receive a wire from Harbin about the sending of the seeds. It is simply a shame and disgrace. Already yesterday there came a telegram from India and here upon a short distance we cannot receive one. Last night came a Harbin letter from V.N.Gr. from which we could learn nothing about the circumstances which interest us. As thought everything merged into the previous habit; but why is there no hints regarding the discovery of the intrigue which do not reach us. The same we must say also regarding Chert. and pertaining all to whom we wrote letters.

It interests us also the following: during the time of the slanderous numbers of the Harbin Times, all the issues of this paper were sold out and were sold already for one and a half dollars and that as a rarity. So also we have heard that these numbers were sent somewhere, very broadly. One asks where and why? Apparently with some definite aim and by some definite people. But this mystery did not yet open up. And everything as if drowned like a stone in the bottom. But such apparent calmness does not satisfy us at all and here our friends in various countries must continue various inquiry. If the enemy is silent only because of lack of defensive actions, such a condition is worth very little.

The second part of the season, already begins and for the entire fall, half year, we did not hear about the Parisian and New York committee pact action. Yet, probably in both places were actions of the committees. From Naggar we have heard that Vl. Ana. sent out his article about the pact. This is very good because we have heard remarks 'Why is nothing heard about the pact if the work takes place in so many countries.' About great works somehow is nothing heard. But about the vileness of two scoundrels we have again heard and one has to be amazed how much such special abomination is broadly creeping.

Jan. 20, 1935

We sent VK the second telegram asking him to telegraph the exact day of the sending of the Herbarium. Besides we asked the telegraph station to inform us when was delivered in Harbin the telegram of the 17th. Today is the fifth day and we have no answer, and thus our answer to Washington is delayed. Simply disgusting. Not in vain did EI worry--everything that she thinks has a tremendous significance. Altogether the stupidity of our coworkers is burdensome. Thus, today we receives a letter from Harbin that Harbin Times and Nash Put have received from the center something of great sensation about which they do not know what to do. It is clear that this something pertains to our work, but there is not even the least hint in what sense one should understand such a cryptogram. Now we have again to ask Harbin and who knows when and how will come the explanation. And yet, we could begin to act with something. Yesterday came a letter from VN Gr. under the number 9 in which is remarked about the significance of letters 7 and 8 and these we have not yet received. All the time there are some spasms. Altogether patience, keenness and vigilance are needed to the extreme. I enclose for your information the copy of the letter to Chk and Princess E.K.

Jan. 21

Just now we received from Harbin letters from Naggar of Nov. 11 with interesting enclosure of photos from Esther and Vl.a. Great things. So also we received from V.K.R. information out of which is clear that also the first part of the herbarium was not sent/

I enclose herewith a copy of my letter to him from which you will see my feelings and considerations. It is too bad that under such circumstances no successful and the more hasty work isnt even possible to think of. We shall explain to the department why, namely it was better to send the



collection later, Although we already in the previous letter informed New York the conditions for Kansas, but because of many circumstances, this work is extremely hasty. We sent today one more telegram in order that we should have more time to influence friends, now as he knows the direction, since he knows the matter as much as possible. If only we could that the letters are reaching. To our sorrow we again had proof that from W.N.Gr. from Harbin two entire letters and apparently needed ones are lost. I hope that you all ~~xxxxxx~~ understand the conditions of Kansas, and the letter of George addressed to Bina will add to the questions of guarantees which are very good. From our side we now already recommend to Kansas to begin the formation of a cooperative bank. It is good that Michael Nicholson will be chief adviser. In any case, a familiar person.

I am sending to Nagai two interesting ~~xxxxxx~~ photos from the Mon of St. Sergius and the other from St. Nicholas. Upon one and the other are clearly seen the signs of the pact. It is possible that St. Sergius and St. Nicholas were saboteurs? To what an absurdity can reach the ill intention, ignorant imagination. Let's ~~xxxxxx~~ S. Jibayef make photographic copies from that and the other vikon and send them to American and Paris and everywhere where is useful. We received a telegram about the movement of the pact. We hope that the formulas are preserved and everything will pass in a dignified way. We rejoice at such news because they were very much in time for Kansas and for some compatriots of the two scoundrels. The matter is that not earlier than yesterday we have heard a real information that some of the compatriots of the two scoundrels tried to harm also pertaining to Kansas, as always it is with us they did not succeed in their ill intentions but ~~xxxxxx~~ attempts were made, apparently. How remarkable that all such evil deeds reach us very quickly. We shall not be surprised if the Old House is mixed in here. Everywhere we can find some traces. Tremendously opportune is each movement of the Pact. We anticipate that through suitable agents not only Europe but also the Far East will be informed by telegraph in time. Greatly intensified is the great time.

Among negative names remember that of Lattimere. At an opportune moment warn also Wallace that this type among the local people, tried to harm the American expedition with slander. It is useful to know positive as well as negative types. It is simply remarkable how all such deeds reach us. January 22, 1935

In the morning came to two telegrams from Fr. and Hor. Both good. From the first we see the hastiness of information regarding Kansas which we rejoice very much and immediately telegraphed accordingly. Namely it is good that haste is being felt; and so it is. We thank for the second telegram about brown ~~Booksxx~~. Already yesterday we felt that when Uri visited the French Legation thus this all is very good. At that time when from far off America, Europe and India, we success to exchange telegrams, from near-by Harbin, we again have no answer. It is very sad, but otherwise one can not call this other than harmful. Because ~~xx~~ is not the same thing from what instance the harm takes place? It is important because of its consequences. But as Solomon said, Also this shall pass. And the result of the nearest future when we shall not be tied up with two scoundrels of course shall be incomparably better. Soon will depart to America from here, Miss Harrison. She manifested unquestionable sympathy. From the diary leaves "Safeguarding" one can see how I answer the letter of the united committee. Probably such addresses are being read also in our committees of the pact. I feel how around the pact many things are being created, and hope everything is all right. Jan. 23

Just at present is received one copy of the second volume of the Pact. This is namely that which is necessary. We rejoice and shall expect other copies in order to send to the local government and necessary people. So also were received two packages from New York with many clippings of articles and this is good. Today came Archbishop Victor and Monk Nathaniel. Outwardly everything was good. Already more than a week we are torturing ourselves out of a whole series of telegrams we cannot receive from V.K.R. a clear telegram why, namely, the first part of the Herbarium was not sent, as was indicated to him. Let us admit that even according to his opinion, there could be some causes but just the same to let two months pass is more than



20/82

collection later. Although we already in the previous letter informed New York the work is disgusting. Disgusting is this also because besides this work he has nothing else to do. And he must direct all the attention in this direction, since he knows from us how very important this is. We shall fix this matter as much as possible. About Harlan E. I correctly write that all knowledge is already bliss. Regarding the fact we received of this bliss as a very good dose. I had proof that from W.N.G. from Harlan I had needed one or two more. It is very remarkable that on the 24th we received the second volume of the book of the fact. Truly it is needed. Probably you have sent it out broadly to all interested countries, beginning with President Roosevelt. Of course the press must react on this book. And this will be the most necessary prelude to the action of the pact which is being planned in February. Verily it is even not come asured to think about the significance of the pact and the darkness of the satanist harbin intrigue. Altogether the times are very difficult. We are walking vigilantly and solemnly. Since writes about the death of Baron Hauber's son. Write to him from us the most hearty condolence. I don't know how this will be for him. I wonder that the papers in Paris did not give a review about the Stars of Manchuria. Altogether suggest to Chklaver again to begin to penetrate into these papers. Because it cannot be a strained attitude to continue to infinity, the more that they are being planned meetings. We received some information that the pact will be signed in the near future. At such news because they were very much in time for Kansas and for the comparison of the two soundbells. The matter is that not earlier than yesterday we have heard a real information that some of the comparison the two soundbells tried to harm also pertaining to Kansas, as always it is with us they did not succeed in their ill intentions but xxxxx attempts were made, apparently. How remarkable that all such evil deeds reach us very quickly. We shall not be surprised if the Old House is mixed in here. Everywhere we can find some traces. Tremendously opportune is each movement of the fact. We anticipate that through suitable agents not only Europe but also the far East will be informed by telegraph in time. Greatly interested is the great time.

Among negative names remember that of Baltimore. At an opportune moment warn also Wallace that this type among the local people, tried to harm the American expedition with alander. It is useful to know positive as well as negative types. It is simply remarkable how all such deeds reach us. January 22, 1932

In the morning came to two telegrams from Fr. and Hor. Both good. From the first we see the hastiness of information regarding Kansas which we rejoice very much and immediately telegraphed accordingly. Namely it is good that haste is being felt; and so it is. We thank for the second telegram about Brown. Already yesterday we felt that when Uri visited the French legation. This is all very good. At that time when from far off America, Europe and India, we success to exchange telegrams, from near-by Harbin, we again have no answer. It is very sad, but otherwise one can not call this other than harmful. Because it is the same thing from what instance the harm takes place? It is important because of its consequences. But as Solomon said, Also this shall pass. And the result of the nearest future when we shall not be tied up with two soundbells of course shall be incomparably better. Soon will depart to America from here, Miss Harrison. She manifested unquestionable sympathy. From the diary leaves "Safeguarding" one can see how I answer the letter of the united committee. Probably such addresses are being read also in our committee of the pact. I feel how around the pact many things are being created, and hope everything is right. Jan. 23

Just at present is received one copy of the second volume of the fact. This is namely that which is necessary. We rejoice and shall expect other copies in order to send to the local government and necessary people. So also were received two packages from New York with many clippings of articles.



Yesterday for some reason my temperature was 38.2 and George's 37.8. He took aspirin and warm milk. Today I have 37.2 and he 36.8. Somewhere, something is sitting and it is not astonishing if one will consider various accumulations. Again we sensed existing whispering campaign based on two scoundrels. You will never understand where is the boundary of its spreading. Of course, mostly from American circles. We are trying in every way to define it, but it is not as easy as it seems. Two packages were received from New York with the articles from N voye Ruskoye Slovo; and we shall send them to Harbin. ~~XXXXXXXXXXXX~~ I understand completely your non-desire to write to Harbin. Really to write knowing that all which is written is being photographed, distorted, and misused is not a pleasure.

If an occasion will arise transmit to friend that we had to remain at home several more days and I see now that it is will take still more. This sudden jumps of temperature, throaty coughing, and lack of sleep point to grippe which is very spread in the city.  
3-2-35

In any case, I suggest to elect Adatci member in perpetuity. Nevertheless he was the protector of our union in Belgium and occupied such a post as the President of the Hague Court. Of course of such election one must make vivid presentation into the corresponding embassies and consulates. So that they in their turn should communicate this where necessary to their country. I feel that with all strength one must accept very firm line. Once we know that against us are definite dark forces, then they must be beaten also quite determinedly.

There were more letters from Harbin from which is seen clearly that there was some sort of reaction from the papers. Besides it is communicated that the letter of the Mayor of Kyoto was published in Zarya. Thus it is becomes clear that only by unwavering firm measures one can stop dark assaults. Also see that amidst some countries should not become evident faint-heartedness or confusion. Out of the diary leaves which is dedicated to the fact one may see that it is useful again to have a list of sympathizers as well as lists of destroyers. In this manner one could notice remarkable correlations between the dark destroyers.  
4-2-35

In her recent letter from January 1 Sina asks me and George to send a greeting for January 23 to our Polish Institute, but her letter came only in February. One must consider very much in mind mail because in future can take place still greater precisions in this.

In the matter of Kansas, also dates already are mentioned. Some one thinks that long time has passed already and the answer should be have come. One has to explain that what is sent from here not because of our fault only on the 19th of January, in the best case will reach almost a month later. You know that when people want something then no dates are taken into consideration. Of course we presupposed to send information about Kansas still on December 20th, but we ourselves have received them precisely a month later. But when someone wants greatly something it is always forgotten that the delay occurred due to himself. Out of this you can see how greatly one wishes something! We are awaiting more copies of the pact book and hope that harmful unnecessary in five places was corrected. From day to day we are awaiting an answer from a recommended Chinese specialist, but people do not consider the hours.

The time is very satiated. Everything is hurried. People are hurrying, feeling in their heart this necessity of haste. Therefore, let us hurry.  
5-2-35

A very curious communication from Harbin. This is more interesting because it was brought by a reliable man who will remain with us until the eighth. Unheard of things take place. The book "Sacred Watch" which has consisted of already published articles was not permitted to pass by the censorship. Worse than that, the censorship has forbidden the articles dedicated to the Pact. And some of our friends have reached such a state of derangement that they agreed to tear out of the book these 12-15 pages. Of course we wires at once that nothing should be cut out of the book. It is good that we have one copy of the book with us and thus all malicious action of the censorship becomes still more apparent. We are pondering, should not



this book be republished here with a note that its first edition was not passed by the Harbin censorship.

Is it not remarkable that the dark forces precisely cannot tolerate the pact and the Banner of peace. For the biographers, it is a curious detail that the tenth volume of my works was not passed by censorship because of the mention of the Pact and Banner of Peace. Of course you will communicate this unheard of news to Karis, Sawada and to all whom it is necessary. This is most unusual, and again reached the *reactica adversa*. It is strange that Saw. just wrote there mentioning the Pact and the raising of the Banner and the seeking answer to this was the forbiddance of the book by the censorship. It is verily mental blindness. Another communication is not less remarkable. On an official banquet for the unification of emigration, a well known adherent of darkness Ivanof has made a speech in which it was said that such workers of immigration as Fujama are still more harmful than are Rudy (Bolshevick and the chief of the Chinese Eastern railway.) No newspaper reprinted this fountain of eloquence. Only the official Gunbao of Manchutikuo, where the editor is a wellknown Siberian separatist, Golovachev, published precisely this expression in full. It is also not without interest that this insulting expression was made public only in the official organ, the editor of which is such a definite personage. One has to think that if by one hand are being written assurances, then the other hand issues commands about insults. One remains to store up patience, indefatigability, and from all forces strike darkness. Certain church circles also do not cease the insulting attitude. If one should also take into consideration a great deal which happens at the distance, then one can see a time unusually and unheard of tense.

6-11-35

Our friend who came from Harbin gave us in full that which happens there. One may say that our prognosis in this direction is absolutely right. It is very good to have such a man among the coworkers. We rejoice in hearing that the basic groups and the societies ~~xxxxxxx~~ not only continue the cultural work but also strengthen their mutual relations. This is all fine. In this way we will receive the natural selection of the best local element. We are astonished that our representative apparently does nothing in regard to the speech of the adherent of darkness Ivanov at the official dinner of the bureau of the unification of emigration. I do not say that one should go to court, because court procedure in Harbin especially in regard to slander is absolutely impossible. But there could be produced a whole series of tactical actions which could prove the activity of their representatives. As this communication appeared in the official organ 'GunBao' whose editor is Golovachev, and he is also director of the Institute of St. Vladimir, one could because of this fact visit Archbishop Melety as well as the head of the Institute, and also visit someone of the officials because Gunbao is an official paper. Today was received a very unpleasant letter from Harbin from Mr. K. And I am also adding here the copy of my answer. I was very much aggravated by this clearly express injustice. From this letter can be seen clearly that Harbin is not guilty in anything and all the actions of Harbin are wonderful. But America is guilty in everything. Chiefly because it does not want to send money to Harbin. And so it follows that the "sacred" city of Harbin can inflict any insult and you must not only smile at this but pay for each insult at least a million dollars. By what spiritual qualities one can explain such inquiries. Of course, if the representative would think in proper measurements, then such outpouring of eloquence would be unthought of. And one is astonished by the feebly covered cheating. Precisely the main attack is made at the mutilated portrait as if forgetting that the main thing was the insult of America and calling me an American spy. It is also especially astonishing that these two worse episodes which occurred precisely the speech of Ivanov and this forbiddance of the book by censorship are apparently considered quite normal. What savage time we are living through!

7-2-35



Y  
 Yesterday was received large mail, at once from India and America. Of course when Vl.An. will start then Tam-ding can be useful. But of course Shibayef can only start after the return of Esther. Until her return we will not eventalk about the trip if Shib. In the list of books sent of the second volume of Fact also is mentioned Harbin; I hope that the ten books were not sent there, because if they would have come there without corrections it would be harmful. Especially now when the Boo, "Sacred Watch" was not permitted to pass because of the Fact. From the enclosed copy of a letter o Karbishev and the copy of my answer to him, you see sufficiently the details and what has happened. Let us not forget that archbishop Juvenalis who recently returned from Peiping proclaimed 'it is astonishing that Col. Gribanovsky who has a position in such a place still visits the chrch.'

With our young friend who came from Harbin I transmit by word of mouth "if in Harbin will continue such accumulation of lie, and malice, and our representative will not find possibility to counteract it, then the existence of the very representation itself becomes useless." Outside of all this even the correspondence with Harbin is difficult after that which we know about the photographing of each letter. If out of Harbin would come some sort of an unpleasant letter about the coop. then let us not forget that according to the latest information, there is acting maliciously not only the newspaper pack, but pretty well developed dark forces. The evil proclamation of Juvenalis, the slandrous insult o the speech of Ivanov, and the forbiddance of the articles about the Fact, all this is beyond the limites of the newspaper gang.

The conversation of Sina with Vanz. is interesting. It will be useful to receive the numbers of his magazine in which he will expose his former coworkers. If sometime in future, the Wavering One will be able to understand to what an extent the work of Kansas is useful for industry, of his country this would greatly facilitate many situations. But apparently his spiritual condition as yet does not permit his to recognize the entire unexpected benefit of that which happened. Let us hope that there will occur some sort of illuminating circumstances. I would like to give you all to understand to what an extent the work of Kansas is undelayable and how interesting it is also for Louis. Because this is precisely within his banking specialities. If someone would become confused by some sort of stray newspaper informations, say that all such informations are usually exaggerated. If an opportunity will arise inform Chk, to Paris that the letter from Myrilof which just reached me only proves how the information is being ~~xxx~~ refracted altogether. There is not even a question of any new immigration into Manchukuo. Just now was received a cable from Naggar that already two weeks our letters did not reach them. We are astonished because we are sending each week a letter. We cabled to Naggar about them. By the way, all letters from E.I. which were sent to us from Harbin reached safely so that there

was no loss in mail. The time approaches when due to distance, the exchange of letters will become very prolonged and impeded. Today George went out for the first time. I shall remain today at home. Let us everywhere be vigilant. I am entrusting our young friend to get from Harbin two or three copies of Sacred Watch, so that there should be at least a copy left in the libraries of America, Paris and India. A note could be made for the posterity, that the book was forbidden by the censor in Harbin. When you will inform Saw. and other friends about it, do not mention that I am personally convinced that it was Russian censorship. Origin is broadly animalistic tiger influence or absolutely incomprehensible as to why the emigration so stubbornly harms itself. Nevertheless, outside of all reactions, in the immigration itself there sits a sort of madness.

Again we have rumors about a whispering campaign. It is impossible to trace anywhere this reptile creeping. We have already made of investigation one good American woman, but they are astonished and cannot trace the movement of this rascal. Of course the H. H. is working, but where precisely is the center of the undoubted ferent conspiracy is difficult to trace, because of the compatriot of Saw. which is mentioned in Frances's letter became unpleasant after the botanists crossed through Japan. It means that already at once something began to sieve through. How boring that so much attention one has to give to all sort of satanic gangs. One thing is sure in this direction



A terrible wind began, so typical for February in Asia. In the future collections I consider to make a certain experiment. Outside of the collection which will be done by a Chinese sicientist, I think to offer to the local Mongols to prepare a collection of thoser herbs which according to their opinion are most steadfast and useful. In this manner there can be received one more interest characteristic,

I am adding a copy of my letter to General Horvat, which contains statement because of the insulting expression of V.F.Ivanof at the Emgries banquet. I am also enclosing, relative to same subject, two copies of my letter to archnishop Meletye and Bishop Dmitri. Am writing to them as to the presidents of the institute of St. Vladimir, of which Golovatchev who has placed the article is ~~xxxxxxx~~ the rector. When you will make again your corresponding statement, one must indicate that Ivanov is an official person. Banquet was an official one. The newspaper 'Gun-Bao' is an official organ, and the editor Golovatchev is an official person. In this manner, outside of the purely immigrational conditions, it is characteristic that in regard to Manchukuo itself, all four details are official or semi-official. In like manner the censorship, regarding the book 'S,red Watch' is not only a newspaper pack, but again an official regulation from the state. Is it permissble that the official regulations would take part in hounding? Let us not attack that the artfiles about the Pact already appeared in the arbin newspaper Zarya, and in this way once already passed through the censorship. One can suppose that now this is not a question of censorship as such, but something else. Thus, let us as before strike the darkness, and attempt justice.

Pay attention to one other circumstance in Paris. According to Chk.'s information, Last News were considered hostile. And more friendly was Vozroscjenye. Now life has shown something diamterically opposite. In the Last News appeared ~~xxx~~ an incidental and very decent communication. And Vozrodjenye tried to associate itself with the followers of darkness. Whereas in the best case it should have been silent. Thus 'enemies and friends, we do not count'.

Another is already on the ocean. It means that towards April when it will be again demanded the tension of all forces she will also be there. With the amounts of works suchas we have, there is deman ded so many trusted coworkers. We have received ten books of the Pact. Yesterday I personally made in each of them five erasures and altogether they were 50. How unpleasant that the most unnecessary circumstance got into the book in five places. In regard to the correspondence with Harbin, best for the present to stop it completely. It is very good that the Pact Book was not sent there. It would have caused only derision. Correct in these books five errata. You know how people are akin to get hold of precisely misprints. In any case it is good that the Book was not sent there. In a corrected way I will give it to the Chinese government and some other useful people.

10-2-35

Just now we received a remarkable telegram from Louis. This means one more victory and he, as a true commandr in chief, brilliantly conducted also this battle. At steadfastness and unwaveringness all rest will also conclude brillinatly. Now we hope by all means that also the work of Kans. will be arranged. Because the naming of Nicholason has an importance only if the financial part will be established. By the way we are astonished that in Naggar, our letter was not received. Apparently the very same letters in which is mentioned kansas. Whther is it coincidence of malicious intention is difficult to say. From the enclosed copy to Chk. you see that I am suggesting to him also to make inquiry about the photographing of the letter. The very same question you can ask Saw. This is more than timely because no results of the diplomatic letters we as yet feel. On the contrary, something out of the newspaper gang is sort of thrown over into the boundaries of official banquets and censorship. We have sent a telegram to Harbin asking to send from there ten books of the Pact, if they would get there any how from New York. Altogether do not send books there and also the ~~exxxx~~ correspondence with Harbin because of the photographing of letters is absolutely impossible. I a, asotonished that Tcherkoff did not inform anyone about anything pertaining to paintings in Kyoto. Let Sina write to him expressing certain astonishment that there were no communications from him about it. For over a month he does not write to us, and we are astonished. I am sending



from Shanghai Zarya, the article 'Safeguarding' for the work of the Pact. Just now George went to see about the Brown Books, and the documents for our future expedition.

11-2-35

Just now we sent a telegram to Naggar for the 13th and also asking whether they have received the letters delayed for two weeks. And received their cable that both letters reached them and that the addition to the Pact was accepted; Thus with the Pact it seems that everything goes well. Of course one should expect that the monkeys, tigers and other little animals sooner or later will jump out again and therefore one must keep ready all kinds of defensive armor. I think that apparently today or tomorrow my letter will reach N.Y. regarding Kansas. Of course a great deal has to be written between the lines knowing you understand all sorts of local conditions. We hope that also our friend absolutely understands that the work of Kansas is so deeply useful for his country, even in industrial significance. Because all have to think about the foreign market and all doors for this must be greatly welcomed and safeguarded. One can think that probably everything will go through without delay. When I am writing to you about all sorts of malicious Harbin doings, I am not doing this because they are aggravating me. Tactics Adversa cannot aggravate but formally we should on all our cultural fronts insist that the enemy become silent. As yet many delays in this regard we are explaining by great distances. But let us think that somewhere, some sort of actions will be applied. Yesterday we received a letter from VK. He is writing that negotiations about the permit for the book Sacred Watch are continued. Let us see what will become of it. Even if the book would finally be passed, this censorship difficulty would remain a characteristic page of biography. Articles which are related to Pact, as for instance, Safeguarding and others add to the works of the Perm. Comm. As I have written already, all our institutions will send greeting for the April event. Probably very soon we shall receive the report of activity for our society for 1934 and I already foresee that it will be very saturated and varied. Out of my diary leaves availability, you see also my ~~xxxxxxxx~~ consideration of Lama Minguy leave of absence and other things. Really the more movement the better. There is again strong wind.

22235 Peking.

that on

Letter from VK. He writes that on the 12th of February because the evil devil Ivanov will give a public lecture "in which he will expose all the harm-doers beginning from L.M. Gondatti". Pertaining to this Gondatti mentions that he prefers to be an elephant at which little dogs bark, rather than to be one of such little dogs. We do not know how this lecture will finish but it again reminds that this Ivanov is connected with Soviet circles. And therefore he tries to slander all the workers of the emigres. And in his book he slandered all Russia, beginning from the emperors Colonitschev-Koutuzov, Pushkin, all scientists et al.

Is it possible that Saw. and his relatives can support such dark element? To mention about the Pact in the book the censorship forbids. And such de-composing lectures are being permitted. How and by what can one explain that.

In the Harbin Zarya is placed a notice about the pact. (translation from the American magazine). In Shanghai Zarya is placed my article Sickness of Slander. Thus the publishing house Zarya is holding firmly. Last night we again heard that Lattimore is busy with slander. In regard to this Ury will inform the American colonel. It is too bad that Lattimore chose for his object Kansas. Yesterday they informed us that as it were the Tsingtsin Fascist slanderous paper is threatened to be closed. Yes, if Saw. could help in this direction this would have a rejuvenating significance. From Tcherkoff no information. Is everything received from Hisw? There were remaining from him \$750. I am very worried at the seed (money) question. Are finished the payments of Mr. H? What other possibilities are there? So also it is necessary, very attentively to have in mind that with the Pact, with the Name and formulas everything should be alright. I hope that our Perm. Com. in the hands of whose the pact is constantly guarded, takes all measures of caution in safeguarding it. Let us not forget that, as I already wrote, all sorts of little animals will creep out. I advise everybody to take caution of health. We feel it very



much and therefore we direct the attention of all, in India as well as in America.

If certain circles from Paris will write to the legitimatists from Harbin, then this in any case will be good. Today is the 13th and a letter came from Naggar. As always, all the considerations are namely correct and undelayable. And that, that they reached namely on the 13th, gives them a special sharpness. It is interesting to know if the loan will help the general and inner condition of things. Because everything becomes indescribably tense.

13-2-35

How beautiful E.I. writes about the new paintings of Svetik. Thus I imagine to myself how is developed and intensified his talent. Did not Esther take with her a few of his paintings? Because no matter how difficult the conditions of all America are, nevertheless as is seen from the press, exhibitions continue and there takes place some circulation. Otherwise it could not be, because how could exist all the artists of America all these years. So also in Europe the artists exist with something. They have not an old reserve which means that no matter how difficult circumstances are something takes place. It is impossible to imagine that ~~xxxx~~ Hiss is altogether the only man in the world. Which means there is somewhere namely these possibilities which must be approached. Esther in her letter lays hope on St. and Sut. Maybe it is so, but remembering them during my last meeting we noticed ~~xxx~~ a certain exhaustion of energy. Now somewhere grew up a new generation and out of there must approach coworkers. Of course, such rivals as Mussolini do not predict possibilities. However, everything is best seen on the place.

One thing is clear, that such example as the success of Runes' editions means something. Because the man began on our eyes with nothing, unknown to no one, meeting rather opposition than help. And yet, even notwithstanding the most difficult times, he grew and is developing further. If his is possible in one department, then this is possible also in another. Let us not forget that the publishing business at present suffered special difficulties. And notwithstanding that, his edition can be seen together with all those that came into life long ago, magazines. Especially now when in everything is added such an unusual hastiness it is necessary to be confident that the powers of the new generation will also enter the work. Undoubtedly good movement which take place with the pact, must reflect also on other departments.

I know that I wrote already namely this, but I want to write down such a necessary circumstance again and again. Because until the summer so much must take place. And how we are awaiting movement for Kansas, I cannot even tell you. Every day we await some telegram. By the way in the newspapers was repeatedly mentioned that the banks now are more willingly entering into business. Thus we are waiting and confident in success. Because otherwise our friend Nicholson without financial basis cannot act.

Chk. writes that Gorchakov who was refused by all newspapers fronts, is preparing to publish his evil vomit, in a special brochure. This only proves an additional time how organized the evil forces are, and yet unity among the warriors of light is not visible. Verily, every disunion in the camp of light must be forbidden as a heavy crime. All must be united in searching of a best solution. Because gates are many and it would be shameful to notice the cunningness and the resourceful activity of the dark forces.

Firmly unite all workers of good.  
12-2-35 Peiping

We just sent a telegram that a successful decision re Kansas is hastily awaited. Truly with this consideration one must hasten tremendously. Because it must be brought into order before our departure. And yet without a definite indication about success it is impossible to undertake many things with empty hands. Therefore we expect from day to day, and the correspondents are so worried; ~~xxxx~~ We are awaiting.

It is instructive to observe how somewhere in space are appearing milestones of justice. Pay attention that during this time also the magazine of Vanz. in America began the exposure of Rodzaevsky and the fascist. Ten somewhere



began a very significant announcement of the Tsientsin Fascist who also exposed Rod. in Soviet connection. Now we hear that in Shanghai appeared some magazine, "Exposure", which in the most definite expression accuses Rodz. and Co. of criminal connection. American magazine ~~xxx~~ you will have before we have our copy. The copy of the announcement of the Tsientsin Fascist, we send you. (The printed copy remains with us). Now we order from Shanghai the magazine Exposure and also to send you a copy and one for Paris. And all this material must be usefully applied. When our representative in Paris will present it ~~to~~ with necessary terms to Suz. and in America you will present it ~~to~~ to Saw. then in the end their relatives will see the entire inadmissability to use services of Soviet spies and traitors. Maybe the relatives of Saw. are some who are of very dark substance. But the well-minded elements must understand that it is impossible to use services of clearly criminal types. Because not only the social opinion knows the criminal path of these people but as you see, the branches of their own parties considered necessary to manifest their criminal substance. To the very same category of course belongs V.F. Ivanov who acts exclusively for Soviet interests. Luking who also belongs to such a group and whose brother is a red Commissar appears to be a type absolutely definite. Thus truth is being manifested and it is necessary by all means to help the manifestation of truth. Because so many people already suffered and can suffer from such criminal types. Absolutely none of the well thinking ones ~~can~~ ~~xxxxxx~~ understand with what aim the relatives of Saw. are surrounding themselves with such negative types. That is already against every sane reason.

Lucherkof, do not write so far anything. We think that not everything is alright with him. Just now came to try the before mentioned Lattimore and assured that he spread nothing bad anywhere. Apparently there was a reprimand corresponding from the American colonel. Of course, his assurances we do not trust. but we have various indications about him and anyway that is already good that he is forced to assure about his innocence. Characteristic is that he asked whether we heard something from Kansas. And by that he gave himself away. Just now he received a package of reprints from Magazines from Naggar. What useful accumulations. It is curious that they could become possible only in India. Yes, the thought of India is remarkable.

---  
At once a whole series of interesting news. I enclose herewith a copy of the Harb. official paper Gun-Bao. So also I enclose a clipping from the local American english paper. So also I enclose a clipping from the magazine Exposure. When we will receive from Shanghai we will send you a complete copy. So also I enclose a copy from the slanderous Tsientsin paper, Awakening of Asia. Commentaries are not necessary. From the letter of V.N.Gr. it is seen that Mar. N.k. Warf. informs that the theosophical center crosses itself away calling Bolshevik. It is interesting to know what namely is this center and what foundation. So also I am sending to New York from Sasha Earya which described the resolution re rehabilitation of Vorobchik/representative of Horvath. From this clipping you can see that in Tsientsin the Russian fine society does something. The announcement from this society to the Japanese consulate is very significant. Is it possible that the relatives of Saw. uniting with dark elements consciously create for themselves such opinions. I refuse to understand why they so stubbornly associate themselves with criminal elements. Out of all that I am sending to you you can see how the tension is! One cannot even believe that Saw. wrote something to Harbin. Because the quoted yell of Ivanof supported by the chairman General Richkov exceeds everything which took place before. And yet it is known to all that this particular bureau is in the hands exclusively of the owners. One is at a loss how to explain such acts. From our side we shall answer into the local Jap. legation a protest enclosing the clipping from the paper Gun-bao. Just now came a telegram from New York about that there is an additional data about Kansas needed, has ~~enclosed~~ the one who wrote in mind certain caution in expression?

15-2-35

Today is a ball for the Russian charitable society. We do not go because in the city there is ~~xxxxxxx~~ much influenza and cold. Besides our feelings is not in that line. And everyday there is demanded great striving and tension along the good sides.

Just now came the letter from Sina in which she informs some of the details about Moscow and Schnarkovsky. It is too bad that both of them are so far away from the understanding of things.



5

If Moscow considers the evil hour of only pessimism, then let him apply it to Pushkin and Gogol who knew what they wrote about. All this shows that there exists some breaking up in the space, the consequence of which is the immigrants in New York apparently do not feel how the far eastern immigrants eat up each other. The enclosed in this letter quotations and clippings from the papers, which seem to be sufficiently proofs, I advise to leave both mentioned names at rest. One can also be sorry that G.D. apparently lost all composure. The firmness of Nina deserves approval. One would want so much to hasten the decision of Kansas. Could not some necessary details be asked by telegraph. I repeat that some people absolutely do not understand long distances. They themselves can be late but absolutely do not know how to wait. However, everything is extremely undelayable and hasty. Interesting is the clipping with the speech of MacPherson. Thus even in the most unexpected places something penetrated. I hope that the loan will benevolently reflect upon all fronts, so also I hope that the movements we will hear something good, because there remains many of them and chiefly haste is needed in everything.

16-2-35

At the last moment they phoned and said that Harbin Zarya was received in which is being reported the public speech of the evil-doer Ivanov. He attacked not only the church and science because they do not expose masons and then he continued about the chief inner enemies. There were four I, Berdyaev, Cazenbeck and the Grand Duke Cyril, out of this choice is clearly seen that all Ivanov's work is a Soviet task. It is necessary to inform Saw. that such public persecutions are simply harmful even from their governmental point of view. One can only be amazed at such proceedings are being permitted if the censorship is so strict that even the Pact and Banner of Peace is not acceptable is it possible that such public lectures could be permitted? Somehow that which takes place does not connect with the speech of Taketomi. Let Chk. in the legitimatists circle sufficiently illumine that which takes place. It seems a clear Soviet work. The local police has sufficient proofs of that. Of course it is better to remain in the row with Kolinitshev Kutusov, Russian emperors and Bshkin than be attached to Ivanov. But still it is necessary that such Soviet agent should receive a sufficient appraisal and punishment. ~~xxxx~~ If even Zarya thus describes this Ivanof's work, then one can think how it was described in Harbin Times and other papers.

---

Of course it is necessary to consider such attacks of such evil doers as Ivanof extremely honorable. But the punishment must be very strong because through him acts the satanist will. From the other enclosed clippings you will take out of yourself many usethings. Thus we shall act. ~~xxxx~~ Time is speeding.

16-2-35



barbarous destructions. From these very articles and also from separate noted in the papers, one could see that the pact is at present in the process of ratification and therefore one should by all means apply forces towards the quickest ratification of the pact. But to appear on the pages of Japanese with such crudely slanderous article, means not only to show absolutely animosity to the entire work of the pact, the work of safeguarding world treasures but to America of which there is in the article an obvious hint, saying that I precisely turned to the government of America. It is very sad that one has to lose so much precious time for the counterattacking of such apparent slanderous attacks, which are maliciously attributed with dates of which was known in the xp papers. Thus you have nothing else to do but to make a protest to the consulate indicating that some forces are trying to bring dissension and harm to a cultural work, of which the banner was already raised in Nippon. Let us hope that Saw. will understand to what a false position the Japanese paper puts also himself if he only wrote to Harbin underlying the Pact, in all this slanderous story.

Now something else. V.K. Informs that archibishop Nestor has entrusted a certain Bolshevik, the building and adornment of the chapel. Commentaries are superfluous. V.K. also informs that because of the placing in a book of a belgrade doctor articles of E.I. and mine, newspapers are preparing some new ~~xxxxxxx~~ dirty attacks. In all this outside of printed ignorance and satanic essence is felt also an experiences hand. Is it possible that duplicity can reach such boundaries. One can think that the last attack against the pact will finally give a possibility to Saw. to come out strongly. I will write in regard to this also to Paris. Because of haste I will not wait until next Saturday but will send this regrettable material now. Let is valiantly strike the darkness.  
19-2-35 Peking.

-----  
Again conversations about Kansas. We inform that we are waiting for letters and are certain that everything proceeds well. Once again tell our friend that I am considering the real benefit for his country. Astonishing news are being received. For instance, a nurse asked our Col. Grib. could she get from me four big volumes of my works entitled Himalayan Brothers. These books are very expensive and cost \$400. They exist for sale, but those which are being sold are incorrect and only I have the correct copy. This informant she received from her teacher in Shanghai. What remarkable legends are existing somewhere in space. V.N. Ivanov author of the book "We" writes to me that he would like to write a small book dedicated to me, Roerich Artist and Thinker. Such a book now published in Harbin would be a curious manifestation. Let us see what will come out of this. -- The editor of Our Dawn writes that my article "Sickness of Slander" called forth general attention. The very same thing was written to us by Col. Bendersky, the chairman of the national community in Tsientsin. It is regrettable that very unpeasant news were received about the archbishop Nestor. I shall verify and communicate them to you. From Metropolitan Antoni were received yesterday greetings to the holidays and blessings. Maybe this information will be useful for Schnarkovsky and Moskow  
20-2-35

Yesterday we were told another amusing legend, "Roerich and Roerichites" have a fetish, a cat which they worship! Thus ~~ix~~ precisely that for which we have no sympathy is accredited to us as a fetish. Is it not means of satanic work? And these are Russians! --- From Harbin was received a curious letter. It appears that the local president of the Theosophic society came in touch with Mrs. Kamesky who pointed out that I am a Bolshevik, that my books should not be read, and that I am posing as an envoy of the White Lodge. And so, theosophists also have rejected me. In vain Harbin Times accuses us so much in closest participation in Theosophic society. It would be curious to ask Mrs. Kamensy on what grounds she spreads slander, considering her duty as a president. All her negative qualities are long known. But apparently one must add to them still active slander.

Yesterday was again a lengthy talk about Kansas. This circumstance is very much awaited/ Yesterday we were told of an episode at a masquerade ball in Mukden, at which appeared archbishop Nestor, An intoxicated Frenchman approached him with an exclamation: What a mask! And jokingly bowed to kiss the Panagia, because he could not grasp that an archbishop could appear at a masquerade. These are the conditions which fill reality.  
21-2-35

I have sent two Our Dawn, Tsientsin, an article entitled 'To the sensitive



21-2-35

heart. This is a hidden answer to the attack of Harbin Times. I shall procure several separate reprints and send them to you. As you will see, they may be fitting for Russian Press or for Sobnarkovsky, Moscow Grib. See it better on the place. From Harbin V. N. G. is writing that the friends are planning to start Gazavat Sacred War (Press Church?) We shall see. In the very same letter once again is informed that archbishop Nestor order the chapel to a Bolshevik engineer to build. How wavering is this class of people. Of course let us not forget that Harbin has 34,000 Russians which is like the former population Bellogoye. Therefore let us look at Harbin doings correspondingly. Of course of Kansas is of another order. I think of sending a telegram -- once again to hurry you with this work. I consider that a bank should be formed, then a great deal will become still simpler. There is already a memorandum about it. What an unusual haste is now demanded. The days are rushing. The winds are getting warmer, and when we shall depart, the correspondence about Kansas will again be incredibly delayed. Does the friend understand this entire deepest significance, because for his country it is an unusual find. Frances, I am sure finds all inspiring words.

A letter from E. I. of Feb. 2, two days before Esther's departure was received. We took everything into consideration. The book which Lepit is so anxious to find, is nothing but a false malicious publication. Our friends in Harbin known about it and absolutely understood it. It is astonishing that Lepit up to now did not understand it and if he will return to this question tell him that as it is it is a malicious illintended publication. I am indignant at Parasoff for his lie, invention and boasting. What horror are these irresponsible liars! We value greatly that which EI writes of the botanical collections. They are being send out in parts because the botanists Gordyef does not wish to send them without classifications. And in regard to classifications, he insists that because of the small libraries, it takes long time to do. Also apparently Mr. Wallace understands to what an extent the harmful conspiracy of two scoundrels in every way impeded the work. After all, misunderstandings with them we had to take the trip in the steppes 11 days. The rest of the time we had to stay near Barim whereas Gordyef had to return to the beginning of the school season. Besides he was of the opinion that one should send those herbs and grasses which according to his opinion were useful. I say all this because somebody who only pursues a quantity may not understand it. In any case we know that the future season will be far more successful for us because first of all one will not have to spend so much energy to the vile and deeply scattered conspiracy of two scoundrels. Besides, I have an idea to give a collection of useful grasses from the point of view if Chinese as well as Mongol Buryat as well as Tibetan. Because all these peoples have their their own observations which can help the basic deductions. Let Frances inform in details Washington. Also we received Louis' letter of January 29. We approve greatly all his actions with law, especially now because of a new sent to you attack of Harbin times against the Pact. one can so much easier get a final decision. The inhabitants of Harbin themselves find that a certain part of the press has become impossible. Whereas it is known to all that it is the easiest thing for the Japs. to silence and eject the criminals. Even for quite small offenses one takes people to police and pours through the nose salt water. Therefore one can understand the sense of the occurring hounding. First of all just in the blaque of Jap papers. Louis acts excellently having made the decision to visit weekly the consulate. By the way it is best of all to sign the letters by the first name and not the diminutive. If we know that the mail is not all right, then it is better not to give ground for some senseless malicious explanations. Thus also in copying from the minutes better not to use incomplete names in order to avoid in mail the very same intended wrong explanations. The letter which was photographed on a Jap. ship ten years ago and now published has taught us sufficient caution. Of course once again I would like to write about the need and haste of Kans. Let Frances gather for explanation all her eloquence, all is greatly hurried. 22-2-35

Am sending you photostat of known to you Tibetan Paper Mirror of news in which is written with such enthusiasm about Pact and banner of Peace. Somehow it seems to me that for the Spring day one might want to have a facsimile of such a proclamation in press. With our cold in throat we both are over. In his letter Louis speaks about Loan but judging his latest cable this condition was well lived. With Lord's help let such successful solutions be in everything else. We are assured of this. EI writes from a letter of MourontseK that some Russian guests is enthusiastically reading my books This is a rarity! Have firmly in mind considerations with Lepit, because in the atmosphere there you can expect anything. But Esther has already passed there and probably has taken corresponding measures in everything. How many human psychologies one has to



20/28

21-2-35

So many Russians suffered and their families were crucified on the walls of the city of what savagery leads. Only think here are being sought my four volumes of ~~xxxxxxx~~ works valued at 4000 American dollars. Lepit is worried by some outside malicious publication. How many such confusions are in the world. How much one has to correct I hope that Esther will soon return to India how all is needed. How all is hurried.

A letter from H.I. of Feb. 2, two days before Father's departure was received. We took everything into consideration. The book which Lepit is so anxious to find, is nothing but a false malicious publication. Our friends in Harbin know about it and absolutely understood it. It is astonishing that Lepit up to now did not understand it and it will return to this question tell him that as it is a malicious intended publication. I am indignant at myself for his lie, invention and boasting. What horror are these unresponsible lies! We value greatly that which H.I. writes of the botanical collections. They are being sent out in parts because the botanical Gordyev does not wish to send them without classifications. And in regard to classes of plants, he insists that because of the small libraries, it takes long time to go. Also apparently H.I. Wallace understands to what extent the harmful conspiracy of two scoundrels in every way impeded the work. After all, misunderstandings with them we had to take the trip in the steps of 11 days. The rest of the time we had to stay near Barin whereas Gordyev had to return to the beginning of the school season. Besides he was of the opinion that one should send those herbs and grasses which according to his opinion were useful. I say all this because somebody who only pursues a quantity may not understand it. In any case we know that the future season will be far more successful for us because first of all one will not have to spend so much energy to the vile and empty scattered conspiracy of two scoundrels. Besides, I have an idea to give a collection of useful grasses from the point of view of Chinese as well as Mongol Buryat as well as Tibetan. Because all this people have their own observations which can help the basic deductions. Let Frances inform of this in detail Washington. Also we received Louis' letter of January 28. We approve greatly all his actions with law, especially now because of a new attack of Harbin times against the fact. One can so much easier get a final decision. The inhabitants of Harbin themselves find that a certain part of the press has become impossible. Whereas it is known to all that it is the easiest thing for the cops. to alienate and effect the criminals. Even for quite small offenses one takes people to police and pours through the nose salt water. Therefore one can understand the sense of the occurring bounding. First of all just in the issue of Jap papers Louis sets excellently having made the decision to visit weekly the consulate. By the way it is best of all to sign the letters by the first name and not the diminutive. I know that the mail is not all right, then it is better not to give ground for some senseless malicious explanations. Thus also in copying from the minutes better not to use incomplete names in order to avoid in mail the very same intended wrong explanations. The letter which was photographed on a Jap. ship ten years ago and now published has taught us sufficient caution. Of course once again I would like to write about the need and haste of Kans. Let Frances gather for explanation all her experience, all is greatly hurried. 22-2-35

An sending you photostat of known to you Tibetan paper Mirror of news in which is written with such enthusiasm about fact and banner of Peace. Somehow it seems to me that for the first time one might want to have a facsimile of such a



Feb. 24, 1935

The loss of the book for the Imperial Court is quite an unusual episode. But still more unusual is that not only a diplomatic pouch can be lost but also the diplomats are asking for a sending copy. In this case, two facts are interesting. One, diplomats instead of investigating and recovering what is lost are not ashamed to announce about this strange and impermissible episode. 2. It means that some sort of dark hand is sitting in the diplomatic pouches. All this makes one think about peculiar technic and psychology. Verily a primitive! Altogether learning about peculiar psychologies, one can understand the trend of many events.-- Today one writes that Turkey desires that it should be considered a European country. In what manner can one place ~~xxxx~~ Angora into Europe. Just now two curious letters were sent to us. One from Tsientsin, and another from Harbin. In a letter from Harbin one wishes benevolently that I should influence the friends in Harbin that they should in no way answer the slanderers. We consider that VK knows about this letter. Another letter from Tsientsin, sent to us, the "Awakening of Asia" or better to say the "Incitement of Asia" from Feb. 22, with an article signed by Nicholas Peteretz entitled 'About Nicholas Roerich'. Again the same nonsense and attributes of all sorts of non-existing things. If we get another copy we will send another copy in the original by next mail. In this manner the newspapers closely connected with Jap. continue the very same history. -- In this article, one place is very curious where it is said that 'And also according to the words of the brother, the anonymous books were written by N.K.' We paid attention to this because already in Harbin we heard twice the very same version. Of course, in itself the article is again an ugly nightmare; it is curious that Peteretz assures that he speaks from Mladorossi (Young Russians). One should direct Chk. attention to the fact that the Shanghai Mladorossi are attacking, which does not coincide with his consideration from Paris. Of course all this taken together remains as refuse. But nevertheless one should pay attention. One cannot believe that the diplomatic pressure has no significance altogether. In Shanghai Dawn there is a good communication under the title Roerich Expedition in Gobi, when we shall have the copy of the newspaper we shall send it. In a letter from Harbin and also in a letter from Tsientsin is given to guard one self in every possible way. A telegram is received from EI as always valiant, strong striving to the future. Precisely only in future, only in great service are molded the works for the common welfare.

Feb. 25

Your communications were communicated in secret way to V.N.Gr. Really it is necessary that there one should fully realize a very important circumstance that the first communication about me came, alas, from Harbin. For your inner information I am adding as to how exactly we have written. Of course an answer will be not before eight to ten days and will get into my next mail. Really Harbin needs very much to ponder so as not to explode. Yesterday we had again big conversation about Kansas. How hurried is this work! Today came a cable from Louis about the new victory. Just as EI cabled three days ago about the coming success. We shall apply all forces that every one on his sides in different parts of the world, should apply his possibility to the same benevolent direction. We have sent a cable to America rejoicing at victory and awaiting equally good news about Kansas. What a tremendous and illumined work it is! Now about something else. During our trips when possibility arises, recommend American machinery, agricultural implement and all sorts of apparatus. In this way one could in every manner help America. Maybe Harvester Company or some other good undertakings could be mentioned in connection with this. Consult with the friend as to what would be most useful. Tomorrow I shall write in my diary about the benevolence. Let us apply it in all regions. Because good people come for advice. Whether it will be an advice in botany, medicine, archaeology or altogether about life is immaterial. Humanly we must give it and where possible help. For the friend, it will be a pleasure to know that his country is so well mentioned. The more one must do all in the name of good. One could wish that in time the chief would also understand the benefit of the country. Probably such a moment will arrive when he also will express his great thanks for all the good which was done.

Feb. 26

When a statement will be given to Saw. one must clearly indicate that our Insignia as well as the Banner itself was transmitted to the local emperor. That means that we were on a mission of good will. Is it heard that people who transmit insignias should be attacked by the newspapers of the country. All sorts of ambassadors, especially those who have been received by the emperors, are supposed to be the guests of the state. And therefore to attack



I am sending to New York clipping from Zarya about the lecture of the ~~xxx~~ black Satanist Ivanof. Verily where can one go further? And why are there four inner enemies in such strange combination. One must translate this place and again present it to Saw. Is it possible that for the well-wishing to his country, one receives such titles. If, as he says, newspapers have freedom of expression, then in public manifestations does not exist complete wilfulness. Each lecture presents an absolute program, the owners of these country, have in their hand full possibility to cast out a man who brings slanderous defamation. It is strange to think that just precisely after mentioned by you letter of Saw. the whole affair became still worse. Instead of newspapers there have appeared speeches and lectures which could have appeared only with the blessing of the owners of the country. If Saw. is not absolutely hypocritical, nevertheless in his hands are means not to permit such slander. It is impossible to imagine why people would harm themselves. The more strange it is because we have not received any answer to any of our letters which were written in regard to this matter. In the civilized world letters are not left without answer. Truly one lives as among beasts.

Feb. 27, 1935

Yesterday we had lunch with the baron Von Stal Holstein. There were Brant and Dr. Sudakov. All was fine. It was a pleasure to see on the walls many Tibetan tankas which reminded of our walls. Baroness Stahl suddenly remembered that I am an artist. It seems that she had gotten hold of a book by Rose Newmarch, "Soul of Russia" where are my Human Forefathers. Then we went to see General Horwath who lives in the neighborhood. He told me that he answered my letter about Ivanov and that malice of this type does not express the opinion of the national community.

Today we shall enter to our account the received checks. Of course the figures of these checks remain for me unclear. For instance I remain \$1935. For what this figure corresponds is impossible to understand. Of course do not inquire because the future will reveal. For some reason American dollars continues to fall precipitatedly. For instance on the sum of \$237 there is a difference of 41 local dollars, comparing with December. But apparently all are used to it and only shrug their shoulders. I can imagine what difference it shall be when today we shall transfer the received check into local dollars. Yesterday we saw the representative of Ivanov and near him saw many blue little stars. He ~~zzzzzz~~ stayed about three hours. He spoke how Ivanov himself is greatly disposed towards the Pact. Just now we changed a check for \$1935 American dollars, into local dollars. In January the vluta was 284 and now it is 264. Otherwise upon this sum alone we lost \$323. This would mean to publish a whole book or a possibility to send the money into such parts where they are so painfully needed now. No one understands why American dollars is fallen so greatly these days. Yesterday Baron Stahl expressed his indignation because Vanity Fair on their page for oblivion placed Rabindranath Tagore. On that page were Tagore, Queen of Roumania, R. tchild and someone else. Really it is strange to think that such undoubtedly great figure as Tagore could be placed by Crowninshield on the place for oblivion. Although this entire magazine is of doubtful quality it was sad for me to hear about such conduct towards Tagore. I did not expect it. Just now we received from Naggar two more sets of separate reprints. There are so carefully bound that it is a joy to receive them.

18-2-35

V.K. sent Harbin Times, the Japanese paper from 18-2-35, which we are sending over. As you see, it contains direct attack against the Pact. It is strange to see that precisely after the letter of Saw. to the consulate Mor. there can happen such sharp attack against the Pact. The Pact in which Japan participated and even raised the Banner. Now it remains for you already to make a formal representation to Saw. Because this article contains also slander and attack and hints at America and of course at my name. Every rational man will see clearly the provocative slander in this article. Pay attention that it is done precisely after known to you address to the governments from the St. Dept. Apparently some dark forces are precisely trying before Feb. and April manifestations, to bring to the press vile slander. It is strange to see that a Japanese paper is chosen so manifestly for it on which it is not repeated that it is a Japanese paper, but it is even registered in the Japanese consulate.

I write that we nowhere openly rose for the safeguarding of cultural treasures means to proclaim malicious harmful slander. Even in Harbin papers where repeatedly my articles were for the defense of cultural treasures and



them already is an anti-international action. The more strange it is that the newspaper of the country now also attacks the Pact. The banner of which was not only heartily accepted by the emperor but he even inquired whether the pact committee will be also in this country. One should very concisely hold on to this fact because especially for diplomats they can be understood. Because more or less up to now there was no explanation in regard to this matter received by you or us. 'Tis good that Louis in his letter remarks that the consulate has acknowledged this newspaper to be of their nation. Which means that ~~xxx~~ from there was the attack of the Pact and the accusation of the committees of the pact, in doing nothing for its ratification. VK writes from Harbin that our letter reached him quite open. In this manner every possibility of communications with this city is lost. I am sending here a copy of that which we in confidence told Gr. suggesting to him to discuss it there. If altogether all communications with Harbin become almost impossible and all falls into the hands of Fascisti, then of course every idea of the legal persecution in Harbin from abroad is absolutely impossible. Whereas if in California were received originally the letters from Harbin then anyhow without return to the primary source, that is Harbin, the matter cannot proceed. What circle of people in Harbin will be touched is also impossible to say and one cannot even insist that the name of VK himself will not be attached in any manner. Let us see what Gr. will write to us. We think all the time about Kan. I should like to know whether the friend understands all its deep significance. I think we shall depart around the 15th of March and shall probably have two or three more mails from you. Of course, you will continue writing to the same address, and the further transmittance we will arrange ourselves Feb 27.

Tonight Grib. was awakened in the night as if by a push and then he heard clearly three knocks in the door. Apparently it is necessary to pay special attention to something. In the Peiping chronicle there is a note about our forthcoming departure. Today Goegre will see Young who is working with Crane. Last night the priest Nabhaniel visited us. A certain lady from Shanghai wrote him asking him to persuade him to take him to the Exp. Of course he himself understands that this is impossible. Then he consulted me about his future musical poem. He is a composer. A very serious and benevolent man. We are ordering a silk banner with the sign of Tanga Tamerlan. The unity of signs is very remarkable. VK wrote a very strange letter to George, asking him to loan him till december \$12,000.

Feb 28

It is very interesting what will be the issue of your communications with Saw. and corresponding rapprochements of Chk. Of course here and in the other place one cannot bring the matter to a break. On the ~~contrary~~ contrary one must make it so that our good will should be clear. Any break and souring would be only harmful and especially now. On the contrary one must look at the past incident as a possibility of friendly explanation. Because in all our actions are only signs of sincere benevolence. --If there are existing some satanic forces of emigres then this in all case should have influence on our other structures. Tactica adversa in this case permits us clearly to judge the adherents of darkness and also have reason for friendly talks with Saw. and others. Because in any case we are offended, and some sort of attention shall be paid to us. The fact of demanding second book for emperor's court, proves that somewhere something is moving. ---The proposed concerts and lectures can proceed along with continued negotiations in regard to the liquidation of the offense. Let it be apparent that from our side was done the maximum of benevolence. The time is very saturated. In the Tsientsin paper awakening of Asia, published on Jap, concession, Feb. 26th is again filled with the most vile attacks. The form of the attacks is rough and uncultured to such an extent that it is impossible to discuss it. But in any case, during your further negotiations again make clear that the Jap. papers as well as the openly patronized by them papers, have increased to unheard of extent again their vile attacks. -- It is impossible to understand how the increase of these attacks can correspond to the seemingly undertaken steps and already sent protests and letters of which Saw. assured. In any case the new malicious move as against the pact and the person, are very symptomatic. without the hand of the Japanese it would be impossible. Involuntarily the thoughts come about some sort of unusual duplicate game. It is a pity that we have only one copy of this newspaper. But you can indicate that the attacks completely correspond to the same vileness with which was filled the Harbin Times, the Japanese paper. Write about it also to Paris because such new attacks give cause for further diplomatic communication.

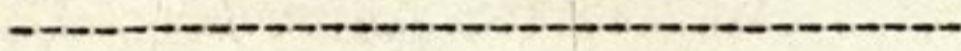
-----



Yesterday we were at one Chinese dinner where there were discussed the fall of the dollar ~~as~~ apparently unnoticed by many yet it is felt by some very much. I enclose herewith a letter to Gal. according to the mail condition I prefer this kind of language. Translate it well and transmit with it again, expressing my hope that he understands the significance of kans, and its haste.

March 2, 1935.

We conclude this sending with the word hastiness, no matter what we think about everything sounds by this command --the kansas, the pact, and the seed(money) and the diplomacy of the liquidation about slander. Absolutely in everything is the same call about hastiness. And the next call is about friendliness --one would want to say to all lands and to all cities Friendliness and following it, also friendly labor is being demanded as never heretofore. The last victories of Louis once more speak that also in difficult times the work can ~~xxxxxx~~ not only go ahead but also develop. Even in Harbin the societies develop their work. Thus haste and friendly labor --this is my wish to March 24th. This date shall remind about victories.



Dear Frances:

The day of our departure for fieldwork in the Gobi is approaching. We are busily engaged in making preparations for the forthcoming journey. Many details have to be attended to. I shall send the collection of Tibetan pharmacopeia to Washington before leaving for the Gobi. I earnestly hope that we shall hear about Kansas before our departure. I understand that the matter is urgent and has wonderful and unique possibilities. I pray that Gal. should understand the tremendous scope of the work. We were overjoyed to read the good news that the building has returned. A favorable solution of the Kans, matter would certainly give a new impetus. After all it is a very definite offer. Hudson is very favorable, I understand, and Peter has been asked to guide the work in his own particular line. Needless to say we expect your good news, and hope that Gal. will understand the significance of this wonderful possibility.

I have asked Sina to tell you that the editor of the Pacific Rev. of whom I wrote in my last letter, has called on me and denied that he has said anything detrimental. I believe he will be more careful in the future.

I shall be glad to get out into the open. City-life is a tiresome thing and especially for myself. I am sending to Wash. a collection of Tibetan medical texts, and have succeeded in copying some valuable lists of prescriptions composed by well-known physicians. It took a long time to get them for you know how reluctant the natives are to let foreigners copy anything, and especially medical books which are considered a sort of tabu.

With all best wishes to all our coworkers and friends,  
Cordially yours,  
G de R



We visited with Uri the Catholic orientalist Mostart, a very cultured man. Sometimes it is even envious to see what kind of scientific missionaries they have. From Harbin came Ekaterina Pet. Inge. Much information about the work of the societies there. The work not only continues but grows also. The friends are very indignant there by the actions of the dark devils. To our sorrow in the ~~xxxx~~ male members there is more fear than in the women. Today came at once three letters - from E.I. of Feb. 4, then from Sina of Feb. 9 and Chk. We were very touched by Fosdick's action. When comparatively a new man does such a self-sacrificing deed, one may say this is amazing. In the letter from Chk. ~~xxxx~~ are again some obstacles in the Baltic states. It is strange because Sture informed us as though it was decisive. ~~Then~~ We are transferring to Chk. the 600 francs demanded by him for the brown book. He insistently demands the publishing of the Siberian book. Of course, I leave it to you, but if it is published, in any case to send it to the far East is impossible. Besides that the material were so much delayed that during this time many conditions have changed entirely. Uri justly points out certain variations from reality from the article of G.C. Besides apparently in the entire material is little information and dated material which would interest America. But of course we did not see the entire matter and it is difficult to judge if it is pale or brilliant.

Only that all sort of depressions should not reflect upon Kansas. Because this work is outside of any doubt, We read and reread all the Fiery Communications of E.I. Probably Esther is already swimming across the stormy ocean by now.

With united efforts let us move ahead. Nothing petty and unnecessary must cover the great horizon.  
March 1, 35 Peiping.

Since morning I think of the Pact, precisely about the condition of the Pact in Europe. From the letter of Chk. of yesterday it is impossible to imagine oneself what namely takes place there, and whether there is something accomplished altogether. Even about the Baltic States, there came suddenly something very indefinite. For we do know what happens with South America, but if you will ask me whether I definitely know what takes place in Europe I must say I do not know. And yet, today is the first of March -- in other words, less than one and a half months till April 14th. Altogether if we will sum up from our presence in Paris the entire year, than I can not make clear to myself how the work of the Pact is going on there and I do not even know the actions of the Parisian committee. There were broken informations but what precisely are the results I do not know. Of course, because of far distances, many things are being hidden but the dates are so near, and naturally it is worrisome regarding the results. Because a year is quite a long time. Sina writes that she and Frances will translate the Diary Leaves because something already has been translated in Naggar therefore there should not be double work. I am quoting an excerpt from the letter of A.A. Doborhotof of Harbin. "Thus here is that man who appears to be in a condition of madness this day gave a lecture in which he permitted himself to recognize that for him is absolutely not terrifying communism the weapon of the Great Internationale. Because this weapon already manifested himself and against it one can find counter measures. But for him appears to be terribly mysterious the role and activity of people like N.K. who is a mason and rosicrucian. Who strikes mankind, in particularly Russia directly through the destruction of the soul. That which such people one must fight with all measures and without delay, and that every measure and all actions of fight with them must be recognized as normal and lawful." Wyen madmen see that something is permitted by the rulers, they open up entirely. Therefore without unnecessary grievances let us just the same lead all the safeguarding actions.

Just now came a telegram about Gal. and Kans. Let us hope that also more definite answers are not behind the mountains. It seems to me that if Gal. would completely assimilate the active significance of this work, he would find in himself a new energy in order to find everything necessary. Because of such a work of such searching significance is necessary also an exclusive striving. I would write him myself but I am hampered by some expressions which is much easier to clarify in personal conversations. The question about guarantees one can conclude in many ways. And according to the nearest events as you will soon see, many significances will be still more intensified.



March 3, 1935

I am hurriedly sending you my greetings to March 24th. Nicholson is writing from Kansas about the great hurriedness of the work. He tells that already according to the paper one may see to what an extent his considerations are correct and hurried. There is a proposal from the relatives of Saw. and you understand yourself that such a circumstance as according to the situation of affairs would be harmful. Apparently the friend now every day becomes more and more convinced that considerations about Kansas were more than timely. Because Nicholson sees much more on the place. And you understand very well that the matter is not about a simple school but a great cultural work. Already the OH is considering the very same questions almost. The more, all must understand the great haste. All is very hurried.

March 4m 1935

We had several letters from Harbin. There everything is very complicated and astonishing. Again we had a talk about Kansas, and again came forth new undelaying considerations. We brought the visiting cards to Johnson the American minister who just returned from U.S. Today we are having tea with Mrs. Harrison. Today we have a dinner with Mr. Walter Young. Wednesday we are in the Swedish. Thursday we have tea with General Tomashevsky. We are considering our departure but we will not speak definitely in order not to call forth unnecessary talk.

March 5th.

Days of great agitation. The dollar is falling greatly. Only recently the dollar was equal to 3.06 and yesterday 2.38. It means it declined more than one sixth. You may imagine how it excited us. And not only us but all Americans whom we saw are terrified. Comparing various newspaper information or communiques, we once again think about the hurriedness of the work in Kansas. Yesterday we learned that representative of A.P. Fisher is antagonistic because of the two scoundrels. I recall we had good relations with the head of the press. One should at once come in touch with him that he should benevolently react upon his subordinates. -- From a reliable source of the foreign police is known that the Shanghai Mladoros, which attacked us is being published on Soviet money. Chk. must also know this. Such ugly conditions are existing and all this must be known. Do not forget that the articles in this paper were signed by Nikolai Peteretz, who came from Harbin. This all is unusually instructive, and if to describe all details of complications, this would be, not a diary but a novel. All this time, we were neither in the Theater or cinema, both these enter daily into our live. Everything happens. We received information that the Tseitsin paper which is published on Japanese concession, 'Awakening of Asia' on Feb. 28th again slandered us. Praise to the Lord that those are slandering whose praise would be altogether harmful for us. But still have in mind this crude attacks.

March 6.

The repeated attacks of Tseitsin paper shows that someone's blessings continue to be given for this. No one believes here that the newspaper would permit it without a blessing. Yesterday we were visited by General Tomashevsky a very respected name, who directly asked who is it that became so frightened by your arrival to the Far East? One could presuppose various conditions, but the ~~xxxxxxx~~ papers which are mentioned by us are under Japanese sanction. We found out yesterday that four people who live in our hotel are going approximately in the same direction as we. This recalls the encounter on the road to Leh. Sven Hedin is in China. In short whole series of old personages. You will read my Diary leaves as a "fare well as success." About these both one can think on different continents. One must be ready for everything, as it is said 'in farewell'. And one must guard the success consciously and solemnly.



One hears constantly that also in Harbin societies as well as in other circles, appears a harmful rivalry, a mutual oppression and suspicion. In all manners I hint in Harbin that success depends on the harmonization of actions and chiefly from hearty coordination. Because verily one cannot limit oneself only by formal organizations. Because everywhere it is necessary to realize how much ~~is~~ needed hearty coordination. Therefore remind and offer to all our organizations an inner conscious coordination. I do not know whether you succeed to translate all my writings because in each one of them is entered as general, so also many advises for private cases. It is necessary to keep often Aesop form, but you understand this. The one thing is not understood to anyone here --how is it possible that already four months continues an organized persecution in the Japanese papers. Can one even for a minute admit that all the diplomatic presentations cannot hurdle the dark forces? As is seen from the visit of General Tomashevsky, even the most patient people, even they understand that there is taking place something planned before and preindicated. We can inwardly be not sorry, but practically we must take sufficient measures because it is clear that someone wants to attack. Which means, as was said to us long ago by Fleariae, that it is necessary to defend oneself. Yesterday we were at dinner at Young. There was Major Constant from the legations and two or three local Europeans, also the local Minister of Foreign Affairs, who will give us one more letter of recommendation. The Missionary Mostart gave us very good letters to Catholic missions. From this letter we, to our amazement, saw that he considers us Catholics. I can imagine if such a letter would fall into the hands of the Harbin churchiness. Here is one more fully well wishing but not answering to the reality writing. In what way can one safeguard oneself from all sort of sudden epithets. And yet it is written really wellwishing with all the highest epithets.

March 7, 1935

Already in the Harbin Zarya, appears an abominable letter from Vassily Ivanof. Thus, all sort of dark ones, under different ~~xxx~~ sauces, creep through even into friendly papers. The more is necessary vigilance. Here goes from hand to hand, a number of the Magazine 'Vrota' with a awful ~~ungifted~~ article of Portniagin about the ~~xxx~~ expedition. The readers are amazed at the ignorance of this article. By the way, according to the agreement with all that served in the expedition, he has no right without permission to publish something. We shall remember this anyway. Yesterday we heard that our Kho an enemy Ma in 1931 was killed by some of his own rivals. Well, he did not live long.

After the Leaves of farewell, and success we shall write down about Care. How much it is necessary to remind people all sort as would seem long ago known basic facts. I shall not repeat that we are constantly thinking about Kansas, that all the newspaper news leads to the very same thing. We are thinking about seeds (koney). We are thinking about the close dates of the Pact. Yesterday the dollar jumped from \$2.38 to \$272. Is it possible that even this monetary unit must become a plaything? Every day there is something done for the departure. My throat which was irritated yesterday, is today better.

March 8, 1935

We got a Tsientsin paper from Feb 23. We are sending you a copy of the article there, also article from the same paper --24th to 22d. Apparently special attacks are directed against America. This gives out the leading hand. Yesterday we received letters from India from February 15, within enclosure of articles from the Latvian journal and G5man letter. It was strange to compare the Harbin and Tsientsin manufacturing with the Latvian. There although the author apparently does not know the entire last period of the work, is seen a broad cultural thought and here is simply beastly barking. Probably this letter will be the last before the last from here. We are sending our best greetings to April 15 and are convinced that this day will be greeted worthily. As I already wrote in my farewell to our Perm. Com. its work with each day must become broader and more active. It would not be bad if this committee would appear also in the press in case of a necessity of some clarification and information. Altogether the greater activity will manifest our committees and societies, the better. I shall not repeat once more that at the departure to Gobi, our correspondence will enter into a new very prolonged form. You can be assured that we shall use every occasion for our letters to you.



and your weekly letters will be sent to us also by the nearest surest occasion. Of course let us not be surprised if these occasions will not be regular. So also I cannot but repeat the words about Kansas. Although you all know the absolutely undelayingness of this work, still again and again I underline how much this is necessary and useful for everything in existence. It is characteristic that our letters, sent by airmail to Shanghai through Shanghai, Ceylon into India came open and inside the pages were mixed up. According to the dates of the stamp, one can think that this took place between Peiping and Shanghai. Because instead of one day, this flight took five days. We'll take this also into consideration.

March 9, 1935

We are already packing, taking along with us everything necessary for a few months. Again I repeat, Kansas, Kansas. Does not someone admit ordinary order of thinking, where is demanded absolutely extraordinary one. Sved Hed'n is coming here. We were offered his camels. Uri remembered his dream about him. From the relatives of Saw. not one information. Is not this revealing? Isn't this remarkable? What is the matter? In the letter from EI there are so many brilliant indications. My Diary Leaf ~~zzzz~~ Springness, once more reminds how much in special times is necessary special savingness. Let them guard coordination. It is joyous to see when the works of Light do not imitate the works of Darkness. Walk vigorously and solemnly ----- Just now received an official letter from Minister of Foreign Affairs in Tokyo, a copy of which are sent to you. As you see this letter is of extraordinary significance, because it is signed by the official speaker of the Ministry. We answered this letter that it is pleasant for us to hear about the investigation of this outrage in the newspaper campaign and we are happy to hear that measures are taken for the cessation of the outrages but nevertheless, with great sorrow we must inform that the Harbin Times in February placed a new slanderous article regarding the pact for the safeguarding of cultural treasures. So also the Tseinsin paper which is published on the Japanese concession from Feb. 24, 22, 28 as well as March 3 continues ignorantly their slanderous attacks. We are fully agreeing with the definition of Mr. Ameu about that that namely the extreme ignorance gives birth to such anticultural attacks and we believe that also in this case, there will be taken the same just measures for bridling people who bring decomposition. Thus, this letter gives us as well as you possibilities to demand action for bridling the blasphemous ignoramus. Of course the letter of Mr. Ameu we are sending besides N.Y., India, Harbin, VKR, V.N.Gr. also Tcherkoff and Chk. Also here it will be shown to some compatriots. Thus we see once more that where is untiringness there is victory.



~~XXXXXX~~  
March 8 1935

My own ones,

I have received all your letters, of Feb. 14 and 15/ Now all my thoughts are flying to you. Because it is created the greatest historic step. I firmly believe that this time ~~the~~ all assurances given to me by the coworkers about the fulfillment of the covenant of Wise Cooperation will be fulfilled. Because the consciousness must finally reach the understanding how harmful for the works and us personally each estrangement is, each passing over in silence, ~~adding~~ each concealment and not exact illumination of facts. Reading the letters of Radnotchka I rejoice with all hearts that she understood why the Lord so affirmed and affirms the leadership of Log. and Por. and why the Lord has affirmed precisely Log. as my vicar. Because verily I can say that a great deal would have been spoiled and even destroyed if Log. would not finally warn me. Therefore again and once again I bring to him my gratitude for his vigilance, foresight and great insistence as well as appreciation to my Porumotchka for her courage and firmness in carrying out the Commands. Great is the joy of the heart when one knows that one can fully trust and rely upon the vigilance of the coworkers. Thus also my Fiery Tchebovetchik burns in one striving: How to fulfill most successful the Entrusted. I know ~~that~~ also Modrotchka will learn with the entire fire to fulfill Indications when her consciousness will accept all Greatness of That Which is Created. And all immutability of the Knowledge of the Lord. And that there where is the Command, there is victory predestined. But as before I affirm that one cannot rely upon full success and recompense if the Command was distorted by diminishing, faintheartedness and ~~xxxxxxxx~~ contemptible fear. Apropos I would like to ask Modrotchka, does not there no occur somewhere again keeping silent the name? And is not somewhere hiding the spectre of fear? Thus, N. Modrotchka, one must become imbued by the GREATNESS OF THE CREATED. I also wish to have in mind that never ~~are~~ there any discrepancies between me and Fujama in regard to any questions. But of course we always follow the Command, and if the Command is to revoke a decision accepted by one of us, we submit to it irrevocably. The example for this Modrotchka has already in the cable sent by me as per indication in regard to the untimeliness of informing the chief about Kansas. It was also said, "If Urusvati would be informed at the very beginning about all difficulties in connection with the arrangement of the Exp. (difficulties created by fear) then a great deal would have been differently modeled." I am returning to this only that Modrotchka should learn to clarify the facts more clearly, forgetting nothing and chiefly as exactly as possible she should follow the Given Indications. I warn and ask all to follow Indications transmitted through Logvan because due to the hurriedness of many decisions and other cause, to send Indications from here is difficult. Therefore all hurried Indications will go through Logvan, Poruma and Oyana. I preserve in my heart all given to me promises to manifest understanding of the great time.

Modrotchka turns to my heart, of course it is open to each sincere call. I rejoice at each successful thought, each successful action, each manifested cooperation. My joy is in the prevision of the Commands of the Lord and I know so precisely that if we proceed kindled by faith in the immutability of the Command then all becomes clarified on our path. And all which seems impossible becomes easy. The cooperation of Log. with Gal. became ~~xxxxxxxx~~ necessary.

Now my own ones, you are overwhelmed with work and preparation for the great event of the Victory of the Banner of the Lord. How much Beauty is in it! The consciousness of humanity is united upon the Guarding of Treasures of Human Genius and raises the Banner of the Eternal recalling about the Sole Source of Creation. Verily a day of the Great Festival of the Spirit. The question of the correct and wise publicity is immeasurably important as before also after the event.

It is necessary to trace how and to whom was sent the second paper about the ratification of Roerich Pact from the State Dept. Just now I received a letter from K.I. Sture, Feb. 19, He writes that in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in Latvia, was not yet received notification from the State Dept. This is strange! In this letter he insists that 'The question of the ratification of the Pact will be decided mutually by the Three Baltic Countries in the positive sense. The director of the western department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in Latvia to which he was



March 27, ~~Kaz~~ Zagan Kuri

We are already in the yurta of Larsen. Last night in Chapsery, it remm reminded us of some in Chinese Turkestan. Because of unnecessary delay in the customs we did not succeed in reaching Erickson, the Swedish mission and were forced to remain in dirty Chapsery. In the morning at 7 AM we moved on to Erikson, where reached us the two autos which were held back. At Erikson they fed us and at twelve o'clock we reached Larsen. He fixed an old monastery of Tibetan style in a very unique way. At present Mongolia is full of smoke, because they burn the brush. Hills, hills in all its winding lines. At night it is cold. Remnants of snow in certain parts. At present we prepare a yurta, because in the temple it is damp. Tomorrow we shall reach the camp of Prince Devang. The altitude is 3000 to 5000 feet. My throat is at once better. In the past the Hunghuz were ravaging

Thurs. March 28

At night our people have seen wolves and even very close. A little snow began. But by day the weather becomes better. There is a wind. Already they brought us one metal plate of Scythian style -- a leopard. At 11 AM we shall go to the Prince. We did not yet reach his camp. The prince is in Batu-halka. If he will not come we shall return meanwhile to Larsen.

March 29.

The prince has not yet returned, we returned to Larsen.

March 30.

Last night came Hutukta from the Prince, asking us to visit him to-day or not later than tomorrow. It appears that the prince came four hours after our departure and therefore it remained not understandable the morning radio from Batuhalka about that, that the Prince already at 10 AM was there. Of course in everything there can be differences of language, misunderstandings and all sort of abbreviations. If we can find an auto we shall do to-day. If not, we shall try to do so tomorrow. In the sun it is warm, in the shadow it is still below Aero according to Celsius. We found autos and we are going to the camp. We had a good talk with the prince. We remain overnight. Tomorrow we shall establish the place of our future camp. For the works the places are very good. Namely the region is like Arizona or New Mexico. Sand dunes with vegetation, verily drought resistant. If these grasses and brushes have withstood here, they will withstand everywhere. The camp of the Prince reminds us of the Karashar Tain-lama. It is clean. The food is Chinese. Near the camp there is a new palace, built by the prince for the Tashi Lama, but his holiness was not there.

March 31.

The base for the works has been chosen at 20 miles from the camp near the monastery Pinzok Dedeling which means a beautiful pleasant place. It reminds us of the camp near Saragolchi. They will build for us 5 yurtas. It is a pity that the translator Buryat has not yet arrived. And this makes the communications difficult. Upon the return path from the monastery we must go through mountains and hills, which for the old Ford was almost impossible. To Menuchin, Ford gave some remarkable machine--what can we do we are not violinists? Retuning in the evening to Zagan Pure we met three Japanese machines which followed to the camp of the Prince. Apparently from Dalai Nor. In the night the watchmen have seen rays of a projector -- apparently again some autos. In the monastery there is an image of Maideri.

April 1

A clear ~~sunny~~ sunny day. We ~~xxxxxxx~~ are standing in Aagan Kury. We shall await while they build the yurtas on our place and the prince will send the machines. Before us is the endless sea of Mongolian hills. In this local air, my throat is completely well. Upon the slopes appears the first green growth. The birds sing. Yesterday we saw many zerens. Only if Kans. would be sooner and here also I think about it.



2

April 2.

A windy day. We are sitting and awaiting the messenger regarding the building of the yurtas, in the designated monastery, also the Buryats with horses. Of course all this is not done so quickly Yuri already got botanical books. By the way, on the very site of our future camp we have found ephedra. Our members speedily learn the Mongolian language, because without the language everywhere is difficult. I consider that in Harbin must be some reverberations from the Ministerial letter. But the question about the mail remains very foggy. How will it be delivered. For instance, when we went to the prince, on the way, a horseman stopped us -- a messenger from the local postoffice and gave us a telegram for Larsen, for which he had to be paid \$4. Then I thought, that also our telegrams in the same way may be given to some traveler. Of course we have no special secrets. But some necessary of joyous events can go somewheres very far into the steppes. But as usual this question will also be settled in some way. Of course when we will settle in our camp, we shall take all measures for the best possible delivery according to local conditions. It is especially needed for the information about kans. because this information of course will be of need of a special faithful delivery. I do not doubt that our friend completely understands the use for him as well as for his country. Comparatively with small means one can have great results. Of course in this case the word 'great' is hardly applicably. Probably the diary leaves not only get into the press into America, also Latvia, France, Yugo Slavia, and when useful in South America. Probably for this time there have been created new relations in the American press. I have already written that from Harbin they informed me about the printing in Calif. of the article Mutatis Mutandis. I remind again that only because the article about Japan of Archbishop Nestor, beyond our wish, nearly got into the book about Siberia. Even that one fact shows how difficult it is to watch movements in various countries so far from each other. Of course we carrying the Banner of Peace shall not quarrel. But there where is necessary with all dignity to preserve the face. You understand about which and towards what I am speaking. It is a pity that Johnson remained only with in the limits of politeness. It is clear that OH do not contain new tenants. Let our friend not only have it in mind but also keep watch. Of course you would want to know how and where is being written this diary. We are writing it in a discarded temple of Tibetan architecture. Of course all images are removed and there remains only decorated pillars and murals. In the middle is an iron stove. Before the temple ~~xxxxxxx~~ are two yurtas in which we all live/ Behind the temple is a small house -- the owner of this place is Larsen. He himself is still in Kalgan. I can imagine how many questions and actions are manifested with you before the 15th of April. In thoughts we are with you.

April 3

Pay attention that on the diary leaves easy difficulties is the number 101 then 2. No 2 I married as if a new chapter. Thus you shall have 100 diary leaves, finished with Eideni Mori, and then from the 103 begins a new chapter or book.



April 3,

50/110

We continue the article. I interrupted it due to the arrival of the Swedish missionary who brought a letter from VK, the newspaper Rupor with the ministers letter and the cable from Naggar, about the receiving of the translation of Upanishad. The next mail from here goes in ten days and therefore we hasten to send that which we have already written. We are glad that the Upanishad translation has reached, but there will be time we will send some more. If in Naggar would be found also parts of the translation we will be glad to see them. Thus the ministers letter was published in Harbin. In this manner it went through Tsientsin, Shanghai and was quoted by Pekin chronicle. We found it strange that VK did not mention at all his impression of this letter. But from the outsiders we heard that the impression was a colossal one. We rejoice that the second phrase in the telegram; really the action with Kans. should be undelayable. We picture with difficulty whether our letters will arrive by air or earthly mail. Only they should reach. The Swedish missionary proved to be very pleasant simple people. The missionary is also a doctor we will take this into consideration. The conversation was about the pact and the destruction of the temples. For some reason I thought of Lepetit We believe very little that the foreign influence to such an extent influences his country's affairs. The last episode with the charge d'affairs of the local ministry of foreign affairs showed once again that Lepetit should look and search far nearer and not somewhere behind the seas. Just now came the messengers from the prince. They inform that our camp is being arranged and asked us to remain here three or four days more. Finally we have nothing against it especially since our interpreter has been delayed somewhere.

April 4.

A clear but windy and a pretty cold day. According to the words of the Mongols, the cold will continue for another month. I would like to know what kind of new coworkers have become known for the last year in different countries. Usually each year brought a great ~~day~~, and last year the losses in death were great. It is very interesting to know how were replaced these losses. Again I would like to remind you that during the translations of my diary leaves should not occur unnecessary repetitions because some in being translated in Naggar and some in America. It would be a pity if double energy would be used up. Keep being informed mutually. I do not repeat already about Kansas and about 'seeds'. Of course, these circumstances are very close to everyone. After March 25, I have no more newspapers whereas everywhere remained a complicated situation. I am sending you enumerations of the diary leaves beginning from Pekin. Pay attention to no 9<sup>th</sup> of March 15. There will be apparent duplicity. I say 'apparently' because of a mistake extra copies were sent to New York and we have none. Please send us one here. With Harbin we are continuing the correspondence chiefly with VN Gr. Although he is chained to his bed, yet his spirit understand the substance better. I do not see whether one should ~~save~~ keep ~~xxxx~~ the representation in Harbin. While departing I spoke to VK that I leave him 180 yen for half a year and then if he will find another application, or we will be glad to include him into the number of our present work. On that we parted. Therefore I leave him to decide how he feels best.

April 5, 1935

The water in the morning is still frozen and the wind continues the whole day. We await as to when we will be transferred to the arranged camp. But apparently the tempo of the work everywhere is not very hurried. For the plants it is still of course very early and therefore two three days extra until we get established in the camp will not do harm. In the last communication from NY were no information about Kettner and Runes. I hope that they both exist. Did not Schrak bring trouble and is Kunz Baker acting? Also it remains to us unclear whether there were any proposed manifestations in the Japanese and Chinese representations. As we are going by the path of peace then even if the investigation is still continuing it does not mean that somewhere should begin hostile action. If the ministry of foreign affairs recognized that the dark ones who serve the devil guilty then they can very much remove them. If types like Ivanov, Rodziavsky, Lukin, Shilov, Matkovsky, will be limited in their actions, then for the entire cultural world it will be only a good deed. Not because of hostility but the benefit of culture, one should annihilate all service to darkness. Let us not forget that the very same deserve in Shanghai Peterov and the monk Garbiel. One must clear away the path, otherwise rats and vipers and all kind of unclean things will be born. As you already know, the resident of the Theosophic Society in Harbin received a communication from the center, that someone who is really a Bols. posed as a White Brother. As this does not at all answer to reality, one may only be astonished that people who are seem



April 8, 1935

50/111

Most Beloved Father,

I was extremely happy to be able to cable to you this week that the signing of the Pact will take place in the White House itself and the President will participate in the Ceremony. This is a remarkable victory! You see, the President could not leave the White House, according to Etiquette, for such a ceremony, and hence he arranged to have it there. That means, of course, wonderful publicity, great prestige -- and certainly, he could not give a greater tribute to the Pact! I am deeply grateful to our friend for having fulfilled this -- I originally proposed it some time ago, ~~xxxxxxxxxxxx~~ ~~xxxxxx~~ and am happy if I was able to inspire him to fulfill it. April 15th is full of splendid auguries, and I am confident we could not anticipate a happier fulfillment of this event.

Now, in regard to Kan., as cabled to you, there has been no delays whatsoever over here -- but the complete absence of details has been the greatest handicap. As you will remember, even for the school in Har., there was a very detailed outline, supplementing all the requirements, indicating the security, the possibilities of collections, the guarantees. That involved a very small sum in comparison, -- and almost negligible sum. ~~Toget~~ the loan on the building here -- although this is a very fine proposition, and pays an excellent income, it took Louis two years of negotiations, and the loaning firms demanded financial statement upon financial statement. So that you may well imagine the amount of details, security, guarantees, etc. which are demanded by anyone who is even faintly interested in the possibility of helping. Our friend has not lost one bit of time, has gone to excellent people, but as wired and written to you, they must have more detailed information.

This week our friend was in New York and I spoke to him. He is continuing his effort on this matter, but as cabled to you, must have the following information, in as complete details as is possible:

1. Is the Kansas government recognized by an other government -- if so, has this government a legation there and what other governments have legations there. -- In other words, what exactly is the status of Kansas.
2. Is Kansas a sub-division of Alabama. If not what is its relationship to Alabama and to other states around its vicinity. What is its governmental entity.
3. Names of the heads of Kansas, the descriptions of their positions -- altogether what kind of administration, etc.
4. What would be the legal status of the Loaning Bank, if it should have to enforce its agreements. If in ~~xxxxxx~~ four years there would be no repayment, what would be its situation. Would it get the properties and securities? How would be assured of receiving ~~xxxxxx~~ these?
5. Please give further details as to the guarantees and pledges promised by Kansas. You have given us the names of these and the sums -- but it would be necessary to have further details as to how secure these are, how they are certain of receiving the annual income from these and how this is raised.
6. How much of the loan would be spent in America and for what. This is a very important point. They want to know what percent would be spent and natural, the larger the percent the better. Also, on just what it would be spent -- for agricultural thing, merchandise or other things. This is most essential to know.
7. Would the Kansas people be interested in a barter proposition -- that is the possibility of trading their goods and possessions for things here. Give details. Would they be willing to ~~xxxxxxxxxx~~ agree that trading posts should be established there by the loaning company. Also, would they have concessions to give, and if so what kind of concessions. Would they give a preferred merchandising position to the loaning company, so that it would be able to sell goods there, and have certain rights to sell there on certain preferred bases.
8. Do these people in charge have any accumulation of precious stones and metals, which might be put up for security also; or any other guaranteed security of insured values.



2 April 4, 1935

50/112

9. Just where is this government located--and give as much data on the government as possible.

----

These in general are the points to be covered--but they must be covered with great ~~detailss~~, and in as extended a manner as possible, of course. Without these details, any further procedure ~~will~~ be impossible.

You will remember that when we talked over the cooperative in Har. ~~xxxx~~ before your departure, my brother-in-law at that time suggested getting up an entire book with photographs and all details. So that you may imagine how much more data is demanded in this case. Of course, the sum for the Har. cooperative was a trifle compared with this, nevertheless we were equipped with a very detailed reports as to earning possibility, sales possibility, equipment, personnel, security, etc. In this case, we have absolutely nothing to work with -- we do not even know just what the loan is for, except that it is for a presid~~ing~~ committee; nor has George told us the actual position even geographically of the securities mention, and how this income is secured from the lakes-- is it a government tax, is it sale of the salt, or what? ~~W~~espite these handicaps my friend has tried to press the matter, but it is quite apparent that no possibilities can even be begun without detailed information from there.

mineral

Among/experts over ~~xxxxx~~ here the general opinion of kansas resources in minerals, is not a verr favorable one. Hence, definite testimonies to the contrary, indicating the quality, the extent, and value of such resources should be sent.

~~xxxxxxx~~ Our friend has access to the ~~xxxxxxx~~ best possibilities in this regard, and I feel convinced that the matter could have moved far forward by now, that much time has been lost through the lack of the necessary information.

We will hope to received the details as early as possible so that we can push ahead, but without them I fear no possible progress can be made.

It is a great pity you will probably be far beyond the reach of a radio on April 15th--otherwise you could have heard the entire ceremony over the inter-continental radio, even out on the Gobi, and could have heard the President and all other speeches.

As I am anxious that this should go out by air mail in time to catch the ship, I will mail it now.

With my deep love and hoping we will be able to give you much joy with the kansas, just as soon as we receive all details, believe me

Your daughter and pupil,



(April 5)

50/113

who are seemingly busy with such high matters, permit such distortion with obviously harmful purpose. Would it not be good that Chk. should speak of it to Countess Zuzor and put to shame those who venture into such harmful undertakings. But since I do not know at present the trend of affairs in Paris, you in India know best if one should touch these swamps. At the end the caravan ~~txx~~ is always met and accompanied by barking. After barking the dogs return to their lairs. And here we also see how the Mongol dogs from far send the approaching travelers and the arrival and the departure is accompanied by barking. This is the usual thing. Not in vain the proverb, "The dogs bark the caravan proceeds." In the newspapers of March 23, was mentioning about the departure of Far east of an American Industrial group for assistance to industry, arrangements of loan and all other kinds of cooperation. May be they will also come here.

April 6 Tzagan Kure

Towards the evening we awaited rain. In the neighborhood, were clouds and rain which did not reach us and the evening was again full of stars. We looked at the map of heaven. This morning is clear. As before we hear nothing about the Buriats. We cannot even imagine here they could be lost. In the last papers there is from 25th of March, that the last actions of Germany will again occupy the attentions of Europe. Although precisely this circumstance should move forward the question of the Pact, but to our regret there may occur just something contrary. Again conversations will begin about the undelaying 'important' matters. Whereas, if at the same time when our ~~Chairmantaxxx~~ is on the staff of ministers, and it is difficult, than what would be without him? After the minister of Foreign Affairs letter, of course the question of the exhibition in Paris is somewhat improved. Still it is very strange that we knew nothing altogether who is collecting this exhibition, who insures it, who is responsible for it. All such substantial questions remained absolutely unclarified. We also do not know whether Marin went to the Jap. ambassador, most likely he did not go. It is interesting if there was something else in the Paris press, because besides latest news and Vozroshenia, there is a whole series of Russian magazines. I do not know what kind of relationships with them.

April 7

Yesterday towards evening unexpectedly came Larsen and brought mail from Kalgan. Letters from EI and Svet. of March 8. Letters from Louis of Feb. 27 and letters from Chk. Am sending them to America for information. In the letter of EI is a remarkable consideration that Harbin hounding created many new friends. So it is. These were simply the choices servants of the devil because no decent people participated in these evil matters. It means that the tactics aversa proved here to be an astonishing means. Also so astonishing is everything about love for goodness in the letters of EI and ~~Guedak~~. Of course these forces were near to the truth. All that is communicated by Louis in the letter and documents about the reorganization, appears as a true heroic epic. Once again it is clear that there where faith is not lost there are near the Guiding Hand. Very characteristic is all that related according to works of Saw. Of course servants of darkness and two scoundrels were of great service to the dark forces. Still one may think that the friends of Saw. could have thrown out at least one dark one from the newspaper as a lesson to others. This was very easy for them to do. Let Frances transmit to her friend about the participation of one scoundrel according to the words of Saw. This is necessary to do not as blaming the friend, but for his own information so that he should know who was near him. I thank Shibayef for the reprints of his article. Some of them I will send to Peiping and Tsientsin. About the exhibition of Manchukuo I recalled was told for and in New York not Paris. There cannot be any question about an exhibition there. Besides where could it be arranged there altogether? Regarding that Frances does not succeed in translating the articles, it seems to me that Shib. and vet. translate already many of them in Naggsr. Vhiefly should be not ~~xxxxxx~~ duplications. It is strange that at the time when Sture is so optimistic about the Pact, Lepetit is quite pessimistic. The future will show, pretty soon. In regard to Keigodorov in Revel we knew good things in the beginning. Then from somewhere information came about his hostility and now again something is said about his friendship. Since quite some time it seemed to me he is not a bad man. Is it possible that up to now Chk. can not tame Tarasiv? It is laughable then such a small ignoramus can take so much time from everybody with his nonsense. Who is the successor of Schrack? Why must the society of Kettner ~~bezzz~~ be called Spinoza and not the Biographical? It is difficult to understand the relation of these two titles. I hope that Nettie is successful with Philadelphia society. It will be interesting to receive a report for the whole society for the last year. Probably there will be a great deal substantial in it. The newspaper clippings about the reorganization are favorable. Altogether what a remarkable thing is



2 April 5

1750/114

present matter, we had a very comprehensive material, as to security, locality, equipment, uses of the money to be lent, assurances of income, etc. It was an effective and business-like statement of about fifteen to twenty mimeographed sheets of solid character, and a resume which I prepared. Before Father's departure, we discussed the necessary material involved in securing funds for even such a coop. as that in Har. and suggested an entire substantial set-up for the material, with photographs, maps etc. Nevertheless, for this Kansas matter -- which has such huge implications -- we have only one paragraph, virtually, to work from. Despite this very serious handicap I have naturally urged my friend to seek some unique possibilities -- at the same time cabling to Father for details. But it is quite apparent that he has gone as far as he can without further details; he has established threads but none of these can be consummated without the requested information. We have unitedly discussed this question from the very beginning and there has been no time lost on our part -- we have done as much as is possible, ~~xxx~~ but are now seriously handicapped because of the absence of the anticipated details. In a letter a few days ago, in answer to one of my cables mentioning the need of further information, Father writes that he believes this cable was sent 'to hide the traces'. We did not understand what this meant, as the cable was a sincere request for more information and details.

Another case, which presents itself as an example is the House and the loan. The house is a truly profitable proposition, with a value of several millions. Nevertheless Louis had to work several years to obtain the loan, and had to give one financial statement after the other, to assure the lenders of the safety of the proposition. Therefore you may imagine, to what an extent, the need for details is multiplied in an outside locality. As written to Father and in my previous letter, there is distinct prejudice here against loans to other places and countries, quite natural after the treatment we have had in regard to previous loans of this character. In the second place, Kansas itself is completely ~~unknown~~ and previous investigations by experts have not been very promising -- hence, if the guarantees are based on such resources, it is necessary to have additional testimony disproving these assertions. Today we have sent another cable to Father as follows: NEED DETAILS KANSAS ADMINISTRATION PERSONNEL LOCALITY RELATIONS OTHER STATES WHAT PERCENTAGE OF LOAN TO BE SPENT HERE AND FOR WHAT TELL ADDITIONAL SECURITIES POSSIBLE CONCESSIONS AND HOW GUARANTEED STOP NEED FUNDS KANSAS CABLES.

The last phrase was made necessary by the fact that we have been at our wit's ends as to how to send the cables, and wondered whether George could not advance some funds to help cover these, as otherwise the work will be jeopardized. The Press has borne the expenses of the cables on the Pact, coop. Exp, and Kansas for quite a while now -- but this has meant that it has been entirely deprived of its resources for its own current work and salaries. Unfortunately every other department is in an equally depleted situation so that there seems no other solution.

I am enclosing here a copy of the definite additional questions I have asked Father since, as Esther has told us, your own information on this matter is just the same as ours. I realize now, how imperative it was to have written to you all details in regard to the Exp. -- but I fully believed that Father and George had kept you apprised of these matters. From my last two letters and the minutes, the matter of the Exp. budget is now clarified; the early frequent inquiries in regard to the checks received over there were due to the fact that payments were made semi-monthly not monthly, as was explained to George before he left. George also has a printed book giving all ~~xxxxx~~ details about vouchers, expenses, etc. which pertain to anyone traveling on U.S. Government work outside this country, so that he can always refer to it in case of a problem. I have a copy here also, and know it is quite precise and detailed, and meets pretty nearly every situation. I have also kept Father and George informed of all questions that arise as ~~xxx~~ to the scientific and technical questions of the Exp. I have also last August asked George to send regular fortnightly reports to the Dept. covering the work, so that no future questions should arise. It is essential he keep the dept. regularly informed as to the movements and activities regarding the work of the Exp.



120  
Prof R.'s letter of April 7<sup>th</sup> 1935 - 90/115

The news paper clippings re reorganization are successful. Altogether how many remarkable things are in this case, if it will even influence the laws of the entire State. For this is also an entire epoch of cultural achievements. It is necessary to make at least a short resume of this three-year battle. Of all the anti-cultural attacks & of course also the victory. If some one does not believe in damn losses, then at least according to the milestones of this holy battle, let them be convinced in the reality of damn legions.

We received letters from Korbin from a certain L. V. Gorse, who writes at the end: "Come to Korbin. Here finally they became wiser & repent in the attacks against you." How endlessly far can reach human stupidity. He shall answer to him, that so far we have no data about such becoming wiser. Besides I do not believe that such ignorant damn devils could become wiser. Who ever was good remained such, but a damn piece of course cannot become wiser.

From Peiping Freundlaender informs that up to the present time there continue many talks re the letter from I part of Foreign Aff. Two reports of V. A. Sh article I shall send to Tcherkoff - mainly because it will be of use to him. To Korbin I will send only for R. K. because the Committee apparently does not act there at all. From Peiping then inform that Bishop Tschin is again flattering in my account. At first he served weeds - then he flatters about my significance for the Culture.



50/116 2

And thus there are so many good signs & victo-  
ries these days, that everywhere our coworkers  
can walk vigilantly & harmoniously.

April 8<sup>th</sup> Tzagan-kone  
Although not a cold, but a very windy day  
yesterday our members discovered the remnants  
of an ancient forest, & the roots reached up to  
20 Arshins in diameter. That means that also  
here was the same thing - there were forests  
& wells, but the ancient earthenware neglected  
all this & destroyed.

Louis writes, that for the work of Kams are  
needed information re income of guarantees for  
5 years & blue prints. The first condition is  
of course entirely possible & we shall put that  
question. But what kind of blue prints are  
needed I cannot think of. When there is in question  
the entire State, then one could only imagine  
the entire State map, which could be produced  
everywhere. The income of income were com-  
pletely indicated in the letter of George. If we  
could know all the needed details it would  
be the easier for us to put forth these con-  
ditions. Of course you understand, that  
the question is not re private property, but  
re entire State, because Kams. is in a great  
State. One way or the other this cultural useful  
work is necessary to move ahead in haste.  
There was no letter from the friend in which there  
were information. Of course there is needed



caution in expressions in order there shall  
be no misunderstanding. April 9<sup>th</sup>

We are still at Larsen's & we sent our Monq.  
al into the camp to hurry with the arrangement  
of our place. Some bushes have roots  
here up to 2 1/2 sajen. Only a drought resist-  
ant place. It is important to watch it in fu-  
ture seasons of the year. We shall take care  
of seeds. We hope that the seeds question are being  
solved successfully. Heartly greeting

There were found roots of trees up to 2 Arshins  
in diameter - This is important!

We continue after sending off the mail. Just now  
two of our staff went to the Swedish Mission  
& there will send off the packages. We must  
infuse a just impatience, what is long a time  
our camp is not arranged. That place will  
be for all research work still more better  
Our messenger returned. It will be necessary  
for us to stay in this place a little longer,  
because the local general-governor passes  
by. Even in the most simple conditions yet  
many things are not so simple. It is good  
that we came out here so early & therefore  
the botanical work will not suffer from  
these delays. It appears that with the article  
there is one more mistake. Apparently to  
America was sent the second page of  
the diary leaf "Rolland's Call". Be good



50/148

to send us this second page in order that  
we should have an entire set. Who knows  
maybe we shall stay here until April 15  
- is it this for that in order to still receive  
some news from America re. Post.

April 10<sup>th</sup>  
And yesterday & today it turned suddenly to  
cold weather. At night a frost & this whole  
day a cold, almost Northern wind. This way  
also because of that it is not bad, that we  
are remaining here already in a place we  
inhabited. Besides the meeting with the Ge-  
neral. Government only would have to be  
us away from the usual work. Thus  
as always everything is done for the best.  
Only to discern that "best". It remains ab-  
solutely incomprehensible, what are the  
Buryats with the bought horses. No one  
ever heard of them here. Of course these days al-  
so this will be more or less clarified. At an oc-  
casion tell our friend, that even at usual  
seemingly transports can be all sort of sud-  
den things. Now there are everywhere very ma-  
ny complications. The paper from Tzantzen  
some how ceased to be delivered to us &  
thus after Dec 25 we have no news.  
Maybe Negroes already fights with Mos-  
lems or something similar.



No matter how the 15<sup>th</sup> of April passed it is necessary at once to continue to sail full speed ahead. Even if from somewhere would come an obstruction we must fight also this evil. It is characteristic that Latsoo did not receive a paper from the old house. It is curious, which various nations did not receive this paper. Some how I believe that also in China they did not know about it. That means that this puzzle must be discovered also. We gave the Prince the insignia first class & the Banner. It is a pity that we did not have with us one medal. Send us four - they will be useful.

Mrs. Sav. correctly remembers about the reception arranged & about the Empress. This is correct. But one could ask her who namely photographed in Katoru did see my letter ten years ago, & how did it reach from Ceylon to Harbin, because this letter was addressed to America. Again I say that not to quarrel, for the argument is justice.

In the last letter were not sent clippings from "Rusor", that why I enclose them herewith. How many seeds of Vostretz (Boctpez) would



501  
The department like to have. I am, he - 6.  
came according to my opinion this is one  
of the most found grasses and besides very  
useful for the cattle. The remnants of  
the forest noticed here, in the upper  
layer gave the stumps of (monrois)  
& below some other species  
of a more decomposed nature. I cannot  
but underline that especially in the  
local already forested region is inter-  
esting to see apparent remnants of  
forests. The Jesuit Loran is abso-  
lutely correct affirming that people  
themselves through their carelessness  
created deserts.



April 11 1935 minister

Yesterday and this morning was very cold. The north west cold wind continues. Yesterday to our joy appeared a mail carrier on a donkey. He brought a few letters from Harbin. again with the mentioned of the impressions of the ~~XX~~ letters and also the letter of Friedlander and two cables from America. The cable from Frances says :Signing of Pact in WH with the participation of president" This is a sign of great significance. Thus the president Roosevelt proves his personal participation in the cultural work. With this he joins those heads of the governments who justly evaluate the significance of culture. I was deeply touched by this circumstance. I would have loved gr atly to send to the resident a telegram of greeting. But today alr ady is the eleventh and it would have required not less than week from here, in order to get the cable even into Kalgan. In any case I ask you through Mr. Wallace to trans it to the Presidn t my hearty greetings. Now our Perm/Comm. will have still more work to s, apparently this very same committee in its increased capacity will take care of the practical application of the Pact in the United States. The second telegram re ained less understood by us. Therein is said fro our side is no delay in work of Kansas. We are delayed not receiving from you detailed information which were req sted from the beginning. We do not understand precisely what details were needed for the principal movement of the work . The sum of the loan was defined. The proposed interest were co municated. It was definitely stated the dates of the return of the loan and the guarantees which were offered to secure the loan were enumerated. This conditions sufficiently characterize the entire matter. And we here fro our side awaited all the time, what additional questions were issued from those people who were interested. Aince that time there was an inquiry as to through whom it is preferable to act, and we cabled that it is better to act through Nickerson. Then in the ~~xxxxx~~ last letters already received here there were two conditions mentioned by Louis at the meeting, first of them the amount of income which were indicated by the guarantees for five years To that we shall answer. ~~Rxxxxxxx~~ And the second, as I already remakred incomprehensible to us point about the blue prints. Should these so called blue prints present known to everybody hap of the state or something else? It is absolutely incomprehensible. These considerations I wanted to sent post haste to the passing by mail carrier but he left early in the morning and will have to remain until next mail. I shall not repeat that the matter of Kan. is extremely essential, more than that it is imperative, basis. If there are some sort of questions communicate them as soon as possibl because the time is so shot. Of course for many this sounds so strange that one has to leave correspondence through China for the American state. "Vut what can one do if the work is based on personal relations. We received information that Governor General has passed by. After his return we shall move to a new place. It is said that the winter here was unusua ly warm bu now has become quite cold and there is frost at night. We hope that the gr aases will not beco e frozen especially since they began already to get green.... From the Har bin letter it is interesting to note that the ditor of the newspp er G'nbao Golovatcho has informed VK that the harmful a ticle which appeared in the newsppaer was published after he left editorship. Of course such statement is nothing else but one of the impressions of the minister's letter. It is again mentioned that the article Mutatis Mutandis was ac orpanied by the same title . Of course we cannot be responsible for such happenings. Altogether one would like to remind people to pay attention to all sorts of inconceivable discrepancies. A well known legend about the chilean arms, or about the expedition of Avyssinia, or about my thrice occurred death or inventions that I am not Roerich--no little nonsense is being pronouced by ignorant or malicious people. 'if to listen to all peoples speeches one will have to carry the donkey on one's boulders'.

April 12  
 It be ame a little warmer but still there is a threat of wind. Last night and today, there were heard some automobiles. At night a watchman heard either a propeller of speed of a truck. This is all towards the direction of the encampment. One thing is clear, thqt as yet is it best for us to remain here. I have a notion that this is one of the reason in order to receive quicker the news about the 15th of April, moving further we shall be still more cut off from the mail. Probably during this time of the visit to Washington will be also better orgnized our local society. It is very desirable that precisely there the society should be activd.

April 13.



April 13

50/122

It is warmer. These are days of expectation. We cannot understand where are lost the burials with the horses and the Buriat Noyon. Of course as is usual from these seeing delay so nothing special and good results, but as yet we have to remain here. Of course let pass the local visit of the governor general. One should not impeded, stranger visits. And so Belgium is also off the gold standard, so instead of the return to gold, here or there, the old shelters are left. If many of my articles do not succeed to be translated then nevertheless somewhere something is told about our permanent committee and the pact, and these are probably translated. Otherwise part of our committees will remain uninformed and will not know what measures are offered by me. Besides I think that certain articles would not be good only for Hindu but for the American press, without special delay. Of course on the place one sees better.

April 14.

A clear day. In the distance pushed by in the morning two automobiles from the encampment on the road to Dalai Nor. Last evening we saw the lights of the machines, which apparently approach Erikson's mission. Did he return from Pekin. Then one can expect mail.

We send our mongol to the encampment. It is absolutely incomprehensible where remained the Buryat Noyon and the Buryat with horses. It is curious that in the country of horses there are such difficulty precisely with the horses. We prepare the Banner in order to raise it tomorrow over the Baishing. The local mongol was not at all astonished but at one recognized Chintamani or, to them, Erdeni. He enquired what holiday we have. But the way we made the tassels also of the color of the sign which is very effective. One may think not to leave altogether this fringe. I remember that in Belgium and France and in PAM, our banner is with gold fringe, but cherry red fringe may be better than the gold--I leave this to the general consideration.

Tomorrow we shall take the photograph and we shall see how it all looked. It seemed to me that yesterday, Saturday, we had some tension. Of course this is quite possible before the significant day. If there as before a public recognition, then now this become governmental.

Just now received a cable with the details about Kan. and letter of Sina. In the letter of Sina one should pay attention to the usual paragraph, regrettable manipulations of Lep. to letter of Laval. This is really disgusting. Not less disgusting is all which was communicated about conduct of Greb. By the way he completely forgets that the accusation of me in masonry, which is based on his seeing masonry, was because he was entered much before me into the book of Ivanof. Apparently, the accusation of his in masonry is based on 'masonry of Achair' and also why churaevka is in a 'masonic division' of YMCA. Of course Sina will act quite correctly in placing one more ignoramus to rest together with Mosk, and Schnark. Of course one could show to him the minister's letter and that which happened brought only benefit.

The telegram about Kans. reads: Details demanded regarding the admin. the place, relations of other states interest of loan to be spent in Am. and what for also additional guarantees. Possibility of concessions and how exactly are guaranteed. Money is needed for cables about Kans. "I am answering. Uce is main city of the state. (Administration is the head ruling the state - Pres. There are no relations with other states. The sum of loan is already communicated. The sum of guarantees already in letter of George. Concessions are possible, guaranteed by the state. Funds are needed. Of course this telegraphic language is understood to you. As you understand there are already rivals, whose entrance would be harmful. The figures of the income of the indicated guarantees for five years I shall inform you about at the first possibility. From O. we had no letter as yet. Sina mentions a curious detail brought from Paris about Mme. de Vaux. Once again I approve the decision of Sina to manifest extreme caution with Harbin. If everything is being opened, photographed and reported then normal correspondence is impossible. She also mentions the letter of Tcherkoff. At the final analysis, I know just as little what was done by him all this time since last May. In due time I ask him as well as VK to give a report memorandum, about all which they have done. But regrettable nothing business like which could enter as a report into the works neither I or you did not receive. It is also quite astonishing all that is being communicated about Kettner.

Yesterday the missionary Erikson arrived with one young American and a Swedish assistance. A newspaper of April 11 out of which we learned of the Treaty of France. This union we think is not helping cultural works and among



especially the pact. Our Paris representative should remember how I hurried them with the Pact a year ago when Doumergue was still in power. One more example how harmful are delays. Let us see how they would use now the consideration. But if the representative does not even know the opinion of the chargé d'affaires of the ministry then this speaks altogether about very poor management of information. Of course until the signature of Doumergue, the situation was much better. Besides I do not understand why our Marin had to exchange letters with Laval. It seems that all such negotiations must be first strengthened verbally, then after the agreement there can be a written confirmation. Let Lepetit send a report of the years about the movement of the Pact

April 15

The day of the Pact. Over the Baishin occupied by us is already raised the banner. We are taking a photograph and will send it to you. No matter how many countries will sign the pact today, nevertheless this day will remain in history as the memorable cultural attainment. Probably already today will be revealed some sort of dark attempts. This division of light and darkness must unavoidable take place. This is not the divisions of opinions but precisely the division of constructive and destructive, positive and negative. As the success of the signing of the Pact, so also any counter-attacks, all this must equally encourage all coworkers towards further developments. Let us guard in our memory this day, as the day of resplendent future. I continue my consideration ~~xxxxxxxx~~ in the article Diary Leaves--Banner.

April 16

In the last letter of Morris is a good newspaper clipping about his lecture. It is very good when one can mention oftener about art. These conditions are needed principally as well as for the present material conditions. If even a little neglected this line is much more difficult later to replace what is lost. Because all this is so bound with the seeds and so one must cautiously preserve all sowings. How was the trip of L. and O. to Cleveland. We send all success. Amidst these successes, the work of Kans. will always remain very substantial and as a cornerstone. On this I conclude my message. When will reach us the news about the Washington Ceremony. Hearty greetings to all. Sina worries whether we receive all your letters. I think that they reach pretty accurately. The clippings about Curie were received. Of course one should not forget that as Sina writes one letter from Peiping came quite open/Once again I remind you that the rough translations of the articles could be done in Naggar by Chis. and then Frances could edit it. One more greetings to you all.



April 17

Last night returned our messenger. He brought the information. The camp are being prepared for us. A letter eqs sent to the Buryat Hoshun and a rad radio sent to Peiping to the Monoglian representative. If course it is difficult to imagine why is being prepared so long the camp. Maybe there are some other business which attract the attention.

I would like to remind you once more that although certain letters known to you materIALIZED, but still one of the most important despoilers, Rodziak sky, namely during this time was made the chief of the information dept. bureau. You can imagine how many crimes and disgusting things wêel creat such a chief. And yet the owners could easier than anything take away Rod. and Glitzin. If some one wio tell you something that everything was done, then there will remain with you a direct argument to prove that many of the despoilers were officials before the eyes of all promoted during this time. The one asked, "For whom is needed to cultivate every kind of human hatred. It is necessary without quarrels but nevertheless constantly try that at least some punishing finger should point out Rod. Golitzin. Wassi li Ivnonov and Lukin/ Otherwise, just the same there shall remain everywhere a conviction that the crinal harmful element is even being encouraged. And this put s a shadw upon all government. In this case, we dod not speak about ourselves but all those unfortuntes who suffer from these scoundrels.

Apri l 18

Yesterday towards evening, as always, suddently appeared the postman with letters from ag ar and VK also with a magazine (For You), ~~XXXXX~~ As always the letter of "E.I. from March 12, contained much significant inforamtion. It is necessary to remember ~~XXXXXXXXXX~~ for all the remarkable phrase that "Honey should not be left open." Verily this pertains to many things. We could have added to this very apparent pignss. Thus let us apply firmly in order not to justify the remarkable saying. Everyone knows hos many flies appear especially in the summertime. There was a letter from Chk. In it he informs about some absurd feud attacks of the immigration in Paris. A real madness. A serious man Ilin calls Bedyef a B kshevik, a known provoker Pavlov, in his yellow sheet 'Single Front' attacks our Chi rinsky. It is simply painful to look that if someone wants to do something then immediately they try to slander him. VK informs that 'The sacred Watch' is still not permitted. How then han one compare this with the kind-ness of a certain ministerial letter. Our biographers must not forget th the entire Harbin dance of death, and also the trêk with the Sacred Watch. Of course in this case are acting, we think, Fascists and other compatriots. It is a good thing that we have one copy of the Sacred Watch/ and this way the complete contents of the book is known. OI enclose for V.A. the answer on this question about the article. I am very happy to hear that the translation of the articles is being prepared in "aggar. What beautiful photos from Svet. Painting sent V.A. In them is very good transmitted the entire strengthe of the original himself. What a powerful artist he is. Is it possible that the entire art in America is dead. Is sale of pictures entirely impossi ble?

Chk. writes that he made a memoradum about the impossibility from the point of view of law to photograph and print incoming letters. At the case it is not bad to tell Mrs/ S. about that. Altogether what a horror os now being done in all the world. Only by unusual energy and patience, one can fight through the density of the dark forces. The quotation from 'Good Love' about patience is very remarkable and I shall include it in my leaves. Of course, this all was during all epochs but now in the days of Armagedd n it is especially intensified. If in Riga they will publish a pamphlet of the article of the magazine 'For You'. Then chiefly according to price would it not be within all means. Chk. informs that his friend L. already six months does not receive salary. I do not believe that. Is not there some transmissions from account to account. Or some strange calculatio. In any case, if it is written to me about it, then surely on the place this absurdity is already pronounced. Please pay attention to this.

April 19

Yesterday towards evening came a Mongol with some sudden information about a fight between Mongols nd Chinese are Mongol center of Bstu-khalka. It is difficult to define the measures of such battle apparently from one or the other side, there were one cavalry regiment on each side. Maybe it s



April 19

1950/125

is not so serious but it depends what and where one would want to give importance to this event. In any case this information was sudden because the papers speak about complete agreement. Last night the watchman saw the meteor which fell with great light in a east from us direction. These days was already found a piece of meteoric iron. Very strange, appeared to us the information that Lepetit did not inform de Vaux about our Exp. We could not forbid him to do that because when we saw him, the Exp. was not yet determined. Then already from Harbin we wrote him many times about the Exp. At the article 'Let the Deserts Blossom' was sent also clippings from the American paper. Then one asks what kind of special consideration were withholding these news. Some human psychologes are absolutely ununderstandable. Uri. with two others went to the excursion, because already there appeared the first grasses and even flowers. At such sudden fighting news as yesterday maybe it is good that providence leaves us there where we stay. It is not only maybe, but surely so. From past letters we found out that at some fall, Svet. injured his left hand. Where could it happen? And did it get well already?

April 20

Informations were received that in 50 versts from us there appeared ~~xxxx~~ a gang of hunghuz, about 100 persons. As usual it happens these are the former soldiers of some discarded regiment and we shall take it into consideration. We are surprised that notwithstanding our very many requests we do not receive an answer from Peiping about the bought by us and somehow up to now not delivered horses. It becomes something very strange. The man who sold them appears to be a known person and according to his position should not decide simply to cheat us, because he cannot disappear anywhere. But somehow now anything is delayed already three weeks and we cannot understand why. Besides oral commissions given to the travelers that went to Peiping we set a radio, besides a letter of the official people to the Hoshun where both horses are grazing. But all it is apparently disappeared somewhere. Of course still yesterday was written down a diary leaves about Patience, hence it is necessary to apply this quality. But it is hard to see how because of some delays are lost various possibilities. For these 3 weeks, we could already be established upon the new place, using the means of transportation. Of course it would be very good to have at least one auto but at the other great expenses it is difficult to decide on such an expense. Of course one automobile would mean only a light transportation for information, but for long trip, one machine cannot be compared with horses and camel caravans. Last night towards evening and night there started a strong sand storm but not everything here at a fresh north wind. I return to the question about the future book. I would like to say that of course I do not make allusions about its dates. Everything can be done then when truly possible. I would like to offer the publisher the following: To divide the book in chapters of twenty-diary leaves in each. Today already is no 120. At the printing of each ~~part~~, to make on a popular paper as a separate edition. This way, those that have not the means who would anyway not buy a whole book, could at least in part gradually have the contents of it. I do not insist on this consideration, but throw it into the space, simply as one more means of a great possibility of reaching the means of all. I feel a great tension. Apparently there are many reasons of it.

April 21.

T zan jure

Yesterday, new information. Beyond Alashan upon the Itzingolsky Gorgouts fell a few thousand muslimans. They rebel and destroy. It is difficult to understand if it is the Khirgiz or Dungsans. Of course the measure of what happens from verbal transmission of travelers is impossible to understand but it is interesting what information circularize in space. Just a year as when we went from America. A year ago was sanctified also the chapel of Blessed St. Sergius. One circumstance at that remains for me remarkable. In arranging and cares of the chapel, besides the closest circle of the coworkers, took pious, K. Ingi, Seidle, Don ... appears a question, and where, in this time, the Russians. Why was the name of St. Sergius glorified by foreigners? The Russians like Schnar, Moskof and some others only tried to bring these or other difficulties, ~~amoboluit~~ forgetting that by that they demeaned the name of St. Sergius. No matter how to explain this fact, still it remains in the history of the institutions and altogether in the history of culture a very interesting one. If not for the sympathy of the late metropolitan platon then who knows maybe also the church-people would manifest only obstacles.



The Siberian society apparently did not also come nearer to the chapel which could be the place of hearty union. Because there was no one forbidden to take care of the chapel. It is also characteristic that from Savadskies only Nina affirmed in herself strong formulas. I hope that you are meeting with her. All sorts of such facts very characteristic and explain many things.

The whole days continues a strong sandy ~~xxxxxxx~~ storm. One Yurta was taken away. Another notwithstanding a strong foundation considerably moved. From path expeditions I remembers such burans in Chinese Turkestan.

April 22

The morning is unusuaualy clear, calm and quiet. As if the storm of yesterday helped to clarify the air. Today Diary Leaves Schools and the next Institute of United Arts at an opportune moment transmit to the friend. and take into consideration also to fulfill it. In our present difficult ~~xxxxxxxxx~~ years such regular novation in our institute could bring a useful diversion. To the lessons of journalismone could add instruction in ~~xxxxxxx~~ public speaking. To the administration of the institute, my indication in the last few diary leaves will give many possibilities.

April 23

I would like to know even from afar to hear some Maeterlinck song. It is just the same in what namely country are pronouced these poetic songs. During the most recent times, we only heard the roaring and barking of all sorts of Rodz. Ivanovs, Golitzins. Of fcourse this barking is not terrifying. Often namely as coun erbalance to barking in mature there appear some good song. Such poets as Maeterlinck with all his heroic nature, can give beautiful tasks and besides their talent can penetrate into the hearts of most varied peoples, especially precious is when namely amidst various nations, resounds such a powerful uniting song. From here of course it is difficult for us to judge whether there are being formed such poetic circles devoted to Maeterlinck or Tagore or other outstanding poetics. I know how many of you revere Maeterlinck and his profound sayings. And therefore I shall be glad to hear how namely in various countries the peoples through their iwn good representatives reflect true poetry. Apparently at the sending of this mail, we shall not be able to receive the mail from <sup>Kl</sup>algan. In which must be news about ppril 15. If this mail would meet, we will try to write to you additionally. We informed VK our amazement, that the painting which was in Dairen two months ago pparently did not arrive yet. It is a rare case. At present we do not know what to do with the painting/--because to let it remain in Harbin is no sense. We shall see what is best. ~~ThFse~~ versts from our place there was found, it seems, a broken meter. There shall be taken a photo and also a broken few pieces. Because Svet. was always interested in these special combinations of metal. We hope that E.I. illness is over and also in New York, all are well and successful. We are se ding vigilant thoughts.



April 24, 1935

50/127

Again a strong storm, at a clear sky. Apparently the past soft winter is now being compensated by a turbulent spring. We are awaiting mail today so also our messenger to the camp. On the 24th is always being coincided with something very significant... ~~XXXXXXXXXX~~ Today Grivanovsky got sick with something. It is difficult to say what lies in the foundation. Whether something of the stomach. But we are easily inclined to see the signs of quinsey. Or in any case something of the heart. He asked to inject morphine but we are afraid of such action. We gave them strophantis. All of us remember with amazement that in Peiping we directed him a few times to the Rockefeller Institute for examination. But he under various pretexts declined. Of course for every heart trouble one must watch the quality of thought.

April 25.

Again wind buran. Last night the missionary Erikson brought the mail. There was much of interest in it but no news about the 15th of April and no letter from Naggar. But there was an extremely necessary paper from the Chase National Bank, precisely such inquiries in regard to kans. are very timely/ Re letters of Frances. I ask her to inquire about seeds; In what precise quantity it is desirable to gather them... Again the whole day yesterday was passed under the sign of sickness of Girbanovsky. Erikson, who is also a medical man, never encountered symptoms of a chest quinsey. And therefore as usual after the chief attack he was in difficulty to say what is the trouble. Today he will come again. But for me it is absolutely clear that all the symptoms coincide precisely with chest quinsey. It began with vomiting and then great pains in the right and left side, so also in the right and left. After taking strophantis in twenty minutes there was somewhat relief. Until evening he complained on these or other pains. During the sleep there was much of feverish delirium. I doubt whether the work near a hot stove would be possible for such a condition. Of course, the current of thoughts does not help. Besides that, there appeared a fright with him about the influence of the local heights. And you know that each such sown idea gives these consequences. We shall await what shall be further.... From Harbin they sent us a clipping that the chapel is made according to the project of Askolkoff. That means that Arch bishop Nestor and other church people again have sown themselves on the dark side. Unvoluntarily, one remembers a story, how Arch. Nestor appeared on a masquerade, and a certain foreigner not admitting the thought that a monk can appear there, came to him with an exclamation: Well, some mask People guarantee the exactness of this story. Apparently, Harbin will remain without the Sacred Watch. According to information from there, the sale of the railroad put a fatal blow to the Russian part of the population

April 26.

At night a strong frost came. Even my watch stopped and this reminded me how a Tibetan camp suddenly fell unexpected snow. A very sharp north wind continued. Very severe. The worst of all that from the sharp frost rose the first spring grass and the first flowers. Yet this circumstance is very important... Grinovsky pulse continues to be 120 and he looks very dark. It is difficult to decide what to do. It is unusual for a military man, fear of illness we cannot tell him about the pulse, and after the attack of chest quinsey, such a condition is full of consequences. The missionary Erikson never encountered altogether in his practice a chest quinsey. And altogether, who can help in such a case. Just now we were sorry that we did not succeed in moving over to the new place. But it appears that our stay here is a direct blessing because of the frost as well as the sickness of Girvanovsky. Here is just the same, a place which we already are accustomed to. At present I dictate in a great warm former Mongol temple. Besides that, there is here a very clever Mongolian servants of the Larsons, and this also helps. In the Yurta at the kindled candles, we had three above zero.

April 27

Last night Larsen came. Although he went to the camp but he brought no new information. So also about the Buryat horses which we bought there is nothing to be heard. This episode becomes the more strange that the person who sold us the horses is known to all, and according to his position cannot disappear anywhere. Of course, in such a day as today, it is good to be in an accustomed place. The wind continues although the frost eased up and instead of ten degrees if yesterday, today is five. In the Yurta is warmer. Let us hope that the frozen grasses will melt and the future warmth will bring new ones, because sooner or later the warm weather must begin/ Apparently, May just the same will be necessary to greet in a fur coat. It is very sad because some flowers already



blossomed. and now this work will be again delayed. Next wednesday surely we will receive information about April 15th This will give me possibility of certain further correspondent movements. Because so much depends of that how precisely and what precisely took place. It could be also very good but from some unexpected side, something could happen. The attack of Girvanovsky passed. Still there remains a great dilemma, because how will a man who is subject to such a sickness jump on and get off a horse. Or be near a hot stove. Besides this, I do not think that he would not indulge in smoking or from irritating food. Notwithstanding that, that he apparently a military man, does not love Kasha. And he is always striving to eat. And as you know this does not help. Conditions will show.

April 28. Easter

Today is ~~Радоница~~ of the old style. We have kulitch an even very fine tart with all kinds of designs in it. Gradually it becomes warmer but still it is far from being warm. There arises the question if we should buy Larsen's machine/ For movability it is simply necessary and even the Mongol have their own automobile. ~~Этот автомобиль~~. The most curious thing of all is that these machine we have already seen in Mongolia. In its time it was bought by Percy French, which we have seen in Harbin. This Dodge is an old style and they say the machine went only 3000 miles. Of course the price will be 2000 local dollars. Of course a new Dodge would cost 6000 here. Before we buy we shall completely examine because our Nisha Tchusftin is an experience chauffeur. We expect the machine today and we will discuss it. For the botanical excursion, for these local valleys a machine is absolutely necessary. Of course we shall buy it not for the Expedition money because otherwise such means of transportation are not accessible to clerical thinking. It is curious that this thinking protests against even tents and waterproof shoes. However the bookkeepers and treasurers go very seldom out of town. How can one exist without tents in the desert. How can one be without shoes in seasoned rains. Even from the sanitary point of view this is not permissible. One wants to move further, one wants it should become warm for the grasses.

April 29

In Tsientsin, paper, North American Star, was a telegram about the signing by President Roosevelt with 18 countries of the Pact It was not said precisely what countries these were. And the next mail shall be not on Wednesday but on Fridays. Thus we shall find out still later something. It is extremely interesting to receive the names of the countries because of this, one can judge about many linings. So also it is interesting whether China participated which I already wrote to you expressed the readiness to join. This or the other way, it is necessary now without losing time to begin a campaign in various countries which have not yet joined for the various gradual accumulation of signatures. The gradual accumulation of signatures will prove the constancy of the true culturedness of the countries. It is instructive who will appear the most neglectful of cultural values. In this case we are meeting with a great test of universal psychology. However, one must give justice that the beginning of the ratification is more successful than the beginning of the Red Cross. It is necessary to hope that Lepetit will use the fact of April 15, as something which already took place. I am very glad that President Roosevelt personally joined the care of culture. We have nothing new so far. The Larsen did not yet return and we could not yet examine the car. Without the machine any transportation here is impossible. You all will have to make many corresponding researches. Who precisely outside the tigers and monkeys is among those who are against the safeguarding of cultural treasures. In this sense all our foreign societies will manifest their cooperation. For all of them there is a splendid test in their fighting ability for culture. Thus, stone after stone is being laid for the temple of culture. You remember how difficult were the steel columns of our institutions, also also the building of the pyramid was not easy. Gradually it becomes warmer. We feel the necessity of further movement. The pulse of Girvanosky after taking digitalis is 86 and between taking is again 110. Of course, this is not a good sign.

April 30

I turn attention to the expression in the news telegram that 'The cultural treasures of America' I understand whence comes such an unsuccessful expression but nevertheless through the newspaper it becomes very harmful. Precisely such expressions can be to all despoilers evil interpretation that something pertains only to America whereas this is not so at all in life. It is necessary immediately to take some measures in order to heal this unsuccessful expression which can bring harm. You can imagine how some monkey will scream that it does not pertain to it because apparently this has to do only with America.



Whereas it is not ~~all~~ at all true. One has at once to take measures  
~~in order to effect this~~

50/429

From such details can grow harm. Therefore one should at once give the true explanation of the pact. One should also pay attention that ~~the only~~ expressions remained the formula of ~~the old d. This is already a~~ ~~the works but our ground this is any case, one feels already need~~ ~~steps and thus of new possibilities.~~ I hope you will let me know in some form the characteristics of the relationship of the South American republics. Enmity which exists among some of them may also give its color. As yet Larson's auto did not come and so we cannot move.

May 1, 1935

Larsen's auto not yet here. He himself waits it and does not understand the delay. As the auto was not far from the border of Khalkat he even laughs. "Did not the people of Khalkat appropriate it?" Buriat horses also did not come--not even a whiff of them. Thus we remain without means of transportation. Already in Peiping we thought of getting an auto, but then we were afraid of great expe. because we had to be very economical. It seems that we will be provided with horses. and now it is apparent there are neither autos nor horses. Of course we could have bought the machines now from missionary Erik. but this is an old ford which already ran 19,700 miles whereas Larsen's only ran 15,000. It is good that the unexpected cold delayed all vegetation. Transmit to friend what unsurmountable, unexpected obstacles occur.

May 2.

Finally Larsen's auto came. Our Chustvin who is an experience chaufferu examined it. If it is a good one and we buy it it is good, because it will give us movabil ty. Of course, all Andrews, Sven Hedin, Lzttimores, in this are completely equipped. I regret that we are sending this, not yet receiving your, in which will be something about Slril 15. Altogether mail now is still further and one must take this into consideration. We hope that all is well with you. Diary Leaves send to the press and whose societies where most needed. I send you heartiest greetings/ The weather gets warm.



May 8<sup>th</sup>

Continuation of letter from Prof. R.

Already long ago I remarked in the diary, that we must know results. And still for an entire year, at least I do not know them, & probably no one knows them. It is not that some meetings take place, which already entered into the routine of the ~~usual~~ day & do not call forth special care. But when we will look around & see what are the forward actions, then we cannot discern them in any microscope. I hope that the President (de Vaux) already sufficiently discerned the condition of things. Other wise it happened so, that outside she has seen everything, but as soon as the work moved to action, she again by all means praised him. Any way you, as well as we all, of course are indignant by such deeds in a time when opposite results could be achieved. It is curious, where did he hear about various unworthy gossip. One asks, does he gather gossip or good signs. It is a pity that because of the condition of things all this must be withstood. When we carried the mail to Ericson, it appeared, that instead of the usual date on Wednesday, this week it can come Sunday & may be Monday. One has to get used to such casualties of the mail. It is very interesting to find out why the circular announcement, which



should have been sent according to the<sup>2</sup>  
agreement with the Secretary, apparently,  
was not received by any one. Such an  
episode is necessary to investigate. If the  
head of the Government is interested in the  
Secretary wants to do it, is it possible  
that some small clerk, even self-will-  
ingly change that which was commis-  
ioned to him. Because already in few  
places one could be convinced that the  
paper was not sent out. It is impossi-  
ble, that the contents of the papers was  
purposely mixed up to such an extent,  
that no one could understand it at all.

My letter article, "Delay" I shall send  
letter to Harlem. I only one representative  
there should have in consideration the  
saying of T. von Peter. One asks, what has  
been done there by our representatives.



Of course there were some gathering of Societies but they in no way touch the Center. They exist by themselves. I enclose copies of my letters to V.K.R. & V.N. Jr. The loss of the donation is also a characteristic trick of the Archbishop. We received information that in Za. mya started to appear my articles. My article "Youth" which was called "The accusers of youth" made excellent "the youth" a good impression and the older generation became indignant. Apparently upon the consciousness of the older generation there are some sins, the reminder of which prickles the eyes. I shall write to Karbon, that the names of the articles should not be changed by word, other wise in principle what is the difference of changing the title of an article from a counterfeit of a portrait. In both cases there is the same violation of the right of the author.

I feel what a sacrificed time you have now, but where is it not time now. In the Minutes of the meeting I see some misunderstanding with Kettner and Runes. It is interesting how it will be settled the one & the other. It is a pity that



the Theater at the new position loses its (4)  
original idea of usefulness. Are the assess-  
ments with Miss (finished). And are there any  
prospects in the similar direction.

May 9<sup>th</sup> 1935 Tzagan Kove  
A very hot day. We went to the head quarters  
of the Prince. He himself is in Batu Khalsa.  
The vice-amban greets us with the words:  
"When are you moving to us?" We answer  
"When you will put up the quarters." The  
representative of Panchen offers us  
to move to the house given to Panchen.  
We spent a long time in various conver-  
sations. Especially is a pity that there is  
no news about the Buryat, whom we need  
so much for the conversations. As a re-  
sult we have sent from the local radio  
station two wires to Batu Khalsa, re-  
letter from America, which demands an  
immediate answer. We returned toward  
8 o'clock p. m.; the auto goes fine. It is  
very good that Mishka Tchurustin is a  
splendid chauffeur. Altogether he is a  
very splendid man.



May 10<sup>th</sup> 1935 5.

The cows of Larsen are sick with some thing therefore we stopped to take the local milk. Probably Francis will be interested in the diary leaf "Mongolia". Besides Yuriev will send to the director of the Press also his article. Because they are interested in the local places. The day is warm, but a strong wind again threatening with a storm.

May 11<sup>th</sup> 1935.

Yesterday was 26 above, & today since morning all the mountains are in snow. What then shall be with the grasses. It is curious to note that the letter of Amos in Harbin was only published in "Rygor" Gurdath's had a talk with the counsel of publishing of this letter in "Harbin Times" & "Nash Post", but the counsel again appeared outside of power to do some thing against the editors. A very strange exhibition of things.

I completely agree with you re letters of Tchertsoff. With such a psychology one cannot do much. Chul. informs that the chief evidence Gostobaeoff denies the accusations, because he could not prove.



them. And yet the old known article  
in his "Double eagle" was the only material  
of Harb. Times & all alone. I am very sorry  
about G.D.G.'s thinking. With such a thin-  
king we cannot go far.

May 12<sup>th</sup>

Emerson in the Reuter's wire did not re-  
cognize our Pact. He greets me with the  
words: "Here also America does something  
in the same line, what you are doing."  
Probably in many other places will be the  
same misunderstandings. In India  
they ask us whether we do not know  
brave. He is a phenomenon. Before we  
heard of a wolf in lamb skin, and now  
there is a wonder - a lamb in a wolf  
skin. He is afraid even of flies. And  
when yesterday he was attacked by a beetle,  
there was fright for a whole evening. Let us  
hope he will grow up & become more el-  
der. Many things are very slow, but we  
take things the way they are. By our arti-  
ficial power can you turn the current  
backwards.

From the copies of the enclosed letters you  
will see some of my considerations. If  
the book of V's. Draft will be finished



just as it began then there will be a 3.  
useful edition. We shall own 300 copies  
a part of which of course will be necessary  
to give to our Societies, so also to good  
friends. It will be funny, if in Harbin  
this book will be permitted by censorship  
whereas "The Secret Watch" is up to now  
without movement. As you see from the  
copies of my letters I ask an exact for-  
mula of forbiddance of the book. At an  
opportune moment you can ask about it  
at V. K.

Tomorrow Emerson goes to Peking & this  
way may be this mail will arrive at the  
same time with my previous one, because  
there will be no loss of time because of  
the transportation to Peking. You will receive  
this mail already in June - how time flies.  
I wish you all all the good.

I receive from Agnes 7<sup>th</sup> 34  
#237<sup>50</sup> every 2 weeks.



MAY 13

50/137

We have all the time news. since morning there is a real blizzard. snow and wind. yesterday passed by the Japanese expedition from the agriculture dept in dairen. Even our local hostess Larsen was surprised about the numbers of botanical and agronomy expeditions. In the Japanese expedition there are about 20 people participating. At the head is an agriculturist, then a geologist, a journalist, etc. All this is very amazing. There where is honey there are flies. Today Erikson went to Heiping to find out about the Buryat who is lost. It is curious that this blizzard will act upon the grass and flowers. Maybe there is not only drought-resistance, but also snow-resistance.

May 14.

After the changeable day of snow and hail there is again sunshine. But on the mountains the snow still remains. It has not yet reached a frost apparently but we shall hope there will be no harm for the grasses. Even a power with our being accustomed to the local delays a certain slowness which appears to be absolutely inexplicable and in any case, even irritating. Of course, at the presence of the machines, we do not feel entirely cramped. But where could the horses and Buryats be and why are the letters and telegrams without an answer. Because these people know very well that there is nowhere to run away and sooner or later they will have to give an answer. Yesterday passed us four botanist autos. During this time we noticed his time, many. There where is honey there is flies. I still am taking care for the irritation of the throat. Apparently there is nothing special but some irritation without cause bring forth cough. I paint the throat and gargle. I enclose the significant words of Mussolini about culture. Please paste them after the line at the end of the article Symphony of light, ending the article with these words. By the way it would not be bad to give this article in an Italian translation, to the Ambassador and the corresponding press. Mussolini who said these significant words should not be late with the fact.

May 15.

Four of our members went to the headquarters to remind them that we ~~xxxx~~ cannot receive our answer to our radio, and also to investigate about the Yurtas. Towards evening they return, and on the road they killed two zeren.s (animals). There was no answer to our radio but the representative known to us, after the first radio, made investigation from Batu-kalga whether we are in the headquarters or went back to Larsen. From this question one can conclude that things are in the usual condition of delay. For yurtas 3 days ago was sent a messenger.

May 16.

Yesterday towards twelve o'clock, I had to go to bed, because I had a temperature of 38.2. In an hour 37.4. Again in an hour 38. At four o'clock 36.8 and in the evening 37. Today since morning is 35.9 I remain still in the turta. Maybe it is from the throat although maybe there is no special indication it ~~xxxxxx~~ special tension maybe. Yesterday passed into the headquarters for loaded machines. Today towards evening we await the mail but we shall send our mail until the arrival in order to have it go tomorrow morning. Maybe tomorrow we shall send to headquarters a radio reminding about the esrie of haste.



50/138

Can be transmitted from me through Saw. the Monograph of Yaramenko to the Emperor. According to the circumstances appreciation is useful.

May 24,

Yesterday came a very large mail/ Two letters from India from the 20th and 26th of April, then a letter from Louis of April 12 with enclosure of the minutes of the meeting of the project about the paper about the patent. Besides that a whole series of letters from Harbin. I must say that such ~~is~~ difficult mail, we do not remember for a long time. Of course the universal circumstance cannot help various improvements. But still such an accumulation of things does not often happen. I shall begin from Harbin where the Harbin Times made an attack against Greb. At such change of things of course we cannot appeal to the diplomatic channels although indirectly it pertains also to us. Of course the very article of Greb, as I already wrote was unsatisfactory and weak and it is completely natural that evil elements especially bark there where they feel a tail between the legs. In any way take this attack also to attention and where necessary diplomatically remind about it. It is similarly strange that from one side the Emperor thanks for the book and from the other, is undoubtedly barking. Of course I did not think that the author of this article lives in San Francisco. This is the very same kitchen. In the very same mail, being informed about a new abominable attack against Gondatti. Altogether, by the efforts of many dark groups is being destroyed every meaning of Harbin. In the letter of Louis we are amazed that the bondholders can express claims against the reorganization. It would seem that above all meaning of the reorganization in establishing of the legal *modus vivandi*. ~~XXXXXXXX~~ Of the patent up to the next meeting with the consul one can do nothing. Besides that regarding the nationality, one must say the carrier of such passport. However, you have a receipt from the respective institution that the sign was already presented long ago. The letter from America came in an absolutely torn envelope. Apparently it was read and reread. In the same damaged way, came also some Harbin letters. Apparently there are many readers everywhere.

And in this mail there was not a letter from Esther. It is interesting could it be in the very same envelope or went separately. In the last mail we sent certain data pertaining to Kan. The more detailed questions the clearer the possibility of an answer. It is very good that although it is delayed but it has been clarified the exact desire of one friend about his contribution --because one thing is a contribution ~~isaccntsbctncton~~ and another thing is an investment. VK in his letter expresses regret that there was the known to you law suit. This consideration of his amazes me and in the enclosed copy of my letter to him and Gramatchikof, you will find the mention of the very same thing. God forbid, from all sort of law suits which can only involve into the vortex, many other people. Very good are the articles sent of Col. Mahon and Rudzitis. Just as I ~~xxxx~~ thought the text of the Reuters telegram gave birth to many misunderstanding and evil interpretations. The letters from India contain in themselves that unconsuming burning fire which is so needed, namely in our present unheavenly times. In such great date one has to remind and remember all sort of upheavals--but we knew of it long ago but namely that this time will be all of it. We received also the continuation of the book of V. Ivanof. He leads it in the previous inspired order. It is unavoidable that next to the beautiful signs they received all sorts of disturbing ones. Although I do not think that he who signs in Harbin Times A. Romanof lives in Seattle. In any case let Sina ask N. Vaya Zarya in San Francis, whether they know a certain dark person Romanoff? It is interesting when my articles 'Success' and 'Economy which reached Harbin society' were accepted by some participant of the society on their account. This already counts as a knock at the table and the scissors will answer. The repair of our machine is finishing and we hope that tomorrow we will be able to go to Batu-khalga. After these days there was comparatively a cold wind. The article, Gifts of the East was sent to Chk. And therefore, do not send them as yet the lists from you. The English information about the burning of the temple of the Monument in England is very symptomatic. All this shows how much work our permanent committee has. It is interesting which namely new coworkers are coming to the front lately in our societies. The self-activities of the Latvian society is very rejoicing.

May 25, 1935

The last letter of Louis was of April 12. There either was no information about the signing and actions of the permanent committee. As you already know from my Diary leaves, the Permanent committee after signing the pact will probably manifest great activity. If the Committee precisely in this manner will appear inactive, then it may give birth to all sorts of evil intentions. Let us not forget that all sorts of Colemans and all sorts of directors of museums may be suspicious that something is being done.



May 25

ЕСТЬ РУССКОЕ

50/139

and begin all sorts of evil doings. Besides since the president himself participated in signing, he should have affirmed also the make up of the committee. By this very act could have been strengthened the significance of this institution which would assume sort of administrative functions. This would have been still more successful because the permanent committee did not exclude the existence of all other public committees, which would have become useful for the permanent committee organs. In any case for the permanent committee, now has come the time of great possibilities. As I already wrote after the signing of the pact, probably the amount of members were correspondingly increased by various useful people, such as known in the world of art and diplomats. How were transmitted to the heads of the countries the Insignias. In any case the Pact entered into such big new phase that it will carry along all sort of growth. I hope that the official communication invitation others to join is now already send to all governments. It would be interesting to know the full text of this communication which would be useful for the archive of the permanent committee. Let us hope that in its text will not be repercussions of the Reuters telegram, which as we all the time are convinced confused many people. It is very instructive how Dr. Cousins nobly reacted to this circumstance. Does our friend understand completely the situation of things? His participation in the permanent committee will give him such possibilities which he will be able to use in the nearest for his future. I did not call you back to your communication about the signing of the Pact because the cable from here will reach Peking telegraph after a considerable time. Please have in mind that we are in the desert where there are no consuls and any other appliances. Once again I remember how good it is that you already more than a year affirmed the authorship of the sign. But anyway now during the five years the sign is so often reproduced everywhere and is on so many of my paintings that it would be strange to speak of the authorship. Besides each sign having an ancient historic significance, cannot be considered a personal invention. Applying Red Cross Dunant probably did not wish to possess the authorship of the Cross. One should watch that Greb. in the attempts of tactlessness should not harm still more. To touch the questions of religion is only harmful. Besides all this do not forget that we have French passports, and therefore as we were warned by the French consul in Harbin that we should not create consular complications. This is especially important because the position of the French consul in Harbin, as you understand it, is absolutely unnatural. But mighty good are some other consuls, who in spite of the categorical letters of the ministers of foreign affairs cannot influence their press or probably do not wish to. The letter of the Minister of Foreign Affairs, speaks clearly enough that I will not be burdened further. Can one believe such affirmations? And from the other side, the gratitude of His Majesty. All this is tactica adversa. One should only perceive it everywhere. I shall await the description and procedure of our signing, and communications about the actions of the permanent Comm. We are sending heartiest greetings. The offer of the journal Scholar that in each of their issues should be my article is better to be accepted because you now have a large amount of articles. They always give you a certain number of reprints and therefore at the end of the years one could make up a little book, quite accessible. Also good are all communications of Shibayef about the placing of the articles into the magazines. Dawn, Maha Bodhi, Twentieth Century Educational Review and others. It is interesting to know what has happened with the monograph of Tamy because he corresponded over a year about it. Are the latest data in it so that it should not be belated? Do you keep up a list of articles spread through Assayef and Latvia? I hope that the address of the writer who came to Poland would be found, and one could enter into communications with him. I also he will not be a friend of Filosofov.

May 26. Yesterday we did not go to Bau kalga, because of a strong rain-- the roads became all slippery. From Larsen we learned one circumstance finally which we also suspected from other sources. It proves to be that Andrew and Swen Hedin, received for their expedition and now from the expedition of Swen Hedin, we are being offered after two three years of work the truck for two three thousands mexican dollars. If American firms to these expeditions free, then how much more they should give them to us as to governmental Expedition. I wrote already long ago that Ford gave to Mihuhin an excellent automobile. Is it possible that our friend could not arrange the same for us? Fords agents are everywhere. And if only one would give a corresponding cable to Peking or Kalgan, two machines would have been at once given to us. Of course many circumstances are astonishing. Until now I do not understand why we cannot for the expedition money order tents or boots for the swamps. We also did not risk to buy a machine for the expedition money. Now we will have to buy a second one, and buy it on our salary. In any case it would be interesting to test, whether and other firms which gave many machines free to other expeditions would refuse to do it for the governments. It could be a significant fact. I ask you also to pay attention to the formula of the Saw.

25 - Мухомов



May 25

ЕСТЬ РУССКОЕ

50/139

and begin all sorts of evil doings. Besides since the president himself participated in signing, he should have affirmed also the make up of the committee. By this very act could have been strengthened the significance of this institution which would assume sort of administrative functions. This would have been still more successful because the permanent committee did not exclude the existence of all other public committees, which would have become useful for the permanent committee organs. In any case for the permanent committee, now has come the time of great possibilities. As I already wrote after the signing of the pact, probably the amount of members were correspondingly increased by various useful people, such as known in the world of art and diplomats. How were transmitted to the heads of the countries the Insignias. In any case the Pact entered into such big new phase that it will carry along all sort of growth. I hope that the official communication invitation others to join is now already send to all governments. It would be interesting to know the full text of this communication which would be useful for the archive of the permanent committee. Let us hope that in its text will not be repercussions of the Reuters telegram, which as we all the time are convinced confused many people. It is very instructive how Dr. Cousins nobly reacted to this circumstance. Does our friend understand completely the situation of things? His participation in the permanent committee will give him such possibilities which he will be able to use in the nearest for his future. I did not call you back to your communication about the signing of the Pact because the cable from here will reach Peking telegraph after a considerable time. Please have in mind that we are in the desert where there are no consuls and any other appliances. Once again I remember how good it is that you already more than a year affirmed the authorship of the sign. But anyway now during the five years the sign is so often reproduced everywhere and is on so many of my paintings that it would be strange to speak of the authorship. Besides each sign having an ancient historic significance, cannot be considered a personal invention. Applying Red Cross Dunant probably did not wish to possess the authorship of the Cross. One should watch that Greb. in the attempts of tactlessness should not harm still more. To touch the questions of religion is only harmful. Besides all this do not forget that we have French passports, and therefore as we were forbidden by the French consul in Harbin that we should not create consular complications. This is especially important because the position of the French consul in Harbin, as you understand it, is absolutely unnatural. But mighty good are some other consuls, who in spite of the categorical letters of the ministers of foreign affairs cannot influence their press or probably do not wish to. The letter of the Minister of Foreign Affairs, speaks clearly enough that I will not be burdened further. Can one believe such affirmations? And from the other side, the gratitude of His Majesty. All this is tactica adversa. One should only perceive it everywhere. I shall await the description and procedure of our signing, and communications about the actions of the permanent Comm. We are sending heartiest greetings. The offer of the journal Scholar that in each of their issues should be my article is better to be accepted because you now have a large amount of articles. They always give you a certain number of reprints and therefore at the end of the years one could make up a little book, quite accessible. Also good are all communications of Shibayef about the placing of the articles into the magazines. Dawn, Maha Bodhi, Twentieth Century Educational Review and others. It is interesting to know what has happened with the monograph of Tamy because he corresponded over a year about it. Are the latest data in it so that it should not be belated? Do you keep up a list of articles spread through Assayef and Latvia? I hope that the address of the writer who came to Poland would be found, and one could enter into communications with him. I also he will not be a friend of Filosofov.

May 26. Yesterday we did not go to Bau kalga, because of a strong rain-- the roads became all slippery. From Larsen we learned one circumstance finally which we also suspected from other sources. It proves to be that Andrew and Swen Hedin, received for their expedition and now from the expedition of Swen Hedin, we are being offered after two three years of work the truck for two three thousands mexican dollars. If American firms to these expeditions free, then how much more they should give them to us as to governmental Expedition. I wrote already long ago that Ford gave to Mihuhin an excellent automobile. Is it possible that our friend could not arrange the same for us? Ford's agents are everywhere. And if only one would give a corresponding cable to Peking or Kalgan, two machines would have been at once given to us. Of course many circumstances are astonishing. Until now I do not understand why we cannot for the expedition money order tents or boots for the swamps. I also did not risk to buy a machine for the expedition money. Now we will have to buy a second one, and buy it on our salary. In any case it would be interesting to test whether and other firms which gave many machines free to expeditions would refuse to do it for the governments. It could be a significant fact. I ask you also to pay attention to the formula of the Saw.

ЕСТЬ РУССКОЕ С ДТ - РУССКОЕ



May 25

50/140  
and begin all sorts of evil doings. Besides since the president himself participated in signing, he should have affirmed also the make up of the committee. By this very act could have been strengthened the significance of this institution which would assume sort of administrative functions. This would have been still more successful because the permanent committee did not exclude the existence of all other public committees, which would have become useful for the permanent committee organs. In any case for the permanent committee, now has come the time of great possibilities. As I already wrote after the signing of the pact, probably the amount of members were correspondingly increased by various useful people, such as known in the world of art and diplomats. How were transmitted to the heads of the countries the Insignias. In any case the Pact entered into such big new phase that it will carry along all sort of growth. I hope that the official communication invitation others to join is now already send to all governments. It would be interesting to know the full text of this communication which would be useful for the archive of the permanent committee. Let us hope that in its text will not be repercussions of the Reuters telegram, which as we all the time are convinced confused many people. It is very instructive how Dr. Cousins nobly reacted to this circumstance. Does our friend understand completely the situation of things? His participation in the permanent committee will give him such possibilities which he will be able to use in the nearest for his future. I did not cable you back to your communication about the signing of the Pact because the cable from here will reach Peking telegraph after a considerable time. Please have in mind that we are in the desert where there are no consuls and any other appliances. Once again I remember how good it is that you already more than a year affirmed the authorship of the sign. But anyway now during the five years the sign is so often reproduced everywhere and is on so many of my paintings that it would be strange to speak of the authorship. Besides each sign having an ancient historic significance, cannot be considered a personal invention. Applying Red Cross Dunant probably did not wish to possess the authorship of the Cross. Once should watch that Greb, in the attempts of tactlessness should not harm still more. To touch the questions of religion is only harmful. Besides all this do not forget that we have French passports, and therefore as we were warned by the French consul in Harbin that we should not create consular complications. This is especially important because the position of the French consul in Harbin, as you understand it, is absolutely natural. But mighty good are some other consuls, who in spite of the categorical letters of the ministers of foreign affairs cannot influence their press or probably do not wish to. The letter of the Minister of Foreign Affairs, speaks clearly enough that I will not be burdened further. Can one believe such affirmations? And from the other side, the gratitude of His Majesty. All this is tactica adversa. One should only perceive it everywhere. I shall await the description and procedure of our signing, and communications about the actions of the permanent Comm. We are sending heartiest greetings. The offer of the journal Scholar that in each of their issues should be my article is better to be accepted because you now have a large amount of articles. They always give you a certain number of reprints and therefore at the end of the years one could make up a little book, quite accessible. Also good are all communications of Shibayef about the placing of the articles into the magazines. Dawn, Maha Bodhi, Twentieth Century Educational Review and others. It is interesting to know what has happened with the monograph of Tamy because he corresponded over a year about it. the latest data in it so that it should not be belated? list of articles spread through Assayef and Letv the writer who came to Poland would be communications with him. I also he will not be

May 26. Yesterday we did not go to Bau roads became all slippery. From Larsen we which we also suspected from other source and Swen Hedin, received for their expedition of Swen Hedin, we are being offered after for two three thousands mexican dollars. free, then how much more they should give Expedition. I wrote already long ago that automobile. Is it possible that our friend Ford's agents are everywhere. And if only on to Peking or Kalgan, two machines would have course many circumstances are astonishing. why we cannot for the expedition money order We also did not risk to buy a machine for the have to buy a second one, and buy it on our own interesting to test. whether and other firms with other expeditions would refuse to do it for the significant fact. I ask you also to pay attention



The expression "a certain Monograph" shows that for some reason he avoided the title, therefore one should through him and in my name, send to the very same place at least the Mon. of Yaramenko. In this case one could learn whether a certain title could be avoided. One should not consider Saw. text of the letter as accidental. On the contrary one must take into consideration each expression which has very deep meaning. He also said, as you wrote, about my direct communications. But to our second letter there was no answer altogether. On the contrary in the Har. Times began a new attack using Greb. as pretext. No body can believe that the official would be so powerless that they could not react against newspaper ignorant gang -- if this is only a gang. Tiresome as it is but in the name of the work one has to be busy with all such explanations. More so since the actions of the mysterious dark hand must be disclosed. Although VK wrote he will visit a certain consul but we fear that here also will take place some delay and there will not be received an exact formula. at which one could assert oneself. How necessary are these most exact formula because without them can occur great misunderstanding. For instance, one thing is a contribution the other is an investment, and the third is a loan. I also am worried, is there no leak in the matter of Kan. From one side is honey and flies, from another it seems to me that something he comes known outside of the closest circle. And as you know, there are many rivaling educational institutions. Thus, you see now worried I am because many things were not to be permitted! But if they more or less will enter into daily life they can bring irreparable harm. We know how much is ordained but the amount of harvest depends in great measure from the husbandman himself. The regulation that American money can be sent only in American contains in itself, in principle, greater dangers for the country altogether. In many countries used the rules of nonpermitting the money to get abroad but no well being ever occurred from such a measure. Something negative and delaying comes from it. And for each real welfare one needs positive and affirming things. This one can have instructive observations regarding the free automobiles, and formulae of Saw. As well as observations was there no leak about Kan. It would be good to resume communication with some foreign friends. For instance, in the northern countries was a whole series of useful workers with whom it would be good to resume relations. One could begin by sending of the book or brochure about the Pact. By the way into Vol. 2 of Pact, into the remaining copies, one could print in a page about the Ceremony of April 1 and bring the book up to date. In Finland, Denmark Sweden and Norway were very useful people with whom a correspondence for some reason ceased. Besides I once again recall Rapicavoli but maybe Esther saw him on the way. I am worried where are her letters, maybe in the nearest mail one of them will reach. the rain continues. A new view of a glistening slippery desert. We hope that the grasses will begin to grow.

PD Could you not from me transmit through Saw. Yaramenko's monographs to the emperor. According to circumstances, the gratitude is useful.



May 28th

We took our current trips. By the way we saw a picturesque monastery Shara-muren. We think that during the summer we will stop for two weeks near it. Because it is curious to observe the vegetation also near the river. It is said that the gegen of this monastery is an excellent man. It will be useful to meet him. Today we received the mail, letter from EI of May 3, letter of Sina April 18th, and also letter from D.N.G. and V.K. with the enclosure of the second part of the slander of Harbin Times against Greb. Of course one can only congratulate Greb. that such a manifestly known gang does not recognized his excellent book Gohetz. It would have been sadder if Harbin Times could suddenly announce that Greb. is the mouthpiece of this newspaper. Infamy of which is frgrant in every page. Now especially one must understand that every praise from the side of the scoundrels would be the most terrible and inerasable proof. Head to Greb. my words and tell him that although in quotations of Harbin Times yet we were glad to read again from the book Messenger such excellent judgement. Of course to answer to this dogs' barking is impossible because it would mean to enter into communications with the criminal gang. Let us not forget that Golitzin is formerly caught in forgery of checks and also in kidnapping children of Kulayef. And this is only one sample of the Harb. times. Of course, every decent man reading the quotations from the book Gohetz, should immediately wish to read the whole book if he did not read it yet. I thank Sina for sending the clippings from Newspapers and her detailed description of the ceremony in the White House. The speech of Pres. Roosevelt I shall quote in one of my diary leaves, because in it is expressed a very deep idea absolutely in accord with our idea of the banner of peace. Thus, Secy. Hull also pronounced a formulae. It is interesting to observe how this formula most varied ways yet reached the consciousness. In the article of American, they recall me as dead quite in vain. In their own editorial office are our friends, who know excellently that I exist. They should be reminded about it so that the newspaper should not bring into confusion their many readers. We are convinced that now the White House will officially inform all governments about the signing and will offer to them to adhere. Possibly I write in vain about it, because most likely it is already done and without delay. On such pacts the grass should over grow; there ought to be much movement on them. ~~XXXXXX~~ Should there be arranged some relations with the group of the Northern countries I could give some indications in order to start better relations with them. Remember that Repetit justly insisted on personal relations with the committee in Oslo. It seems to us that the new attacks of the Harbin Times can also point to some 'mystic' link with the signing of the pact. Somebody dislikes extremely that the pact is signing by the American. At a convenient occasion one should again remind Saw. that in spite of all assurances, my name is quoted in a Jap. paper with the most disgusting hints. Should I again write to the ministry. Because no one permits a thought that the entire empire would be powerless before a newspaper gang. One can only become convinced that the imperial powers altogether permit that there should become evident a doubt about their lack of power. Because one such supposition must be unpleasant to each government. Therefore why to permit it there, where it is so easily stopped with one word.

It is getting warmer and the grasses are growing. We were glad to receive with today's mail the approval from the dept. for our plans for ~~XXXXXXXX~~ procedure. We hope that also the final results of this season will be satisfactory. If on my account there is still something left, let Frances take eighty dollars for the needed cables. We were extremely astonished to learn that in Kan. appeared relatives male and female of Deb. These are precisely those conditions which we feared so much. The communications of EI about honey and flies are alas, already in life. Well, what to do---for the sake of cultural works one has to fight even there where seemingly one could have avoided it. But you, from mine and George's last communication know that this cultural structure cannot be avoided. It stands on the way. Do not let us make any enemies and at the same time let us hasten all forward movements. Apparently there will come a moment when our friend will be able to hint to his chief about the significance of the cultural works. Probably this moment will come. And E.I. will know about it. Thanks to Shibayef for photos and all magazines.

May 29. I believe that for our investigations it is useful to keep in memory certain dates: 1. 1919 ---dinner in Stockholm 2. 1924 ..Marselles steamer ..photo raphing of letter. 3. 1932 Exhibition in New York 4. 1932 attack of Mukden poets against Greb. also at that time article signed by Basin about Greb. Milukov Dinikin. 5. 1933 denunciation and slander by Porotikov. 6. 1934. Slandorous correspondence of



June 6<sup>th</sup> - 1935

Last night towards evening sudden-ly came the long delaying Otcheyoff. Many things which worried us are different. But one, although a vital issue, deserves the application of some undelaying measures. Already long ago I wrote to you about some unpardonable actions of a certain Lattimore, editor of the magazine "Pacific". Already there was noticed his unexplainable harmful activity. Now, one more harm has been discovered. And, namely, slanders to a certain M. Spry. It is difficult to say from what side of our comrades works this type. One may suspect Tigers or Deb. and may be the Old House. These circumstances to discover are extremely difficult, but one remains undoubted, that Lattimore who never saw me, already many times tries to create upon our path all sort of obstacles. I believe that it would be proper to step upon the tail of this viper, the more that we have heard from many sources about him negative opinions. The last information about him



was from a person by Doctor Ka<sup>2</sup>.  
redman. In Shanghai one night -  
two persons (with whom he usually met)  
insistently directed him precisely to  
Lattimore. Out of this he understood  
that surely ~~that~~ Lattimore is of the same  
destructive opinion as this person.  
However, one must pay attention  
to this harmful personality, in  
order that the paper could not  
bite any more. About him, we  
oppose to us one - therefore his harm-  
ful activity must have some spe-  
cial specific character.

Nicholsen sent from Kans. one  
of the local papers. In it is published  
his program for the school of Kans.  
but of course not in his name. Such  
conditions are constantly met in  
life. But to have them in mind & to  
remind is necessary. I completely  
understand the arrangement of  
Nicholsen, because his position is  
quite difficult. If he will say  
nothing, he will drive away. If.



If he will say some thing then it is 3.  
kind used. They calmed him saying  
that his notes at the end will be  
main safe, & we all understood  
equally, that one must not lose  
any time. We think the time approaches  
when God can find a moment in which to  
afford the cultural significance of the  
works. When there are so many different  
insinuations and under meanings then  
also such a moment - for the good  
must come. I shall not repeat, but  
for himself such a condition is not  
only useful, but may appear from  
the governmental point of view & plan  
out. At an opportunity tell God how  
much I thank heartily of him & how  
glad I was to hear his splendid  
words. I fully understand why there  
was interested Messrs. Because of  
this work he approached & affirmed  
himself. It is desirable that the In-  
stitute guided by him (Transmission)  
would see still more <sup>new</sup> possibilities  
& work broader. My dear leaf.



The Animals of Art could serve as a re-  
 minder that in such Institute can be  
 made great historical research work. No  
 matter how strange, but sometimes are  
 found publishers precisely for such great  
 works, which become the property of lib-  
 raries & educational institutions. It is  
 necessary to fill every thing which sur-  
 rounds with new possibilities. Only by  
 this renovation & still greater broadening  
 of the path is the justified decision.

June 7, 1935

Never before still in June did I have  
 to wear a sweater & a brown over-  
 coat with a warm eschire. Of course  
 it is not so much in the temperature  
 as in the wind. I cannot stop at the  
 episode of Oldenroff's arrival. We went  
 away from Peuping deciding that he  
 shall follow us in a week & we  
 shall find already on the place hired  
 servants & brought horses. Since then  
 until the day of yesterday all this  
 fell through & we were in great  
 difficulty, the more, that upon our  
 letters there came no answers. Finally



we decided to make an energetic  
 formal inquiry, about which in the next  
 mail we have sent a letter to Peiginf.  
 When this letter just started for Peiginf  
 suddenly Oshiroff came in an auto  
 assuring us that our horses were not  
 permitted to pass by the local Buryats.  
 Two days after Oshiroff came he  
 started towards his camp, but he did  
 not go more than one verst, as he  
 saw from the hill his Buryat with  
 two horses. It appeared that the hor-  
 ses came from the opposite side.  
 So we can imagine myself anything  
 more sudden, than after 2 1/2 months  
 of waiting Oshiroff from one side  
 & Buryats from the other meet by  
 accident within one verst from us,  
 in our eyes. Precisely so suddenly  
 these place all sort of works. It is  
 characteristic that Oshiroff already  
 Peiginf heard a story from me  
 Khutukhta, that I, guarded by arm-  
 ed Buryats, did not accept the visit  
 of a local prince. The story is brief  
 with various details & in its phrasing



8102  
reminds Mayn Reed & has not got<sup>6.</sup>  
a particle of truth. It is curious that  
not only is invented an unheard of  
story, but invented with all sort of  
as if convincing details. If such  
untruths exist in the space, then one  
can imagine how many all sort  
of other rumors circulate.

The progress of certain of our  
institutions I clearly see that for  
the speediest growth it is necessary  
the former tasks should move to  
broader & on or them by a great  
expansion. It is amazing to observe  
how in life whether it becomes bigger  
or smaller. The victorious movement  
with the sign of the Pack as if by  
itself plans a whole series of  
most victorious moments toward  
which is necessary to strive. Of course  
the development & strengthening  
of the consequences of the Pack  
already represent by themselves  
the greatest cultural undertaking



You wrote that God. is sending to  
me the free trip from the President,  
as soon as I will receive it,  
I shall immediately from my  
side answer it.



August 8

year  
1935

50/150

No sooner did we seal our letters when the Missionary Gunzel sent us a fragment clipping from the North China Star., with a correspondence from Peking, from July 17. A long article in three columns filled with the very same slander but newly concocted. Such active continuation of the Campaign shows that there are absolutely necessary some counteraction. The last part of the article quotes the denial of M. Lichtmann which also appears in the American newspapers. But regrettably was taken that version in which were given the incorrect informations about the French passports. By the way the entire part of the article about the French passports is for some reasons in bold type. Again, there is a broad announcement according to the words of the American officials that they were exceedingly worried by us. Then, as if to counteract the words of M. Lichtman, it is said that according to counselor investigations, there was no sendings of seeds through Tsientsin. Then, is again underlines about the Cossacks of the chief Semenof. Then it is said that because of the animosity of the local prince Devan, we had to move into another place. Then it is related how the military officials did not want to give us rifles, and did it only because of a special demand from Washington. Then it is said that the American officials being exceedingly worried, asked Washington about further procedure. Chiefly are stressed three points: first--exceeding worrying of the American officials; second, the cossack guards of the chief Semenof; third animosity of Prince Devan which compelled us to change the camp ground of the expedition. Then, there is expressed astonishment at the fact that for some reason, there was silence in the beginning about the expedition in the press. Because of which deductions are made about some special commissions and tasks. We regret that we cannot inclose this clipping of the Tsientsin paper, because we must have in our hands the material, if we will receive the number of the paper we will send them. Once again it becomes evident, that in this communication are too often mentioned American officials, military officials, consuler officials. The "Simeonof cossacks" recall too often the mentioning of the Cossacks in the famous correspondence of the two botanists. By the way, according to this article, it follows that the botanists were not at all recalled by the department, but refused to follow with the expedition. Equally disgusting is the lie that according to the Kwantung army we had to leave Manchukuo. You have heard from me already several times that not only did we hurry with our departure, but on the contrary the affairs of the expedition delayed us for a whole month longer than was planned. One thing remains clear that the campaign exists and is continued and therefore, it is necessary to demand some active and just measures. We on our side, as soon as Devan will come to Batukhalka, will offer him to send to the newspapers a denial that on his side there was no hostility whatever. Likewise known to you letters of the ambassador and ministry of foreign affairs prove that from their side likewise was no insistence toward the departure. And on the contrary were most praiseworthy expressions. The prince as well as the ministry had no special difficulty to answer to this slander; but it is specially demanded that the American officials also should not permit, without redress, to quote themselves amidst false newspaper communications. The tone of the last article shows clearly the existence of the intended campaign. It is good that we succeed still to enclose this communication into the mail which is ready for departure. Once again we send you greetings and await all different explanations which probably are already on the way.



Continuation of letter from M<sup>de</sup>

But maybe with the next mail I will receive some additional news. Do not think my own, that I do not understand all the difficulty of your situation. I know everything, but the shield of the Lord is above you & therefore the chief thing is not to fall in spirit & manifest resourcefulness & mobility. There - "of course the neglect & the main line does not" prepare for success. We correctly think that Paris is now needed - let the cable affirm. New conditions will give new possibilities. I vouch for success. The miracle is at the gates. The hand will manifest the salvation of the wires. I feel the manifestation is ready. We manifest brightly the shield. "Brightly know & understand the miracle." Is it possible, my own, that we shall manifest faintheartedness & be alive those, about whom it has been said in the teaching - "They awaited the Messenger ten years & on the eve of his coming they closed the door!"

My friend Tchel. loved the formula about our fight until the end. Only by this we shall reach the great destined victory. Am send wife by cable to Paris 3000 Frs. just now came (on the 29<sup>th</sup>) your wire about the sending out of the official paper. My letter already answered this reminder at that about that non acceptable version of the paper,



which was presented to the Friend for distribution  
 to the Embassies & upon the complete hostility  
 of it, which was printed out so justly by my Porro-  
 motchua. Was that paper sent out in that version?  
 Then one must not be amazed. So also the en-  
 vey in the Baltic States is of a very negative  
 type.

Thus, my own ones, I ask you to manifest  
 valour & resourcefulness, in order to stretch  
 out to a victorious hour. Hastiness, hastiness  
 hastiness. Miracle is at the doors. The relations  
ships are necessary Am sending to you my own  
 ones all the stirring of the spirit & heart. I ask  
 you to remember that the word was unmanifes-

tation is ready let us not close before it the  
 doors. Remember how it was said, that it is the  
 duty of each conqueror to search for weasels.  
 My Henry Shelov. how I await the letters! Thus  
 let us be imbued with valor & let us not harbor  
 the great structure. All thoughts, all stirrings are  
 with you. I send to the children all the tenderness  
 they are Harvins' glands. In spirit & heart  
 with you H. R.

I shall write at once to Lepetit in order to  
 verify what other savings can be made in order  
 to stretch out to better times, which were predestined.  
 A letter came from Grand Chetverb. who writes under  
 the pressure of Lepetit, who awaits decision from  
 N. J. promised to him by triumph. Much has  
 been written up to threats. All this we know &  
 understand, therefore it is necessary some how  
 to stretch out. I shall write to you



of N.K. Roerich who appears the most imposing representative of the universal and historic measure of THE SECRET INTERNATIONAL FORCES who have not their own country and whose country is the whole world, who have not Russia but have the whole world.

A

And so a few words about the cademician N.K. Roerich. We will begin from a few most important Rosicrucian documents, so that all successive conclusions will be clear.

-----  
The universally known artist-painter and the great thinker mystic, Prof. N.K. Roerich, saviour of civilization and culture, the benefactor in the broadest sense of the word will soon depart from Harbin it seems into Tibet, into the cradle of the greatest mysteries and science.

For the guarding of his person, as we have heard, he is forming a detachment of 200 people. During the time of his stay in Harbin N.K. Roerich has made an excellent impression with his wisdom, talent and generous charity. His departure will be bewailed sincerely from all the heart and pure soul by hundreds of people, by those who are not tempted by life, pure trustworthy youth old men, who already 'outlived' their age, and complete orphans who are in the asylums.

Many of the greatest leaders in Harbin and many of the general public apparently will sincerely regret that they are deprived of the possibility to receive as their guest a great man, pleasant in all contacts.

One can suppose that all institutions and people who have received moral or material support will express the desire to perpetuate the name of the greatest man N.K. Roerich. America, in return for the greatest service of the world celebrity, opened a Museum in his name, a skyscraper of 40 floors, which of course the Harbin people could not do because they have no money and therefore, possibly many people and social institutions who received moral or material help will consider it their sacred duty to place in their halls in important place the portrait of the great man, N.K. Roerich, as he has been pictured in one of the photographs which we publish to-day, because without doubt, it will be pleasant to him that the real portrait which we publish to-day, his own son painted, and chiefly because he, N.K. Roerich, is immortalized in accordance with his cosmic conception, with the attributes established by the highest secret guides in the person of Spencer Lewis, the Imperator of the Masons of the Order of the Rose Croix (Rosicrucians). Besides this, this portrait must serve as a reproach during the rest of the life, to the people who credulously trust and those who follow the principle "there is no scent from money" (we of course in that exclude very many people who did not know and could not, the essence of NK Roerich, not meeting him up to now). Mr. Roerich did his work in Manchukuo; with money, gifts and clever words he gained sympathy of the masses. Now he can valiantly bring into life the satanic plan of the masons of the order of the Rosicrucians. On the top of N.K. Roerich's portrait are placed triangles one with the point down, the other with the point up and the flower of the rose—such appear to be partially signs established by the order of the Rosicrucians. The substance of the order of the Rosicrucians consists of the greatest secret for the broad masses but the Lord God our Jesus Christ said "there is nothing secret that shall not become open." And upon the foundation of these divine words there appeared the possibility to find out, verily, the martyr of the body and soul, the Russian people, the greatest secret of the teachings of the order of the Rosicrucians. We have the most important secret monograph of the Rosicrucians. Today we shall quote part of the quotations from it and tomorrow give the rest of the most important parts. In the monograph of the master of the order of the Rosicrucians "the materials which contain here are officially published by the supreme council of the ancient and mystic order of the Rose Croix (AMORC) under the following quoted emblem... All materials are strictly confidential for the person who received them and are predestined only for the members of the order. The Imperator has the exclusive right to grant the privilege to use them by other united organizations or movements. In the lecture No. 109 of the tenth degree of AMORC of the Rose Croix (Rosicrucians) it says "we went through the tenth degree in sufficient time in order to make possible for the council of the highest members to enter into communication practically with every member of the tenth degree, and be certain whether they are ready for the eleventh degree, and when you shall receive the introductory lecture to the eleventh degree, then you shall know that you are acknowledged to be worthy of further and that you have made certain achievements in the psychic work of the tenth degree. At the present time we can approach quite closely the question







The Honorable ~~Sakunak~~ Colonel, Ando,

Dear Sir,

through the  
Becoming acquainted ~~according to~~ newspaper communications with the ~~xxxxxxxx~~  
~~the~~ far-reaching and unfortunate extent of the recent disaster cause by the  
Typhoon, in the region of Osaka - Kyoto, I would like, as much as possible,  
to help the sufferers. At present in the Museum of the Kyoto, takes place an  
or is in preparation an Exhibition of my paintings, which due to the request  
of Kyoto were sent there from my museum in America. I am offering to the city  
administration of Kyoto to choose one of my paintings which is on exhibition  
and ~~additionally~~ utilize it in the form of a lottery or any other manner, for the  
benefit of the typhoon sufferers. I ask you greatly to transmit the communica-  
tion about my donation, to the proper channels, and will ask you to let me  
hear from you about it. Please accept my assurance of complete respect.

(Show to Saw.)

-----  
Manchutikue calls for greater and greater attention from foreign visitors  
and representatives of the press.

Whole groups of representatives of the press syndicates express full enthusiasm  
for the constructive successes of the new country.

It is interesting to note that in this sense the opinion of Professor Reerich,  
who was justly called the outstanding authority of Asia, proved to be correct  
When many people because of different considerations skeptically regarded the  
problems of the new country, Professor Reerich, more than once indicated in  
the press that the construction which occurs now in Manchutikue gives him  
great joy. Because we must rejoice at each construction which aids the gene-  
ral progress and helps directly or indirectly the solution of the world cri-  
sis. At present time ~~xxxxxxxxxxxx~~ the opinion of the American press only  
confirms the correctness of the indicated prognosis, which is based upon  
many years of research of the conditions of Asia.

-----



June 15

50/155

A large mail is received. Two letters from the 16th and 10 of Mzy from EI eth all spts of editions and articles etc. Then a series of letters from Harbin and Peking and a letter from Tcherkoff, from which I will wuote below the most curious things from Shanghai. As usual, letters of EI give much luminous material. One an rejoice that our coworkers in Riga do not lose an opportunity to stand at once for the truth. I rejoice also at the inforamtion about Dr. Eseyef. He is a rtue worker, who goes without confusion. And therefore on - vuers all obstacles. But it is not at all easy for him. I am sending o Nagger certain letters from Harbin, out of which one may see a viãã review of Kamen - sky about the book of Eseyef. The qutation from the letter of Tcherkof which quotes e letter received by him from Shanghai deals with the book 'The in - extinguishable light' which was published in Shanghai by the lovers of the memory of St. Sergius of Raenoga. One copy of this book is already received and sent to India. Of course it is a pity that no one of us knew a out the issue of such a book and therefore was not possible to advise a great dwal in due time. Of cours it would have been better if in such cases the coworkers would come for advise previously. The qation from the letter of Shaghnia to Tcherkoff is as follows: "These of course are the most brief and edementary thought which were ever expressed towards the benevolent for Russian heart Name of St. Sergius. Into the article 'Call' paly entered my lecture and thought of NK in his article 'The inextinguishable light' This article gave et e opportunity to call the pamphlet by its name. I think that the most revered NK will ha e nothing against that we have used this article. This little book before giving it to the printer was previously given to Bishop John to look over, who at first was very pleased with it and gave its belssing for its printing. But did not wish to give his signature in order to avoide unplea - santness as he said From Bishop Victor. The moral success of the littler book was big. We began already to celebrate the victory but to our sorrow the bene - v lent relation to our edition from Bishop John and other Christian Yure - oes did not remain longs. Unknwon whisperers were found who started the usual slander. And now the published little book is considered incertaincertles as a masonic one and Bishop John with sorrow reproaches us that we have ge him into trouble. The chief reason for discontent is because of cut of the painting of Prof. Roerich on the last page. The public and apparently Bishop Johnhimself, as others tell, explains this painting as a sacrilegious one. That is, as if St. Sergius tramples with his feet the i age -- the rising from out of the horizon Sagiour. All seeing eye on top is regarded as an image of the masonic emblem. In this manner NK's painting became a cause of new misunderstandings and attacks. And all this taken together, makes clear and visible in a most painfuo manner that terrible darkness in which is found the consciousness of many sometimes good russian people. The Mladorosi and especially peteretz perceives in this book anonymous attack against thm - selves. and it seems to me that they are conducting the very same vile agita - tion against our publication. You may ask the question, Why is this little book published anonymously without a signature. Because should there be my name or someone else's it would be said, 'again masons are moving.' Becaus Bishop John has taken out all allusions to NK it was useless to protest. And again rises the complex question what to do? First ask what to explain the signifance of NK's painting, or otherwise to c nvince someone in the fact Volga enters Caspian sea. Of course we are not going to give in. And we shal continue ifrmlyour line. There are so many sympathizers. Please send quickly your indications and considerations." Towards such indications of course any commentaries are useããs. It is clear that a few dark lines have become united. And formed one dark source. Another selection is taking place and the more su selections will occur the more useful it will be for the welafie and for all which is light and real. But one should know all such dark objects. Becase out of all the manifested names one can receive a curious page which some time will be justly used by an industious investiaro of our contemporary times.



50/156

2 June 15

Verily, ignorance is the greatest crime. Precisely due to the ignoant lack of knowledge occur all infamy, treasons and evil thinking. All workers upon the field of Culture must know all place of refuse, in order to save from them with success, the seeds. To know means almost to conquer.



Miss

Miss Grant reports that at the Celebration for Bolivar, the Ministers of Panama and Bolivia, as well as the Consula general of Ecuador, Peru, Cuba and Bolivia; the Charge d'affairs of Bolivia and others were present. The two ministers spoke as well as ~~xxx~~

June 16.

The truck has not yet arrived and the weather is so good, that one would like to move into other regions. We are also afraid that the mobilization of the local armies can impede the delivery of the truck, because during such conditions, trucks are confiscated first. Altogether all is filled with such conditions which can not be foreseen by anyone. Everyday there are some sort of newspaper sensations. But the newspapers reached us only in two weeks. But as usual local rumors are prettyfast, if even originally are overtaking the newspapers. Already many times I was astonished at this quickness of transmission in Asia. The last newspaper was of June 9th. Full of all sorts of sensations, local as well as those of France and America. Never has yet happened that such responsible accounting of voices as took place in France would seem erroneous. These are the signs of the times. In America apparently also everything is exceedingly tense. Maybe amidst this tension one shall remember also about cultural possibilities of Kan. In one of the newspapers sent by you, was underlined that the unity of signing of the pact took place because it was a private initiative. Maybe people will also understand that another private initiative may be also useful in a statesman like way. Yes, the future is approaching. Many have dreamt so much about the future. Let them feel themselves at home amidst this future in spite of its complexity. Watch that amidst the friends there should not be downfalls, just on the threshold of the future. These thresholds are altogether in human life full of great significance

June 17

It would be good to learn from Col. Mahon what is the name and who is the friend who knows the botanist. This information would give a new clue for opening of the 'botanical' mystery. I cannot but return again to the little book about St. Sergius published in Shanghai. No matter how to try to explain it it appears strange that one can reprint someone's book anonymously, take for it a ready title of some one else and consider it absolutely normal. I am also greatly worried by the publication of the Banner of St. Sergius because this was given to our representative with one understanding that it is given as the image of the ikon only for himself personally and instead of it the banner is published in an anonymous book. With such conditions let us not be astonished that around the book itself has been created so many unnecessary complexities. The brochure itself with this map is being sent to India registered. I would like to hear from G. about the date of the Exp. To our regret we do not know them at present. One date was James then it was prolonged and even the third possibility was mentioned. But the time passes and we must know in very way these dates.

June 18

Yesterday came Telepa Gegen, who in the past plays an important part in Urga. He only left this morning. And we had with him a lengthy walk. He speaks Khalhas Mongolia dialect. And therefore it was especially easy for George to talk to him. Besides as a former minister of old Bogdo Gegen he not only knows about Russia, but also knows my position. During the talk many curious things came to light. In the local circles at once rumors spread that the revered Gegen has arrived and there appeared many pilgrims all dressed up because of this. Again one could be convinced watching all this newcomers that legends about 90% syphilis in Mongolia are undoubtedly invention. One sees so many moribund people that they can not create just 10 percent of the population. According to the local news Chinese armies leave Pekin and go south for the south. It is difficult to decide whether this is intentional or militarization of the entire Northern China. But it is mentioned that already thirty military Japanese aeroplanes arrived to Tsientsin.



This is not peaceful information. Yesterday was ended by a unpeaceful episode with a mad dog. And a Mongol who arrived informed that in the next mission the dog became mad and runs through all ailes in our direction. Soon came the Mongol rider with a pole. Then came the black dog itself. Finally she was shot near our place but she succeeded in biting two dogs of Larsen. Probably they will have to be shot. Besides as one could see through the binoculars, the mad dog was fighting with the dogs of the next ail. So one will have to be careful. We hear that our truck was delayed because of the mobilization of the army.

June 19.

Yesterday was pretty hot and today again one had to put on all woolen things. So piercing was the nothern wind and rain. The local people say that China will conduct war in the south where it needs all the army. Therefore all army are leaving north of China. It is either a rumor or gatered from Chinese newspaper. today is only wednesday and before next monday we will not receive mail. But significant events take place everywhere. I have sent to Mosen a postcard to Stockholm, because now is fifteen years of our acquaintance. I approve that Sina has sent material for the historic archive in Prage. It would be interesting to learn gradually who is there in charge and are there no links with the famous Kondakov institute. It is more than curious that in Harbin was not even two words in press about the signing of the pact. Does it not mean that all assurance of Sawada have to be understood just in the opposite direction. About our truck there are no news as yet. We fear that it may have departed with the army to the south. Because all is possible.

June 20

At twelve 30 after midnight arrived the truck. Now we can pack and move further. According to news brought by Larsen this is just timely. On the road they saw building of trenches and no one out of the missionaries are permitted to leave Kalgan. All these measures of precaution are quite understood. Of course the question arises how will the mail move and whether it will reach us. We shall make in this direction all which is possible. I must have explanation of certain conditions regarding known to you letter from Chase National; All this time I awaited some explanation from Louis about this letter but maybe they were lost on the way. For my answer which I could have given already I must know the following: 1. Did this letter take place because of the actions of Louis or G.? 2. Has it a purely outer significance, or it really proved a serious desire to work? All the foust conditions would have more or less influenced the text of my reply. But in no letters did there come any expanations about this letter. And therefore gave up to now an absolutely neutral answer., which I transmitted through Louis. For my personal information it is especially necessary to know, which are in reality the intentions of the bank and who is Stern who signed the letter. Because sometime such letters are written to get rid of something undesirable or in order to give afterwards a formal refusal. But sometimes they may contain also serious interest. As you see the conditions themselves sanction my worry and desire to hasten. We shall try somehow to get this mail two three days before the regular date. Because I believe that there will be something in it. Yesterday the whole day was very cold and toward the evening one had to use even the warm cap. One may think that in nature and everywhere is equally unique tension.

June 21.

We hurry with packing the sooner we shall depart the better. Erikson tells it at on the way he met the prince with the family and four loaded machines. Apparently the trip is taken inland. The missionaries hear that Kalgan army of China of which are 70,000 will later break up into bands and scatter int. But no ones knows exactly nything and altogeth how can one know. From our new encampnet we shall send for the mail in ten days. But if it more comfortable to transfer the mail on another road we shall cable the address at first opportunity. Larsen looks very worried and it is clear. It appears that we have not a small American flag for the motor. Maybe erikson will sew one. We send you



June 21

I continue. After sending of the mail, we hope today to receive also your mail. Erikson was kind enough to agree to bring the new mail. Altogether these Swedes are very fine and are trying to help where or they can. I recall about our branch of paintings in B.A. It is already over a year that we hear nothing about them, and do not altogether know what has occurred here with the reconstruction of the new museum and other circumstances. It is necessary that our local societies should be a year inform about all such happening. Otherwise all contact may be lost, and the branches will grow up very strangely. Probably in our other societies there are a multitude of similar questions. But the way when in the countries which have accepted the pact, will be formed special committees to bring the pact into life, should not one recommend that the representatives from our societies should enter these committees. Of course it is difficult to imagine from here as to what country think to form such organizations. But there is no doubt that some such organizations or committees must be executive organs of the pact. We are thinking about the peaceful pact and a few miles from here trenches are erected. Thus, it is in life. And yet nevertheless, no one disturbs us, from the king of the world of the whole world.

June 22.

Yesterday came a local wandering singer with an original instrument Tamaru. He sang a few original sounding songs and then calmly informed us that he is a bandit by profession and now is returning from a pilgrimage to Utaishan. This typical announcement astonished everybody greatly. Just now we received the mail. The postcard from Esther and L. from Oslo and also a long letter from Sina with many inclosure of articles and letters of Rostovzef. I rejoice greatly at the valiant tone of the letter. Precisely amidst the world turbulations one must find means to continue and develop cultural work. By all measures one should find possibilities to their development. Long ago already I have sent you a list of the diary leaves from No. 1 "Svetod", and now there is already 183. This list should be taken as the final one. There cannot be any discrepancy in the list. Because this list was sent in copies to India and America. I am returning to the question about K. Now you already have the name and the portrait of the person who is signing. You have also the figures of the guarantee. You already know that as the justice will demand to such an extent the guarantees can be increased. You know the date of the loan and its amortization. You know that the part of the goods and machinery may be also from New York firms. You know to what an extent K. is to be hastened. You know that the figures of the guarantees exist for five years. It is quite clear to me that when you will write on one page all former communications from the letters and from the articles you will see that you have even quite many informations -- only one has to write them out in sequence without omitting anything. Of course I am convinced that his memorandum of information is anyhow done, but nevertheless I would like to underline once more what a great deal of information was given at different times. And now regarding friend, because of the known to you letter from the bank. Up to now we did not have any explanations whether this letter was received through Louis or G. It also become unknown whether this letter is to be regarded as most serious investigation of the matter or as it often may be a casual answer from a bank. Until this condition is explained, I hesitate to give an answer which could already be given. We also know to what an extent one must be cautious with the bank. So often they wish to pry out information. Use some material and then apply it for their benefit. The person who signed the paper is completely unknown to me and I am completely deprived of the possibility to know to what an extent he is worthy of full trust and especially in such a matter where must participate not only business but also a great hearty understanding. I great hope that in the next mail there probably will be some explanation about this subject. And it will tell me how confidentially I can answer to known to you letter. I do not doubt that G. with his broad understanding senses and weight everything. Give him my greetings. Our truck is already loaded. Tomorrow we are moving



10/12

With the mail communications it will be more difficult but nevertheless I hope that the outer circumstances will not add in this question one of difficulties. According to the newspapers of June 13, the situation is very tense. But sometimes precisely the tension, aids unexpected useful decisions. I am glad that his letter is such a friendly one. I hope that Gk. has transmitted my article 'The artists' to Korovin. Probably Louis and Esther have returned with good results. As it also sounded in their postcard.

Probably in our other societies as there are a multitude of similar societies. By the way when in the countries which have accepted the pact, will be formed special committees to bring the pact into life, should not one recommend that the representatives from our societies should enter these committees. Of course it is difficult to imagine from here as to what country think of form such organizations. But there is no doubt that some such organizations or committees must be executive organs of the pact. We are thinking about the pact and a few miles from here trenches are erected. Thus, it is in life. And yet nevertheless, no one disturbs us, from the king of the world. the whole world.

June 22.  
Yesterday came a local wandering singer with an original instrument. He sang a few original sounding songs and then calmly informed us that he is a handily by profession and now is returning from a pilgrimage to Utah. This typical announcement astonished everybody greatly. Just now we received the mail. The postcard from Esther and I from Gk. and also a long letter from Sina with many inclusions of articles and letters of Kestovsk. I rejoice greatly at the vibrant tone of the letter. Presumably amidst the world war-lations one must find means to continue and develop cultural work. By all means one should find possibilities to their development. Long ago already I have sent you a list of the diary leaves from No. 1 "Svetod", and now there is already 183. This list should be taken as the final one. There cannot be any discrepancy in the list. Because this list was sent in copies to India and America. I am returning to the question about K. Now you already have the name and the portrait of the person who is signing. You have also the figures of the guarantee. You already know that as the justice will demand to such an extent the guarantee can be increased. You know the date of the loan and its amortization. You know that the part of the goods and machinery may be also from New York firm. You know to what an extent K. is to be hastened. You know that the figures of the guarantee exist to five years. It is quite clear to me that when you will write on one page all former communications from the letters and from the articles you will see that you have even quite many informations - only one has to write them out in a sequence without omitting anything. Of course I am convinced that this memorandum of information is anyhow done, but nevertheless I would like to underline once more what a great deal of information was given at different times. And now regarding friends, because of the known to you letter in the bank. Up to now we did not have any explanations other than this letter was received through Louis or G. It also became unknown whether this letter is to be regarded as most serious investigation of the matter or as it often may be a casual answer from a bank. Until this condition is explained, I hesitate to give an answer which could already be given. We also know to what an extent one must be cautious with the bank. So often they wish to pry out information. Use some material and then apply it for their benefit. The person who signed the paper is completely unknown to me and I am completely deprived of the possibility to know to what an extent he is worth of full trust and especially in such a matter where must participate not only business but also a great hearty understanding. I great hope that in the next mail there probably will be some explanation about this subject. And it will tell me how confidentially I can answer to know to you letter. I do not doubt that G. with his broad understanding senses and weight everything. Give hi my greetings. Our truck is already loaded. Tomorrow we are moving.



June 23, 1935

50/160

Excellent morning. We left at six o'clock. During 14 hours journey, we reached with some difficulty Shara Muren — 114 miles. We decided to remain near this beautiful monastery a whole day and then move to Batu-khalka, because the prince is there. And that region will be interesting for us. Upon the road our truck few times were stopped in the dead of the river. The day was a very hot one. This local site gave to Andrews many paleontological findings.

June 24

We are examining the monastery and rocks in the neighborhood. As usual, the 24th brings some sort of signs. In the monastery among the frescoes are a few paintings of the battle of Shambhala. Above the temples monograms of Kalachakra and already something quite special in the middle of the monastery upon a rock hill on each stone is the sign of our pact. Of course we photographed it but as the signs are made in blue, I am not so sure how they will come out on the pots. In any case we were astonished by the abundance of precisely this sign in the form of three united spheres. Upon the entrance to one of the temples is also this sign but in the form of three fruits with offshoots like on a tree. The day is a very hot one. So that the things became quite hot in the tent. Probably Svetik will remember our trip near Gwalior. A successful day because of the gathering of plants. Tomorrow we are going to Batukhalka.

June 25

With some difficulties of the journey sands and rivers, we reached Batukahalka. A large monastery about which the local American missionary assures that he is strongly developed Black Magic. The Mongolian govt. as yet is in the Yurtas because in few miles from here is being built the new capital. As yet we stopped near the missionary Gonael, and shall search for a more convenient place for the camp. The river here, although near, is nevertheless not further from the monastery upstream. Arranging our camp toward evening we went to visit Prince Ve-de-van, in the newspapers he is written Teh. (His portrait you have). We had a friendly talk. At night a strong wind, after midnight was raining.

June 26

A windy morning but it would be terribly hot without the wind. George, Michael and Champ went horseback to see the place for the camp. We took along the brochures about the pact. Yesterday the prince assured us that the leaflet of the pact which we sent him did not reach him. The missionary invited us all for dinner. He is apparently a very kind man from Wisconsin. As he said, Larsen cheated us greatly with the automobile. Larsen assured us that the automobile stood in Tsientsin in Fraser's possession without any use. And the missionary knows it was in the hands of the Chinese although Larsen is a former missionary apparently he is now sunk in 'commerce'. Yesterday night the Mongol Sarat (chauffeur of Sven Hedin) departed for Gui cu chen and we sent with him a telegram to Soderbohm about the transfer of all our mail here. Of course you also write at the old address but after Kalgan the mail will go by a new direction. We are told that in the Chinese postoffice here one can receive the mail every two days; if this is so it will be considerably hastening. So much better because I do not doubt there will be news from you about Kan.

June 27

With certain automobile difficulties, we reached the new place. Smidst the rocks of volcanic origin is an excellent meadow with fine pools. There is also the bed of a yet dry river, but apparently month from now in

the rainy season here will appear water. Up to now we must get our water traveling on an ox which takes about an hour and a half time. The day begins cold and windy in the morning but all be amended toward evening.

June 28.: Excellent morning. we get up at six. drink coffee at 6.30, will be busy bringing the camp into order. Yesterday came our three buriats with horses just on time. We are observing interesting forms with volcanic rocks

They remind us of Santa Fe. It is an instructive place for botanical excursions. Here also we think about Kans. and are hoping about your successful research

for it. I am offering to send through Saw. or Wash. embassy the following collection from the Museum:



2 June 28

50/761

The council of the Museum has learned from several sources that the book of Prof. Roerich 'Sacred Watch' published in Harbin for already seven months is under the forbiddance of the censorship. At present,

information also came that the same destiny is ~~awaiting~~ meted out to the manuscript of V.N.Ivanov which is dedicated to the cultural activity of N.K. Roerich.

The book of N.K. Roerich "Sacred Watch" consists of the article, formerly published in Harbin papers that is already past the censorship. All articles

are dedicated to the questions of culture and of course do not contain any thing against the state or no male. The very same articles have already appeared in the Russian-America, in American French and Hindu press. Therefore the delay of seven months of the book appears absolutely inadmissible.

"In his letter, Mr. Amo ~~XXXXXX~~ called certain acts of the Harbin papers sheer ignorance. But of course these considerations would be inadmissible towards the act of an official censor. But as the destiny of the indicated two books will naturally call forth all kind of undesirable rumors then in order to avoid them we ask you to make corresponding presentations to the Harbin censor.

The museum is in charge of all the publications of the works of Prof. Roerich as well as the literature on his highly cultural activity and hence for the board of the museum, knowing your just attitude toward the question of education, will ask you to do from your side necessary for this question presentation. --

June 29th

Local news: The caravan of the Tashi Lama with 14,000 rifles while proceeding to Tibet, somewhere in the boundaries of Sinin has been raided either by the bandits or Dungan armies of General Ma. During our expeditions we had dealings with Amban Mafusin, the father of the present Sinin Amban Ma. At that time we happily passed through all their attempts, but it appears strange that such a large caravan of Tashi La, a was so comparatively easy was falling into alien hands. Is it possible that such a caravan was not accompanying by a sufficiently strong escort. We are sending today the mail, it is interesting to watch how long it will be on the journey. It is very hot in the sun but in the shadow it is cool and one is even in need of a light weator. What kind of a summer have you and are you not disturbed by the July heat?



Higher than all surrounding mountains

stands Naran Obo --

Naran means sunny. Verily a tall white Obo ~~xxxx~~ hails and bids farewell to the sun. According to tales, this summit is permeated by many sacred legends. From it, are seen all surrounding land -- just like on a saucer behind a golden little apple. From behind the hills are seen the peaks of the monastery Batk-khalka. Behind them again, a ~~ridge~~ of hills and further, already sands. The forerunners of Alashan. Toward the southwest and west, are stretched out sandy spaces. These are the Gobi or Shamal. To the south there is a way too Khohohoto -- already there are confusions of multitudes. Towards the east, are stretched out the lands of Sunit, to the northwest lies Urat. To the north lies Umingan, which means a ~~evil~~ thousand. One does not recall as to whence did this Banner manifest its ~~buildings~~ and whence is it? From evil or evil daring? Naran Obo itself stands upon the land of Prince Darkan Baile. To the north, can be seen the ruins of the Monogolo-Nestorian ancient city. Outside of Chinese and Mongolia strata. One may find in the foundath of the ruins also inscriptions of Uigurs. And who knows the original antiquity of this desert stone. It is said that towards the west are also to be found the ruins of the Chengiz Khan encampment. It is absolute necessary to go there. This place is apparently nowhere described. But how could a celebrated Mongolia district be void of the great name of Chingiz Khan. There amidst some ruins are also seen stones with signs. Maybe these signs -- tam tamga or inscriptions will give a key to deciphering.

In the very same direction in one day by horseback is already the boundary of Kalka. Many varied and contrasting stories reach us from there. In two tenths versts there is a whole village of the refugees from Kalka. According to their stories, one may understand things in not varied ways. One learned one thing -- the other imagined another.

Our camp is amidst fantastic volcanic rocks, and the very foot of Timur ~~had~~ hada which means the iron rock. This great name did not skip Mongolia history. Chnigiz Khan the great conqueror and builder and the iron Timur -- and on the mountain peak stands, lighting the way, Naran Obo. At the foot of

the same mountain not far from our camp is the place of the future Mongolian capital. The place was chosen and prophesied by Panchen Rinboche himself, the Tashi Lama of Tibet who is at present in Kum bum. It is quite understood that for the place of the future Mongolian capital a new site is chosen because Batu Khalka with its ancient already much-inhabited monastery will not be a new structure. And the new autonomous governments justly wishes to be in new surroundings. As yet the government lives in Batu Khalka in Yurtas. But of course such dwelling place can only be a temporary one.

According to ancient examples of history, Mongols would like to build and the place chosen by the Tashi Lama himself is not designated accidentally. The very same mountain which surround Naran Obo sometime ago served as an encampment for the known Hun warrior. And now still one may see near the rocks some stones which have not been placed there accidentally. Sometime ago on these sands passed a great deal. Here before us amidst green elms is a dry bed of a river. Sometime ago here was water but now it left this place, and only remained in the surrounding wells and separate springs. Of course two three artesian wells could have given new revivifying stream. Amidst future structures one must think about this water revivals in the first place. 0

One cannot complain about the soil. There were forests everywhere which are not cruelly destroyed. We ourselves recently observed in Tzangan Kure, how before our very eyes the old birch stems began to blossom again. It means that everywhere where there is the least bit of life, the soil permits to let it live again.

The living force of the Mongolian autonomous Government is the Sunit prince De-Vang. It is not easy the task of this prince who desires to instill new administrative forms into the surroundings of the ancient Mongol Banners. Only recently during the trip to Peking, Prince De Vang touchingly spoke to the large auditorium of the university that each advice for the benefit of the Mongolian constructiveness will be accepted with gratitude. Verily who could not want to help peaceful cultural construction of the historically great country. Who will possess so much ignorant cruelty to reject and impede peaceful cultural beginnings. On the contrary, each cultural heart



will respond to such frank address. And who will refuse to give benvolent advise there where it is so needed, where it will be so hearkened to?

In the country where the people are resourceful, where the resources are preserved, where it is possible and improved cattlebreeding, agriculture, and all possible trades, will there be found such cruel people who will desire that all these possibilities which are so evident should perish? Of course there is confusion now in the whole world --of course each day may bring striking unexpected things. All is so tense as is sometimes tense at the completion of a tower or at the launching of a great ship. Through all confusions and turbulations everywhere is beating through the quest of the new world, new life, new happiness. A great deal is outlived, a great deal is tattered and demands new construction. The best minds see that one cannot live by recent valutas. The most practical people already reject the century old idol of humanity--gold. Equally tense are looked for, forms of cooperation--the cooperation appears as the slogan of the day. People understand that every isolation, like treason, does not lead to broadening, to light and the sun. On such days of general world tension, especially ringingly calls each desire of peaceful cultural structure. Mongolia wants to build now. The very acm Mongolia which gave to the history of humanity so many dimiting pages now wishes peacefully and culturally to build itself. Of course it would be a pity if in this structure, will be forgotten the basic foundation of the Mongol people. And somebody will forcefully bring in something alien. On the contrary one may see how many local materials are fit for the construction. And one must use all constructive magnanimity so that the new structure should be raised upon truly logical foundations.

Observing all surrounding possibilities, we see that if even in their time, Samarkand, entire Horozin, all blooming Kishlaks could through centuries hold as their own, their brilliant fruitful level, then the entire soil here ~~xxx~~ is equally capable of the same. The very circumstance of a lengthy rest of the soil will only help the new structure. Because every pasture must rest. And so Mongolia has rested sufficiently in order to strain her forces again in a new construction.

One must see with what inner exultation every Mongol pronounces sacred for him name of Chingiz Khan and how the Mongols recall Timur, Ugeda, Kublai, and other bulders/ threatening and peaceful, which evoked such attention in the entire world. It became already a commonplace to allude to Marco Polo but he was not the only one and many travelers impressed in their writings the efflorescence of the local lands. I already had the chance to remind how exactly and richly ~~were~~ described the present seeming deserts by the Chinese travelers. At that time the places were described by them verily blossomed. In the excavations, we are convinced that they truly could blossom. So much easier is it to imagine that also the new epoch of Renaissance, there is quite possible a still greater flowering.

To those who will indicate the severity of local conditions, one may recall that precisely severe condition serve as an impulse for construction often. For instance the conditions of Scandinavia are often very severe, yet precisely there was molded the unconquerable spirit of the Viking. And in both Americas, in spite of all threatening tornados and sand storms, some time ago was molded the high culture of the Mayans. The human spirit does not know physical obstacles. Mongolia wishes to have schools, means of transporations, telegraphs, hospitals, --is it not good? Mongolia wishes to have stable administration, wishes to have cooperatives, wishes to have trade unions --is this not good? Mongolia wishes to have model farms, wishes to improve agriculture, cattle breeding, forestation --is this not good? Mongolia wishes to have exchange in goods, financial organization, strive towards peaceful mutual relations -- is this not good?

Now there are so many confused, outlived conditions in the world. The more one must rejoice to see the desire of the people to organize, to conquer the obstacles and to succeed peacefully --because this is not easy. Every where is a great deal of malice and evil intent. And therefore each seed of good must find sincere help and friendship. Besides it is ~~is~~ necessary to help each structure. Only recently was indicated that I love a french proverb "When construction is proceeding, all moves." I do not deny I love this proverb. I feel that truly in the stride of construction can be balanced many human



many ~~many~~ life misunderstandings and unsolved problems. Therefore I call everyone to help the construction. Each construction is not only a national affair but already a universal affair, because it increases the universal good and strengthens the universal attainment.

When we hear touchingly, friendly invitations of Mongols to help their structure one is desirous to transmit to all far-away friends of culture the very same wish, the very same request. To unite active conditions for the new structure. The new creations must not call forth only striving towards egoistic attempts, towards profit, or suppression of personalities, on the contrary the banner of the structure will always be luminous gathering and benevolent understanding. Because Mongolia is not attempting to build an imperably Babylon tower. The country wishes to improve naturally and to become stronger. There are no unheard of means which are needed for such a structure. The riches of the country itself are quite sufficient guaranty for its possible progress. Each cultural man will only rejoice hearing that in our difficult day occurs one more improvement and structure.

High on the mountain glows the sunny Obo — Naran Obo. It reminds of those spiritual possibilities which must strengthen the stones of the new Mongolian structure. At the foot of the mountain are already being fired the bricks for the construction of the future capital. This preparatory movement reminds me of my painting — Building the city, where one builds, one does not destroy. Each construction is an increase of the good.

"When the structure proceeds, all proceeds."

June 30, 1935  
Naran OBO.

Nicholas Roerich



June 30

50/165

We went to Naran-Obo, a high hill with a white suburgan. From there is opened a broad view to the entire surroundings. Batu-Khalka is seen and behind it, a small hill, and further the sands of Alashan. In the western direction is the boundary of Khalka, only in one day of riding. On the other side an endless sea of rocks and hills; small green spots of elm groves. In this locality must be not a few archaeological monuments. Outside of the ancient Nestorian city, whose ruins are about 30 miles distant from us, there are toward the west some ruins which are called the camp of Chingiz Khan. There is also found the so called-Fruit mountain, with the undergrowth absolutely necessary to be there, because from the point of view of vegetation, as the local inhabitants, say this place is remarkable. We received newspapers from the missionary from the twenty-second of June. We hope that maybe tomorrow's mail will already reach us from Kalkan. We hope, that the time is too short, and during changes of address, one loses a few days. We looked for water by the river is pretty far and quite dried. Our people will ride around the locality because it is said there are wells and spring there.

July 1.

It seems that the rock near which we are standing is called Timur-hada. That is iron rock. It is astonishing to perceive how on the journey are appearing long known names and images. Altogether one can recall many things, for instance in 1922 in June there was already a talk about the replacement of gold. Did it not occur now? And then later all the words about silver. Was it not significant? And one can evaluate it only now. It is remarkable how one can find everything, and one can evaluate it only now. Translate at once the article Naran-obo; show it to whom necessary and give it to press. Also show to the friends of Kan. and show I value each structure. Finally only that structure is strong which is given for the sake of constructiveness and not for the sake of temporary accidental benefit/ History gives also great examples about it. I hope that Morris already wrote out into one book all that I asked him. and thus for whom it was necessary a very clear picture can be shown. People are greatly interested here as to whether ~~what~~ were translated in Mongolia by articles on Mongolia. Of course this was not done. Now we are trying to give for translation, Naran-Obo. This is already first of July, but as yet no great heat. On the contrary in the morning you need a sweater. Yesterday there were stormy clouds and today a clear sky. We sent away yesterday two buriats of whom one was sick with a bad illness and the other was deaf. Instead of them was already taken one who ran away from Khalka. Of course our mail could not as yet reach us. The local missionary Gonsello, kindly gives us his paper. On the 23d of June we read a long article about the attacks on the YMCA in Harbin. The title of the article is YMCA is accused on all deadly sins. You have here anti-religious direction, masonry, cosmopolitanism, practically every thing that can be conceived by an evil mind in order to destroy all which comes from America. It is impossible to understand precisely why such rage against everything which comes from America. Of course among the accusers is also the famous provocateur Rodzaevsky. At the end of the article, the newspaper mentions that apparently there is a decision to start some measure to stop the useful activity of the YMCA. This anti-american campaign with Harbin Times at its head once again reminds us of the attacks of the same vile

paper against us. Of course it is much better that these dark elements should be hostile than friendly. It would have been sad if the case was reversed. Of course it is strange that even if one writes from Paris that Rodzaevsky Galitzin, Ivanof, are the most dangerous provocateurs, when is there not any one to be found who could put them in their place? But of course no decent paper and decent people pay attention to this barking. Only absolutely ignorant low strata will not discern the true intentions of the provocateurs. In any case ask Tcherkoff about the destiny of my painting. Because there may be all sorts of attempts. Because there lives the no less celebrated Porotikof who while police commissioner of the city of Vernye used to say instead of Cognac, "Soskak". All this shows the true level of what happened and has happened. A great deal of manifestly criminal element must be weeded out in order to purify the true image of the future --but this all has been mentioned long ago and as you remember, precisely Harbin was mentioned. I pity from all my heart those few wretched worthy people who more or less remain in the dark Harbin

clutches. It is very hard for them and dangerous there. Because the dark hundred which lost all balance is ready to all excesses, all sorts of Rodzaevsky K\_r iloffs, Bolotofs, are creating a dangerous hired gang. I think the



question of representation in Harbin must be at present abandoned. If YNCA is subject of such annihilation because it is an American institution, then our committees will be of course under the same ignorance forbiddance. Who and why need to sow such enmity. At a fitting occasion explain this picture to our friend because it is useful for him to know the true situation.

July 2.

Again a clear day. The sky from morning without a cloud. It is true there is hot in the afternoon but in the shade is fine. The quantity of plants if being gathered. Of course as yet there are no seeds. Apparently they will appear not before August. As before I would like to know the date of the expedition but there could be no mail about it. The article, Catacombs, I direct in my thoughts chiefly to Harbin. I vividly picture how every decent there must find itself in deep catacomb. It is very difficult to determine which leaves must enter into the next book. At first we thought about 150 leaves, but at present it is felt that such leaves as "Naran-Obo an Catacombs cannot be delayed. These our letters will come to America already at the very dead time when you will decide your programs for next year already. It is interesting as before as to how our South American societies have responded to the signing of the Pact by their countries. What is being done by our dept. in B.A. We hope that from time to time the correspondence is not slackening. There is no need of long letters for this even a short message with two three business points already brings movement of thought.

July 3.

The rocks in the neighborhood remind me more and more of Santa Fe, or Urumtchi or even Italy. Near Piacenza there were such unexpectedly picturesque outlines crowned with cattle ruins. True, there are no such ruins here but then many stone structures - either tombs or boundary marks, because long time ago these places were greatly inhabited. Gradually we will investigate the surroundings which lie here. It is interesting to note that the local horses are keeping very strong while feeding only on the local grass alone. I think it is because of hay and oats. Besides the millet is distinguished by long roots very useful for the steadying of the surface. Tell this observation of the friend. I devote in thoughts "The Builder" (diary leaf) to Kan. but I send this thought also to all our institutions. To those of them for whom it is difficult at present, one can advise to start new branches of construction even in small measure. No matter how complex are the times, the new phases of construction are always possible; there always can be found new people. Let the doors be broadly open to them.

July 4

With impatience we await your letters; probably it will be much news about the recent trip and many new friends. It is quite obvious that the 15th of April created the rage of the dark ones as well as many valuable friends. Of course, probably you will not want to communicate by me in mail the names of all these new friends and coworkers but probably certain names will be given. Like wise the meetings in Sweden and Norway can be significant. Once more I am astonished as to how can be received such striking discrepancy in Japanese opinion; at the same time when the authorities of Japan understand cultural significance, just then some people in Harbin and in the vicinity of Kwantun absolute do not understand the significance of the cultural work. It is astonishing that the country which has so many traditions cannot tame small heaps of people which are apparently destroying the significance of the entire country. If Saw. will again indicate to you that we are in direct communication with the ministry, tell him that to my regret the last letter transmitted to the embassy in Peking middle of March had no answer. Hence to speak of direct communications is difficult because we are already in July. Of course a great deal of harm was brought by the correspondence of two scoundrels which is usual was undoubtedly photograph on post routed. Altogether it is even difficult to account to what an extent such correspondence spread through the whole world, can bring irreparable harm. From where are being taken all sorts of Macmillan, Koelzs and all such dark monsters, who fill the world with evil odor. This is very sad. Sometimes hundreds of new friends cannot cover such poisoned arrow, especially since new friends cannot even know how were created the evil intent. It is also sad that sometimes mail is like a public announcement.

July 5.

It seems that once could give to World Unity few of my diary leaves under one title Mongolia (Notes of the Expedition) There could be entered Mongolia 141; Mongols 150; Songs of Mongolia 173; Erdeni Meri 100; keepers 108 Garden of the Future --93; the Gift of the East 154; Plantings 175. Naran Obo 186. As usual they could make a few separate reprints with cover. Just



and a current package from Dhanghai bank; apparently the previous mail, a larger one is traveling. From Maurice's letter I see about a great tension: let us hope that the next news has more of good tidings. ~~Thank~~ Interesting are the enumerated prophecies. So it is, as it was said already -- every situation should be covered by a still larger dome. This is only one way. Out of my diary and diary leaves, you see my mood and suggestions. As before use all efforts about Kan, writing out everything into one book. Are there more news in connection with the pact. Probably there are and thus in constructiveness and indefatigability, we shall conquer. We send you all our most valiant thoughts. Probably it is also hot, ~~xxxxxxx~~ I, Tsientsin is 111 degrees. pretty hot in the middle of the day. Best greetings to all/

-----

July 5

I am continuing. A strong apparently is the reaction to the heat which has reached 111 degrees in the shade in Tsienstin. I can imagine how hot it is there, in the humid seas aid. I wonder why there are so little news from our two branches in Jugo slavia. Were sent the book of th pact to Manouilowitch and Petkovitch. Although in Yugo slavia are many of their personal affairs sitl one should remind them of that which should interest them in its substance. Altogether I repeat it is very importance from time to time to continue correspondence in all depts. Of course there may be found endless reasons for it I do not remember whether Magoffine participated on the 15th of April. And on the other hand where did diaapper Radosavlyevitch. I quite understand that it impossible for you to write here about all such details here but I am convinced that you continue all these contacts. We are also worried that as yet the

Chinese botanist did not come from Nanking. All was arranged and at the end of June he had to be on the spot and now is already the beginning of July. And the well known scientist understands the importance of the dates. In any case we wrote to the Russian specialist in Tsientsin Yacovleff, and await his answer. If only Macmillan could have been an honest and decent man; how much this could have simplified the entire situation. Up to now I cannot understand how such a type with anti-ethical foundations could have been recommended. Probably Maurice has already copied all information about Kan. I am convinced that the impression of the incompleteness was only because in the very beginning they were no copied into one memorandum. Apparently, being sent separately and in different times, due to circumstances created an impression of their being insufficient. I shall be very happy to hear how the information rings for you when they are all put together.

July 6/

Clouds, rain but it is cool. Erikson brought large mail. From India 3 letters, 56, 57. Of course they all were read and reread, and as always everything in them is precisely as is. I am thanking Svetik for 'Dobrotolubie'. Also arrived letters from Sina and Frances and a cable from Log. about new possibilities. Let us await these possibilities. And apparently it is very good that I did not write anything to the bank, moreover since this bank has everywhere its branches and could have used the data. But, possibly that for this bank letter there may come some more explanations from L. or Gal. We rejoice at each possibility because as before this matter is undelayable. Frances writes about our rare letters. I do not understand what it means because we are writing every week same as before. Besides, according to the dates of diaries and numbers of leaves, one can watch the sequence. And if there is received a jump in the numbers at once inform about it, because you can receive a copy from us or India. We also went thoroughly into the letter of Sina and report of Master Institute. We quite understand that according to present time it is so difficult to collect full fees. It is good that Margulies is developing in a good teacher. It is interesting to know what is being done by Giles, and Kettner and Shrack. Are their groups scatters or somewhere something continues. If so, it interests me greatly. Just where and what is being continued. Certain monkey attempts are evinced. Take it into consideration. But it is as it should be. For instance the entire black Hargin attack -- we must be grateful to it because on one side, it brought out definitely dark images and from the other side created new attention and valuable friends. Of course there were people who did not at once understand the value of Tactica adversa, but even the most incompetent one, already understood the value of that which occurred. Thus Vl. Ad. remember where was sent the letter which was photogrp in Colombo or Port Said -- it seems in the first place. I have received several letters from Harbin, which only testify to my previous opinion, that Harbin not only lost its entire movement, but suddenly acquired an absolutely negative significance. This is precisely affirmed in various letters. Altogether occurs an unusual planned choice.



~~That is just affirmed~~

When great dates are coming, this is what usually happens. It is very good that Frances has received an order for a book and lecture tour. These both are extremely useful. Also are useful all your manifestations and new contacts. Probably in the net mail will already arise information about the successful rip of L. and Ol I quite understand probably it was inconvenient for them to write from the journey. Were there received everywhere communications from Stat dept. or Pan American Union. If these as were promised were send on April 17th, then there should have been already definite results. One must in very possible manner investigate this circumstance, and if in spite of assurance everything was not done, then one should in the quickest way, correct this delay. Because delay is as death. I was glad to receive from India from Sina and Franc's newspaper and magazine clippings and also excellent photos of Shibayef. One should learn who is the American friend of Col. M. I can imagine how hot it can be in India. Were there any attacks of Monkeys. Because for the dates it is still early. How the monkeys are destroying all seeds and plantings. A heavy good ~~siubk~~ is needed against them. We were astonished about the news about earthquakes. I can imagine how E.I. felt them a shraply them. because now everywhere are all sorts of tremors. And one can foresee everything and move forward when one is full of valor of the spirit and knowledge of the dates. I am answering to Shib. No 91 is Hypocrisy; no 92 is Waves of Life. I thank you for the sending of the page the Call of Roland. The list of all 189 Diary Leaves beginning from No. 1 Torchlights must go in Full order. If you will have some gaps write about it. It seems that the copies of the Diary leaves 'Vekhi' was sent to India and maybe did not get to New York. In any case they will be sent from India. I repeat the Diary Leaves can be published in one copies of in a group; if some magazines will want a long article. I wrote to VK that is Sacred Watch, will not be permitted he should sent to Pekin, sewn together or simply collected book, because I paid for paper and printing and there one could replace indicating that the book was not permitted in Harbin. If it is uncomfortable to do in Pekin. where the entire book could be sent to Riga where they will replace the first page. Thus let us be valiant in all directions. All is for the best. In the last mail were two letters from Chk. he has some useful information. We are hastening to write today again because the mail came and there was the telegdam from Frances about some newspaper communications which appeared not known from where. We are cabling that scientific work proceeds successfully and surrounding conditions succeed to the purpose. The telegram of Frances was the more astonishing to us because on the 27th of June, in the Tsientsin

paper Nasha Zarya appeared unarranted information, communicated as it is said by some foreigher. Some nonsense is communicated that the Prince did not permit to stop in his camp, because of the often arriving Japanese doctors and officers, out of which there is a deduction as if we are absolutely against them or they are against us. Then it is communicated that we will proceed alongside the boundary of outer mongolia --again an absurdity. Then Friedlander is called our representative, whereas he is the head of the transport office, through which naturally we have to send all our sendings. In this entire communication, while they is nothing bad, is felt a presuddposed provocativeness. Is not about the same things ~~XXXXXX~~ cables mentioned by

Frances. It is more than curious who is this someone who intentionally distorts. The telegram of Frances of 26th reached us only today July 6th. It is curious that coincidence of the news in Tsientsin, Nasha Zarys with the cable of Frances. Today we read in the newspaper about an armed rebellion in Pekin but we are living amidst peaceful rocks and no canon shots reach here. Give my greetings to our friends.



July 9

Yesterday we went for a visit to Yu-wang. The prince of Khosun, Darkhan-Beile. The description of this trip you will find in my Dairy Leaves Darkhan Beile. This page will be valuable for auri e's information and also for that Monfo-  
 lian series of which I have written to Frances. Of course, I do not insist on World Unity--perhaps Frances has in regard to this, other and even better considerations. Altogether we are valiantly approaching those big pages of which all thought so much. All indications point to an extremely great time, to which the heart must also respond, in all its largesse and valor. Yesterday we luckily escaped powerful rain which passed before us. And then helped the sandy dry fields and swamps. Of course, the mongols await these benevolent rains for their herbs and grasses. From India we received letter No. 58. We can note that here the mail is received oftener, and now, of course it is so needed. In Peking is still military rule, and therefore for security I am sending the diary in two copies because I would not want any of them to get lost. As it is I am said to think of loss of many diary leaves as I recently indicated and about which Sina has written.

July 11

Yesterday occurred two significant episodes. At the indication of Dr. Kiang and the prince, we came to the meeting at which Dr. Kiang gave his speech to the Mongols. In the largest yurta, under the leadership of the prince, gathered 70 Mongols of various ranks of administration. Dr. Kiang spoke very well and especially a great deal about America which he greatly loves. We constantly heard a song since known to us "Mekve". Then unexpectedly for me, the prince asked me to speak. Of course, in such occasions one must speak very cautiously. I chiefly concentrated about the praise to each benevolent constructiveness, and especially greeted the construction of the new Mongolian capital. Of course I mention the movement of "New Life" by Kiang Chai Shek and his letter to Tashi Lama, greeting the Banner of Peace, and his letter as well as the Tashi Lama greeting the Banner of Peace. All those present applauded. After this the prince invited us to lunch and before the lunch, we conducted through Dr. Kiang a significant conversation about the economic situation of Mongolia, in which the friends of Mongolia may participate with benefit for the selves as well as for Mongolia. The talk ended especially friendly, and as it seems to me, the prince understood now the significance of the Pact and Banner of Peace, of which he spoke very warmly. Then the prince invited us to come to yearly Mongolian festival of July 12th together with him in his automobile to the camp. Dr. Kiang changed his route in order to depart with us, and continue the talk about all possible cooperatives which he understands very well. Then we visited the monastery which made a very good impression. The temples are renovated and very clean. Then we sent to the old friend Yun wang, a large box of pastry sunbites, which when he visited us he liked very much. Then the prince again asked when would we visit him again. On the way back while it was constantly raining, we went to the missionary Gonzelo and he transmitted to us the last mail. On the way home, we read a very significant cable from the department, which of course changed our entire plans for a trip to the camp of the prince. In the cable under Wallace's signature, we were asked in the shortest date, at the safe time, to transfer the expedition to Suiyuan province, choosing a safe place for it. Of course we have anticipated it, this indication, because our camp, at the rock of Timur province, and we completely understand why out of the old Chahar province we have to move. Due to the categorical text of the telegram, we of course, canceled the trip to the camp of the prince, which on the maps is already placed in the so-called Chahar. In reality it is not in Chahar, but on the maps this place for some reason is also attributed to Chahar. That means that if some one wants to call it Chahar he can do so, according to the maps. Besides in the very camp of the prince, lately is established a radio station. Maybe our friends already know this. In any case, upon return to our camp, George saddled the horse and galloped to



tall the prince and Dr. Kiang that we will not come to their camp. The prince was visibly saddened. But you know my loyalty to the advises and indications, because after the receipt of this cable to go again to Chhar, would be first of all disloyal. From Peking, our correspondent, as before, warned us about the bad conditions of affairs, so that all this completely coincides. Here at least we have possibility to fall back to the rear to Orden and Alashan in case of need. Tonight the prince and Dr. Kiang are going to see us for further talks. From the cable we could not understand what was understood by the word department. Is it only agricultural or also State Dept. I hope that soon we shall receive clippings of the unfriendly newspaper cables, of which Frances informed us. This will give us the opportunity to make a useful investigation upon the spot. In any case everywhere the times are serious demanding exclusive understanding of hierarchy and caution. Probably in the foreign papers is mentioned much of that which we do not know here and vice versa. The Tsientsin paper said that in England a question came up as to where does inner Mongolia towards the Soviets or Japan. We did not quite understand why is mentioned such alternatives because first of all wishes to remain as such and because of its natural position has all chances to strive to such absolutely worthy aims. Of course it is not quite difficult to believe papers. We often were convinced in the absolute incorrectness of newspaper rumors. If this was so in our own private case, to what an extent it is possible in broad social questions.

July 12 .

Yesterday very late in the evening came Prince De-Vang with three young secretaries. One of them spoke a little English and the others some Russian. There was an interesting conversation. The prince again invited us to come for a week to his camp, and we once again explained that it would be due to the reason indicated by the dept. inconvenient for us. We parted with an understanding that we will continue a good talk on his return. Not once we mentioned a letter of the brother of Mrs. Rumsey. No such letter was ever received by us. I do not think that this was the letter from the Chase Natl. Bank signed by Stern. In that letter of which I wrote you already was only asked my opinion but no details of interest to them were mentioned. From the previous writings you already know my considerations in regard to this letter. Now I shall return to K. I imagine that there will be founded either a cooperative bank of corporation, guaranteed by the state. It should not be that this institution should depend only on one source. There can participate the institution which will give the loan, the corporation Ur. and other possibilities of exchange of goods and industrial undertakings. According to the sums and goods which will be offered the state will give natural guarantees which correspond to the valuta relationships. Because Kansaw City is being built and therefore each structure calls forth all possible exchanges and building possibilities. In machinery as well as other implements and material. If even this undertaking could begin not in the largest measurement but in any case the fact of new cultural planting is important. And the time when in the world is so much disunion and destruction, each cultural creative step directed to the success of the state must be welcomed by all true creators and those who undertake it. You know my constant thoughts of such constructions. Because therein is foreseen the financial side as well as the cultural educational side. One can see how these both tasks from a point of view of statesmanship can directly go hand in hand under the banner of peace. Let us recall what said Wallace and even Hull on April 15. Precisely in this large construction when affirming plans, must be erected the new attainment. For Maurice's info. this paragraph of the diary is most important. Of course the basis of guarantees must be looked through and affirmed. Certain already known to you figures for five years exist without change. Thus I answer to one of the questions. It will be of interest to you to know that Prince Yun wang, the head of the govt. called me in the local monastery 'Hambo' abbot -- such name quickly spread among the lamas, and yesterday our Chamba from Kykunor was visibly very glad to relate to us this name. I absolutely approve of the answers of Sina to



Harbin. Precisely in a business way one must affirm the received letters. I do not understand at all why VK again asked questions which are long since closed and were explained to him through V.N. Gramatichokov. From VN I know that all this was clearly explained to him and he seemingly agreed. Thus there was no need to return again to that which was so clearly explained in an excellent letter of EI to VK

Jul 13

Yesterday we received mail from America. Excellent edited brochure about the signing of the pact. Letter from Maurice of June 8, and letter from France with inclosure of G's letter of June 11. By all means transmit to him my greetings. Of course he understands why I write through friends and not directly. Very significant the discovery of France regarding Reuter's cable. If occasion should arise one should continue with investigation. Of course Lat and botanist bring in their share. As usual Maurice informs about interesting historic data and I read with joy these significant provisions. The brochure about the signing of the pact can be counted as special number in a series of materials about the pact. Into the same series will also enter the Harbin brochure about the pact and separate issues of Scholar, Maha Bodhi and India magazines. Thus there will be six number of special material. It is of no consequence if one number is 150 pages long and the other 30. In the publication of materials this is quite permissible. I am glad that Frances collects data on Kan. Besides when Maurice will make his compilation, you will see once again that there were not so few communications. Besides it is much easier to answer to questions than to tell something which maybe is not at all needed for someone. In any case I rejoice that the task of K. is alive and of course must be ended with tremendous benefit. From Maurice we heard about the arrival of L. and O. and the success of their trip. Dear Maurice I love so much when he in hearty loving expressions speaks about the friends and coworkers. Of course so many years of benevolent work must have created in consciousness new broad strong steps. Today arrived two of the Buriats with the exchanged horses. Everything is well there. We went to see the ruins of the ancient city. He who does not imagine into what chips and fragments can be transformed an entire city could learn a great deal walking upon hills strewn with endless chips fragments and broken tombstones. Very interesting are Nestorian burial places with Uigur Mongolian inscriptions of twelfth and maybe eleventh century. I rejoice that the tank reached in safety and was liked by G. Precisely the wheel of life must be understood with all its successes and dangers, with all its turns and ascents. What a remarkable symbol is the wheel of life!

July 14, 1935

Tomorrow we will have to go at 6 in the morning to the monastery. There is the really Tzang, and at 8 will begin the so-called circular motion of Maidri. The day after tomorrow we will have again to visit the dances because Yu Wang has invited us. Every morning is cloudy. At night it rains. The grasses are damp. Of course the end of July is the usual rainy time which helps towards the revivification of the vegetation in August. I think that in Kan. the combination of participations is far better than one, and especially a banking institution. Of course I would be calmer if something would already be molded but let us hope that the delay, even in a serious principle interest will not cause harm. Besides we cannot know from here that which is marked in your newspaper world. For instance, regarding the local places. In the newspaper it is called a boiling pot. but on the place itself is no special boiling or simmering is visible. Frances think that in the affair with Lat. probably envy played its part. Most likely outside of envy, which is strange in a completely unknown to us men, there was some significant pressure. In any case we must continue with investigation, because there may be found again little monkeys. We as well as you are already used to all this because even in a small haberdashery there exists a kind of its own friction envy and all other unavoidable frictions. Let us always remember how much benefit is brought by this circular motion. It is good that apparently G. understands this circular motion.

July 15: Under the sign of the circular motion of Maidri.



July 16

As yesterday, so today, we shall be in the monastery. Yesterday was very tiring to see how the Mongol soldiers in their reverence, let the image of Maitreya rise above them. If in some other armies would have been preserved such a religious feeling! The old prince Wun-Wang is very forward coming. Today will be again great Lama dances. I will have to sit again with the prince who will again direct the attention of his courtiers to my beautiful beard. In China and Mongolia, a beard is greatly valued as they so rarely ~~value~~ have it. From the letters received from Naggar No. 59, we see that the articles from 148 to 154 did not reach there. If unfortunately they would be lost they would have to be replaced either from here or from New York. Among them were necessary articles. In this mail no letters from America. Only a letter from Harbin in which V.N.G. once again underlines to what is transformed this city which only recently could have been considered a center of the Far East. One must know all such manifestations especially would be sad not to know something and not to record such sharp y passive figures. As per Indications everything must be as it is. It is correct that the man who came to Sina spoke about the cessation of correspondence. Although cautiously, but still let her see him sometimes. You never know from where a useful communication may come. Probably ~~auric~~ has completely finished his compilation and there is received a much fuller picture. In any case, during the nearest communication one could bring in new desirable conditions. Because Kansas is a large state and therefore to enumerate all its possibilities would be to write a history of many volumes. I repeat that I would like to see participation not only of one creditor but also of Ur/ and certain other trade and industrial combinations. Into a guarantee cooperative society can enter all possible participants. In any case, ~~from~~ New York also the existence of Kan, has tremendous significance. You know yourself how often the problems are solved precisely by new circumstances. ~~xxx~~ We are awaiting communications from Log. which were announced in the past cable. We rejoice at the ratification of the Senate which already appears a natural conclusion. Apparently from the southern countries are coming various ~~independent~~ communications. From Paris we are told of some article of June 9 in Sante Times -- it would be good to verify it because one could get London papers. I avoidably there will occur certain reactions to the recent victories. And it is needed a special vigilance and informativeness. Nevertheless do not forget that MacM and his pack exist somewhere. I think that a great deal from Latti. could have inner connection with the actions of MacMil. Let friend never forget that their letters, which of course were read through several postoffices could be exceedingly harmful. I have already written about it, but am writing again and again because I feel that this circumstance continues to live in O.H.

July 17

If Kan. at least in preparatory stages could be already realized, a great deal could have been better now. When something is even partly laid into the foundations, it is more difficult to deny. ~~From the latest days of news papers~~ ~~insisting on doing so~~ ~~to the great~~ ~~passive~~ ~~basis~~ ~~of~~ understand the reason for the recent cable from the department. Of course in order to be quite loyal we did not even accept the invitation of the prince to visit his camp which is considered outside of this district. Maybe for many reasons it would be useful for us to visit the camp but loyalty is first of all, more so that it is possible to perceive from far broad circumstances, because the outline of the mountains are sometimes seen clearer from far. And so much more in political conjunctures. Yesterday toward evening was again considerable rain which is very good from the point of view of Mongolian cattle, and unpleasant for our collection. Thus sometimes is being divided the consideration of useful news. This morning is clear but very cool with wind. I wonder when is here this unbearable heat of which it was spoken more than once. Or maybe this summer is quite exceptional. We read the papers from July 10 and were astonished at these European accumulations which have lead to such great controversy. However, all which is told is being fulfilled and the coming years is the gate to the next year of which of which so much is said everywhere. Altogether the exactness indicated even in details is remarkable. Only should be read as it is. Astonishing is also the exactness of Indications in India and here.

July 18

Since last evening again strong rain but the morning is clear. We are astonished. Is the weather accidental of signs or getting colder.

*now according to local data can we get understanding the reason for this*

*The works I find of all see the great events, neither according to news*



50/473  
J<sup>U</sup> 18

It would seem too early for the Fall. Mornings is the need of a sweater to which we are unaccustomed in July. I ask Sina to transmit the accompanying letter to G D. Nevertheless let him know certain facts which can be also useful in his life. At four o'clock this morning the watchman noticed an approaching Chinese who quickly rushed away as soon as he was seen. Probably came to steal something.

July 19

The morning is so fresh that one should even expect frost. Yesterday night came a large mail from Am. Letters from Lous Esther Sina. I thank for the information about the trip. All these data collected on the spot is valuable because they only prove that which we knew anyhow -- precisely that the OH does not fulfill its promises. It was known however that they will send the circular letter. Is it possible that the poor president is fooled to such an extent. Curious is the communication from the secy. in Oslo -- strange to hear that he seemingly knew nothing. Whereas in Paris we saw answer from the secretariat. confirming the receipt of all data. Really it remains to regret that in such serious affairs are serving people who do not merit confidence. Likewise it is curious his ignorance about art because on the General Scandinavian Exhibition at which were received such large awards, there was a whole separate Hall. And this exhibition was broadly known in Malmo. In any case all information positive and negative are unusually useful, because only in full knowledge one can attain the correct path. I rejoice that the prospects are good also for L.'s business. From the two plans communicated, of course there must be made a third combined plan and toward this I am adding a copy of my memorandum sent to K. Now mainly one must avoid absolute suppression from the side of the relations of Deb. This circumstance becomes more and more dangerous daily through just measures one must establish balance. I am sending here again the copy of the list of articles which should be regarded as the right one. There may be a difference from the other, only in the name of the one of numbers in the middle, but this does not mean anything. It can be accepted as it is. I rejoice that the school in spite of the most difficult period completed its year well. Let us hope that the new teacher will bring that inspired striving which was noticeable in the first days of Giles participation. According to information from Harbin the military union is closed there. This indicated full destruction. In this distance, it is apparently difficult sometimes to imagine local conditions. For instance, up to now we expect that the financial bills will be signed and

verified by the consul, but in the desert there are altogether no consuls. At to go to see the consul means to spend several hundred dollars. And chiefly probably not to be able to return back to the place of work. According to the

tense local situation to cross here again would be absolutely impossible. And even in former times, I already wrote to you how much one trip

cost to Sven Hedin. There is here the American Scandinavian missionary. Maybe he could verify the signatures. Nothing else according to local conditions of

the desert one can invent because if the Mongolia officials will verify it to begin with it could not be read in the treasury dept.



Apparnently in the treasury they still suppose th the Expeditions are taking place in conditions of the city. Friend has the map of Kan. and upon it are marked the places of which sometime ago already Geo. wrote about with their names. As yet they figures remain absolutely exact.

I did not write to the bank until I will not receive from L. information as to how to treat this inquiry. I am worried by the circumstance that in Kan. are several branches (not in Kan.itself) but in the neighboring states, which could willfully use the communicated data. Because on that letter was no inscription that it was strictly confidential and because of the lack of that, everyone can without hesitation, use the data which was communicated. Therefore I must absolute know are there people which deserve complete confidence. Altoget it would be regre ttable if peopl who do not merit complete confidence would learn of the work of Kan. However you yourself understand this matter. It is difficult to say through what postal boundaries go these letters altogether and the photo-graphing of harbin have tought us much/I hope that Maurice has made already a full compilatio



July 20, 1935

50/475

There came some more copies of the brochure of the Signing of the Pact from Nettie. I thank her. There also came from her the list of our societies among them which are discontinued, it seems to me that two or three merit new revivals. In regard to the Japanese and Chinese societies, I remember that one as well as the other had their events and some very interesting ones. Also it must not follow that the British group should be inactive. Because if one chairman departs to his homeland this does not mean that there cannot be another in his place. Altogether, during the departure or change of activity of the chairman, one should in a friendly manner prepare a successor. Also among the south american groups I do not see some which in any case could have remained as useful correspondents. About the paintings in the Museum at B.A. I have made notes before. The publishers in Riga are not Alatis but Altair. It seems to me that Dr. Serafinina has a group not in Esthonia, but in Lithuania. Altogether I would like that one should send to me the list which was sent from Harbin but ~~which~~ with corrections near each name. Besides it is useful to preserve the general enumeration because in such a manner it is often easier to recall something. As I spoke already long ago, in the past, in our societies groups which temporarily became silent were not considered as discontinued because some sort of new circumstance sometimes called them to life. Likewise, we acted with the members who had not paid their dues. We excluded them from the lists only after ten years of non payment. And as a foundation to this was following: Life membership was just equal to the sum of dues for ten years. Thus after ten years, a member who did not pay his dues was informed by letter that during all this time he was given all members ip privileges. Very often it happens that such members who did not pay for ten years felt remorse and became life members. I offer this already long tested means towards application. Likewise also with some foreign groups. You never know when precisely they can show themselves useful. And when the new cooperations will begin to glow. Therefore every sharp expression about the expulsion of a group, in any sort of report must be thought out carefully, likewise also about the temporary discontinued members. For instance into the number of such groups as I see entered St. Francis Assn. By such a statement we can have against us the entire Catholic sector. If former chairman left, then one should in some way find a new ~~admirer~~ admirer of St. Francis. We never who precisely watches all accumulations, desiccations, One can understand that the departure of Schrack, but one cannot lose from the list the name of St. Francis. I hope that the list which was sent to me was not made public, and therefore for the benefit of the work, it must be differently edited. The psychology of the members in all societies is alike. Voluntarily or involuntarily, a member of the society may not pay or but every expelled member will definitely remain an enemy of the society

~~and which is~~

(The carbon here is spoilt and half of the page could not be translated)

July 22

Returning yesterday from the trip we found yesterday two automobiles of the Swede, Soderbom. Of the Germans from Gui-kua Chen. Who brought us the long awaited Prof. botanist Kang. You can imagine how glad we were at such strengthening of our expedition. He is a known professor of Botany a member of the Chinese academy of sciences, received his education in America. He knows Merrill and Hitchcock. The first impression was a very good one. Already this morning we went into the first local excursion, and now with George he is examining and getting acquainted with already gathered herbarium. The second botanist who went with him, Yung, because of the throat illness remained in Guihua chen, from where after his convalescence, it will not be difficult to come here. And so during these days we have several very good local signs. Prof. Tjeng wishes to cooperate and is interested in our scholarship. Then yesterday where we went was continuation of a very intimate conversation and now there is a strengthening in the person of such undoubtedly renowned Chinese botanist. Let us hope that on all other frontiers there should be the same accumulation of good signs. In every way one should find within oneself good forces so that with their help to move on victoriously. By the way our acquaintance in America Dr. Wellington Koo, goes as Chinese Ambassador to Paris.



Let us not forget that our Italian had a friend in the League of Nations, and the Dutch Ambassadors Hubrecht is now in Budapest. Thus, the meetings gathered from the past, may be useful in another occasion. Thus, let us strain all our forces for the good

July 23,

A strange weather is continuing. In the morning it is clear and after dinner rain clouds. In the morning Prof. Kang with Schure Meyef collects and after dinner, assort with George the gathered herbarium. There will be probably about 850 numbers. Today were received the first season's seeds. We awaited the mail this morning, but the courier who went for it did not return and we feel however that the mail will be a significant one.

July 24, 1935

Of course every twenty-fourth brings something special. Today we received from Harbin the Fascist newspaper Nash Put, from which we learned that my article "Better Future" is nothing but godless philosophy. So it is written in bold letters. Am sending one copy to India. If necessary it could be copied in Naggar. As a result of this absurd slander is received some sort of monstrous advertisement. Apparently is some sort of dark gangs fear that my articles are for many like Hashish--that is how they express themselves. Of course every slightly thinking person understand the entire absurdity and ignorance of this Harbin paper. But if there will be found equally dark inhuman being who will agree with this writer, than it will be very instructive to learn of such things. The signature of the writer Borisof, who is the same criminal Gilitzin who stole the children of Kulayef and who is mixed up in some affairs with checks. One can only thank the lord that such dark personality did not think to praise my articles. Thus even we cannot think about a better future, but we will nevertheless think not only about the future but even build it with all undelayable vitality. Apparently somewhere were great downpour of rain, because the rivers are very high. Think in every manner about the best structures and conquer all dark obstacles.

July 25

In regard to the taxes in New York for George--mark the figure \$191 for two weeks. From the accompanying copy of my letter to Friedlander, you can see my formulae in regard to the paper Nash Put, where appeared the article "Godless philosophy." Of course such specific man-hating pages must be in the very sinister nature directed against everything which strives to light. I repeat again, it is good that this is so and not different. Once again I confirm former figures in regard to Kans. Of course one could redraw from the Geographic atlas the map of this state, but you have this map also. When you think about big benevolent cultural foundations, then all the rest as in the theory of the magnet is adapting itself to the same attraction. We send best greetings.

July 29

The day passed under the sign of an automobile which got stuck in the sand. The botanist started for the excursion, but after a few miles the machine got stuck in the sand and finally became free with the help of another machine towards ten in the evening. Every machine is good while it works.

July 30

In the diary leaves was an article which ended with the quotation of Mussolini. It was fit until certain events. But now do not publish it and even put it aside from the book. Of course one could have made a correction there that everyone who pronounces thoughts about culture must prove them in action in their completion and full tolerance. But perhaps it is simpler to delay. Because one must consider very narrow understanding for which any irony would be not grasped. One writes us from Harbin that in Harbin is being built a church in the name of St. Sergius. It remained unfinished--whether it built according to my plan as was decided last fall or in this case one acted to the example of the House of Charity in Harbin. I shall ask for more details. In the very same letter is communicated that during the examinations in the YMCA the ruling archbishop Melety expressed his admiration at the excellent knowledge of the catechism which he did not meet in other educational institutions. Nevertheless the same letter says that the YMCA is threatened with being closing as a "Masonic institution". Of course the whole thing is that it is not a masonic but an American institution. It is absolute unclear such hatred to everything American. But in any case this knowledge is also necessary. Let us not be astonished at anything. Because today in the newspaper there is a statement of

Mussolini as to whether the League of Nations can become a tribunal for Negroes.



50/177

savages and other retarding nations. After such a statement, one may only shrug the shoulders. Is it possible that Mussolini did not hear about the great spirituality of Abyssinia, about the Negro spirituals, about the excellent traits of the American Indians and about the nations of Asia. By such a statement he at once erased his talks about culture. Apparently he as well as some others, instead of culture, simply thought of civilization. We remember what was said about him long ago. It is also astonishing the newspaper information of that which happens in Germany. Those who sterilize better beware they should not sterilize themselves. Such is the malice of the world. If one cannot build houses on sand, then also hatred of humanity will not bring to good.

July 31.

We took a trip with the botanist.

August 1.

Yesterday was constructive not only because the herbarium became enlarged by several good species but also because of the finding of nowhere indicated marble great images of a turtle, two lions and two broken and beheaded human images. This is apparently all from the Ming dynasty. One may ask, who could have scattered these images on a field at such a long distance from the ancient city. In the ancient city itself was turned over the marble stele on the other side and there was revealed a well preserved Chinese inscription. Dr. Kang and Geroge copied it. It speaks of some sort of family tree with mention of many Chinese and Mongolian names. Noticing in the distance interesting by their outline rocks, we went there and to our astonishment saw the ruins of an ancient mountain monastery, a very picturesque one. It is said that this destruction as well as the destroying of marble statues were done by the Moslem Dungan about sixty years ago. According to the character of the ruins and crevices on the figures one may think they were destroyed much earlier. Apparently during one of the successive Chinese rebellions. Towards evening on a small ford of Soderborn arrived second Chinese botanist Yang, who was ill in Guikuachen. Thus at present we have both Chinese specialists in the field. The more we think about the newspaper clippings ~~xxxxxxx~~ which were sent the clearer we feel the work of the Old House. The more you will think, the clearer it will become that many hints of the newspapers could not occur without the participation of this noble house. One may ask a question, what could call forth such absurd actions which cannot be called other than conscious harm. It is also striking that if something like this can take place when the head is friendly, then into what would it come out during the usual indifferent relationship. Of course the seeds of Macm. appear to be sown with loving labor. When we remember where this type succeeded to travel without any evident necessity, it becomes quite clear his deliberate activity. At that he not only harmed us but also his own administration. In the usual conditions such actions would have been considered as harmful for the country. Probably during these days many curious details became known. Because one cannot live in complete safety from punishment the communication of clearly lying deliberate statements. Alongside with the actions of the OH it is also becomes strange why after April 15, no one was informed in spite of most definite promises to do it of two institutions. Is it possible that the act that was signed in the presence of the president would not have been made public as was promised. And there are definite witnesses of that, that this announcement was not sent. One may ask under what manner it can be done now and how can one explain the unbelievable delay of three or four months. Besides the very text of the announcement, if such will take place nevertheless will merit special attention. If an evil intention has manifested itself in one thing it may well appear in another. This must be foreseen with great care. By the Frances also wrote that it was promised to her to give a new decent statement for the Chinese papers, and besides also something will be done in regard to the other newspaper clippings. We read nothing in Chinese papers about the Fact. Whereas the first Ruter cable remained the only announcement. Those who distorted the text of this cable, apparently knew well that the first impression would be the important and were confident that there would not occur another. In any case, here a certain impression has been created. When there is such tension in any other matters, one must pay special attention to all means of expression.

August 2.

The mail came, a letter from Louis with the minutes and blanks from the bank. Of course these blanks foresee something entirely different. Also among the decisions was a little note about Kans. in which were mentioned the writers. If Kans. has relations with Alabama this does not mean the relations with the society of writers, because the main thing is that the figures of mentioned



guarantees should exist in reality. Besides, a cooperative of a state has a right to conduct business negotiations including loans and building of institutions with private people of all nationalities as well with institutions. Is it possible that the writers could get into the business negotiations, as yet this has never happened. Well anything is now possible. We are very indignant at the Washington newspaper, clippings of which were sent by Log. Especially disgusting is the information about the Cossack regiment. Is it possible that such evidently malicious communication could pass without punishment. Thus one can write anything one wishes. We hope that the counter-move of which Log. wrote took place. If Pan America Union already on Apr. 18 wrote everywhere. why does no one know of it? One may ask to what addresses wrote the union? Maybe if letters went to most unexpected archives. Astonishing are also the statement of the new vice president H. Thus each newspaper brings most unexpected information. So today's news about the appearance in Shansi of 700,000 reds has some special reason. Probably some one needs such special appearance. As before I hardly think that one could take a private patent for a most ancient sign which was adopted already by many countries. Does that mean that also other ancient symbols could be patented? Of course the lawyers will explain to you that absolutely unbelievable episode with an ancient sign/ At presented it should be safeguarded by the countries. From all my heart I wish that the dense clouds should take a definite discharged shape. From India we have received reprints of articles and brochure of Tampi. Give him my greetings He meant well. Let us play to the L. that all should be well.



50/179  
August 3

A letter from Friedlander of the 27th of July. He is writing, Tuesday July 30 I am going to Dairen from where is possible I will go for a few days to Harbin where I will see friends and foes and tell all the truth about you. It will be for the encouragement of the friends and for the fear of the enemies. Yesterday I gave an interview about you in the associated Press. Reinforcing my communications, by pamphlets and diary leaves which you during this time sent me from the Mongolian Steppes. It should not be bad. The ~~news~~ For the descendants of the orthodox christians will be valuable to know something also not from "Our Path". The natives also read about it and maybe one or two phrases will be remembered. "We think that this interview is nothing else than the one issued by the AP of which Frances wrote. As in the famous articles, was mentioned the name of Friedlander, apparently because of our absence, the correspondent turned to him. I hope that what is said will be sufficient answer for the invented rumors. Of course not knowing the text it is difficult to say what the correspondent will do with what he has heard. In those articles, Friedlander for some reason was called our representative. And quite naturally because we like other expeditions used to send out mail and packages through the British concern Pacific Storage corporation, where he is an executive. One must say that all this time, he was not only forthcoming but had very hearty relations with us and all slanders which took place only enhanced his attentiveness. There are so few good people. Out of letter we could not understand whether this correspondent will appear in local newspapers or go through all America. Probably we shall receive some communications from you. Osch came. He tells that when certain people learn that he is planning to depart in this direction, then he at once was invited to travel in an opposite direction. It is astonishing to witness the interest that exists somewhere. Apparently many heads are occupying themselves with something of which we even do not think.

August 4

Yesterday proved to be full of unexpected surprises. Not only Osch came but he also brought with him a lama medical man. Goegre will be busy with him. In regard to the names which are locally used for the plants. Then came galloping five mongolian officials. Among them a young man who galloped so carelessly that he in danger of falling into a precipice, fell off the horse and broke his leg. It appeared that one of our Buriats is a bonesetter by inheritance. He put on the cast, bandaged it, and the sick man was sent in out automobile to Batu Khalka. Yesterday our botanists made a lengthy trip into the nearby hills known as the Fruitful Mountains. From where they brought several new species for herbarium. The quantity of seeds even now surpasses the seeds sent from Barga, and this is only the beginning of the seed season. So that in this case we are also optimistic. I will not be astonished if I will receive from you a letter expressing astonishment. How can it happen that you had from me only excellent news about the Prince devan, and several American newspapers write about his (precisely of this prince) suspicions, forbiddances and lack of hospitality towards us. I shall not be at all astonished when I will receive such a letter. Because you will be quite justly astonished reading in the local newspapers such communications. Should I receive such a letter from you I will show it here. Let us admit that the correspondent is guilty but nevertheless all such distortions of information does not help the work. It means that there ought to be some remedy. At the same time everything is essentially well. To my sorrow I continue to receive information that not all letters reach us. One must take this into consideration as it means that someone somewhere specially arranges this. I am enclosing the address of Prof. Young and the member of the Chinese Academy of Science, Dr. Kian, I suggest to elect them both our Honorary members of the society, about which please inform them mentioning that this is my suggestion. Thus we shall have already four Chinese members. I wish to add that not only these two but formerly elected ones are very known people. Dr. Koo was recently elected member of the Chinese Academy of Sciences. And Dr. Zen is always quoted in Press as an authority on cultural activities. Yesterday there was almost no mail and we await greatly the mail as in this mail should be news what precisely took place because of the absurd newspaper articles. It is simply difficult to believe that in newspapers one can write any nonsense absolutely without punishment. I know that in France and other countries, such newspapers are punished by the government which does not give them any further information.



August 5

50/180

Again a clear morning. The botanists went in the automobile behind BatuO j khalka. Yesterday already we could find the first seed of necessary Irisis and we shall hope that soon we could get Agropyrum. Today comes lama Doctor Osch says to George that local Mongols should give an article into the newspaper that they not only did not make obstacles to us and had no suspicions but are very honored by our presence. As soon as the prince prince returns here, Osch will explain to him the need of such a statement. In this way the lies of the correspondents of the Chicago newspaper will be exposed. In regard to the title about the Japanese, even without the asking for redress from the consul, the letter which you have from the ministry of foreign affairs shows that precisely Japan did not do that which is presumed by the press but according to the words of the ministry, there was a definite correction. It seems to me that the letter of the Jap. mbassador to Eallace sufficiently speaks the very same thing. Carefully chosen quotations out of this letter could always be published. In this way the Japanese and Mongolian relationship will be affirmed and the newspaper will be put to shame. And if you will add to thi that we have no Simeonof cossacks whatsoever, then this slanderous attack will be repelled in all directions. Of course bsides the outer repelling of this attack, one must also nullify the correspondent Powell who appare tly is a very bad correspondent because he communicates lkes. Hardly any decent newspaper should keep on its staff obvious liars I hope that Wal. will demand from the newspaper, not only ejection but also redress of such a false corespondent. This circumstance and the articles app ared in various newspapers from the same source shows that there was existing a definite plot. In such cases it is impossible to leave the matter without consequences especially when it is so easy to answer in facts. The discharging of this liar powell, could be already a true proof about our right.

August 6.

Yesterday, we were visited by the wel know Sir Chas. Bell, Lady Bell and their daughter. Accompanied by the captain of the local embassy, Scott. We had tea with them and spoke about general matters. I never thought that I would meet him precisely in Mongolia at Naranebo. He is very thin. Is he not ill? Today we all went to Sheret Obo, botanizing. Again something was found. Both our Chinese beame tired from this trip and one of them even has nose bleeding. The Diary Leaves, "Why" and "Stone", Frances could also include into the Mongolian Series of which I wrote her in the Diary. Yesterdqy guests brought us curious infomatiin that about five days ago the Hunghuz not far from that region from the district where we were kidnapped an Englishman and a German. The German was released on ransom, and for the Englishman they demanded \$200,000 threatening to kill him if they do not receive the ransom. Quite curious things take place. If you will be able read last News from June 21 and Regeneration from June 27, In the first is a curious article by Kuskova, and in the second one an article of a certain Fedosevich. You ll understand precisely what details I am thinking about.

Aug. 7

Yesterday we went to Sherit Obo and when we returned back we noticed a tremendous elm tree. We approached it in order to study the near by vegetation. Somehow one could think of the comparison with the tremendous banyan tree of India and for some reason came to the mind the great image of Ramakrishna. Precisely under the banyan trees were so many communions. And when we returned home we found a letter with a request to write an article about Ramakrishna. The enclosed Diary leaf will be useful for this purpose. Am also enclosing the company of an article, sent to us from annila with a justly indignant letter from Dr. Haverman. Reallly thr broad spreading of these articles once again makes one think about the existence of some sort of plot. Analyzing the possibilities of such a plot one again arrives at the thought about the two vile botanists. In any case one cannot help noticing that in regard to the cultural treaty of 22 countries, Reuters and AP. published 5 meagre lines. And about the non-existing Coassack detachment, are written in various countries whole columns. Such lack of coordination cannot but be noticed. very clearly. We are sending a copy of a letter to the wife of the missionary Larsen, asking her to answer in writing whether she agrees with the statemens which were mentioned by the newspapers as coming from her. The broadspreang of such articles once again reminds about the necessity of counteraction, Even a blind one can see that what is positive is being hushed and the malicious inventions are broadly spread by someone. We received from Naggar Letter N. 62 and the book by Sonof. Will read it with attention. Am enclosing her a quotation from just appeared in Nash Put: Interview of Ataman Semeonog. The commentaries are unnecessary. The paint



ing Bhagavan in Benares can be especially useful for the memorable day of Ramakrishna.

August 8.

Let us recall such undeniable thread of which our friend should know. In all the famous articles the name Larsen appeared, At a certain time Ryerson corresponded with Larsen and Erikson. At that time Larsen was already caught in an attempt to hide certain correspondence with the botanist. And precisely through this correspondent he tried to harm not only us but also his chief. Does the connection of these circumstances not give thought for certain pondering and conclusions? Altogether if there is a check before us then all sorts of branchings from it are quite possible. Let us also not wonder that Larsen is not himself quoted but only his wife is quoted. Maybe it is very useful for someone to quote necessary sentences as coming from the wife of the missionary which can be less possible to investigate. In any case such striving upon the American line also makes one ponder. You remember that after April 15 I quite definitely warned you in my diaries that after such a great event, there had to appear dark reactions. We see that they have continued and blossomed and therefore demand investigation and definite counteraction. The famous correspondent Powell of whom we heard nothing apparently went to Harbin, where there could have occurred certain filling. Let us also not forget that the two botanists at their time also labored considerably there. I think that their correspondence was conducted through apparent Japanese and other sources so that it should quicker be seen by some eyes. Because of the existing circumstances no sooner one writes something in a letter when one may be quite sure that before the letter arrives at the destination, it will be come known already in many other places. You remember that this letter which just was sent to you to America became known to the fascist Nash Put. Probably the very same haste reigned in other well-wishing places. One can imagine how broadly was spread the communication of Powell when even in Manila where pact was not at all known, such slanderous information took a whole newspaper column. I cannot but repeat again my astonishment when I see that five meagre lines are given to a cultural pact while the slander blossoms broadly on a whole newspaper column. Such measurement clearly witness about deliberateness. In addition I hope that Powell is not a mythical ghost but an existing person. I think that it is the business of the department to investigate this personality and punish the slanderer. Maybe somewhere will also occur the interview with Frienlander. The content of which I did not know. But it may also happen that again the slanderous communication will appear in two hundred newspaper and a well intended interview will appear in two and at that maybe on Page 35. It is interesting how Mrs. Larsen will answer to our inquiry. Maybe she will altogether deny receiving our letter. To be sure we still sent it through Soderblum. Pay attention that the missionary also speaks of the discipline of the Coasack detachment. By such a statement is especially underlined the existence of such a detachment. It is necessary to investigate this plot. I am sending a paragraph to end my diary leaves WHY. Sibayef can send it for new Dawn if they ask to give a message. The indications are very definite; let us follow in full vigilance.



August 9

Every day we are going on botanical excursions. Already now we have no less than 50 packages of seeds. During the collection of herbs, the messenger of the local prince Sulachi beise came riding to us and asked in the name of the prince to visit him, if we are the same who live near Naran Obo. Of course we went to see him. The prince resided in a beautifully furnished yurt. Such large well arranged yurt one rarely could have seen. The prince was exceedingly kind and gave us a gift of his portrait which we hope later to reproduce for a rotogevure. It is interesting that when our people visited the ruins of the monastery, in two caves apparently from their depths was heard a rhythmic sound of a drum. The prince spoke again about the local stone which according to his words was seen in one of the parts near Timur Hada, the place of our camp. Storm clouds are in the distance and during the day the sun is very hot.

Aug. 10

A good letter from the department. Also a letter from Sina with many clippings of the articles. The articles in Rassvet were very successful. The placing of the article out of American papers gave the opportunity to remonstrate. Likewise one should act in all other case, because the truth is quite evident. Sina correctly supposes that due to all sorts of newspapers rotation, the book in English may now be accepted easier. Out of my letter to gramatikof, you see my recent considerations. The text of book of Ivanov, I am sending to India. Because if this book is not destined to appear, maybe it is not bad for it to appear in Yugo-Slavia. Of course one does not need many illustrations which make it costly. From the many puts which we have in New York if the books will be decided in Yugo, one may give four or six, including the holy virgin of Tashashkino, Lao Tze, Christ, Confucius, Taghla, the unspilled and one of the Ladak or Tibetan monasteries. Or perhaps, for the sake of making it cheaper, one could give one of the portraits of Svetoslav. Now it is especially important to attain a cheap sale price for the book. Because according to the present situation, people are deprived from buying them. Very interesting to learn what were the reactions in South America about pact. And how all our twelve south American societies regarded it. Because probably they were all informed in time about it.

Aug. 11

Yesterday during our evening botanical collecting, the seeds, one of our burriats came rushing to us, with the communication that Prince D and Otch arrived. We met them at a certain distance from the camp and began to converse with them. My first question was, Did not Prince manifest somewhere any animosity towards us? As was stated by the American newspaper in Tsientsin, North China Star (It was there said enmity). The prince in the most definite way stressed that not only was there no enmity whatsoever from the side of the anonymous government of inner Mongolia but on the contrary was friendliness and inner desire of assistance. The prince also expressed his readiness to say this in the press. In the expressions as given herewith the representative of the prince will send it to the North China Star and to Our Dawn in Tsientsin. The very same formul can be transmitted to our friend and used in the American as well as Russian press. Thus the dark forces will receive again that which they deserve. If you would add somewhere corresponding places, from the Japanese letter then the slanderous article will be broken up in the major point. About the Semenoff Cossacks one can affirm in the most definite expressions because verily we have not even one of them. Of course if you will look into the bottom of this slander you will again see its diabolical usefulness. Because without it neither the jinn's try of Foreign Affairs of Jap. nor now the Mongolian would have cause for their expressions. Thus it happens in the world and light always conquers darkness. We received the communication from the department--a sort of redress to the slanderous articles, only it is not clear where exactly was published this communication and was spread broadly the counteracting true information. I cannot but recall from the past how a slander was published on the first page and then the truth on the thirty-five page in small type. The seeds are gathered intensely. Of course there cannot be here such a multitude of variety of plants, but then it is really drought resisting, and the cattle which eats it is in an excellent condition. In any case, all which can be gathered will be gathered. In Turkestan and in Turki by another expedition of the dept. were gathered even seeds for sowing, but as it is seen from the communications of the department, local authorities also got for them the seeds. Of course we are completely deprived of this last and well as this year. Nevertheless the collecting proceeds successfully. I trust that the declaration of the Mongolian officials will be read and accepted with full pleasure in the department. In Batukhalak also is being published my short biography in Mongolian in to which also entered some



some appreciations. It will be curious to see how such brochures are published in Mongolian. Only yesterday of Wang informed me about such publications. Today we are going to visit them and have another talk. Our Chinese botanist started this morning on a truck to gather seeds. In short, all is moving.

Aug. 12

Yesterday from twelve to 6 we spent in Barukhalka, in lengthy talks. Will write about them. Yesterday the botanist returned with another species of such desire Agropyrum. One of the botanists, a young one, is displeased with his trip on a truck. The older one is far more experienced and friendly. Today a clear and autumn day. Some are busy in bringing to order that which was collected yesterday and the others are going on collecting again. Aug.

Aug 13

Yesterday just above our camp flew pretty low and unusual for this parts, a Japanese aeroplane. Later we learned that it descended in Datukhalak and then went to the old prince. We are continuing to gather seeds. You will read about it in the diary leaves Doro and given to Gal and altogether used. Yesterday was received a letter from Kan. As I foresaw the relatives of Deb. got in and demand their part of the inheritance. I regret greatly about it, because I wanted so much that this scholarships at least could take place previously in principle. But let us hope that that which was easy will be achieved even if it would be much more difficult. As long as Deb. has so many relatives male and female it is natural that it is difficult for a group friendly to us. These are clear almost cloudless days. In the morning is already cold.

Aug 14-15

Received No. 63 from India. The gathering of seeds proceeds intensely.



August 16

The missionary Day came with two ladies. One American from Peiping and the other a Swedish, the wife of Oburg, from Kokohoto. They told interesting story: how the correspondent of the Associated Press, probably Mr. Steele, who was questioned by him said, that the two famous ones left everywhere behind them poisonous tracks, concerning the expedition. For us it was only an affirmation, because we knew all their underground work done in Tokyo Tsientsin, Harbin, Peiping and Shanghai, Still it remains for me astonishing that they even for formality's sake did not see me altogether. Even from their own point of view such a meeting was necessary. But they preferred to act in the crudest way against their own minister, apparently having in mind some other support. We are very glad that we have such excellent relationships with Chinese botanists. The painting which was destined for Harbin I am transmitting to the Chinese Academy of Sciences through Dr. Kang a member of this academy. Thus, all which is done is finally done for the best. One gets thus real information and knowledge. One receives the most correct exhibition of images.

August 17

I am adding here one more memorandum which will be interesting for you. Of course all this can be discussed, but in any case there is good ground for a practical promoter. Among the samples of local minerals sent to the department will also be sent examples of coke. The coal from Changsti is known because of its high quality everywhere and is acknowledged. Apparently the local coal is the continuation of the very same neighboring strata. Not once I had a chance to state how little investigated is altogether the earthly crust and especially those parts where the European expeditions do not happen to come, because each expedition has its definite road and everything outside of this road remained undiscovered. I considered that the Diary Leaves about Mongolia will form a series for World Unity or other magazine. Have in mind that all which is said in these notes is based on the local reliable data. I say this because some sort of evil wishers or ignoramuses may whisper if such impressions are true. There is so much evil wishing in the world. Sometime these ill-smells ~~xxxxxxxxxxxx~~ issue from entirely unexpected quarters, and therefore one should be strongly armed against all insinuations. Of course we are again convinced that the recent newspaper insinuations in the final analysis were only useful. First they called forth a repudiation from the State Department and other department. And secondly as we see already, they again created new friends. As to the insinuations themselves, they were built so crudely and stupidly and without any truth, that to deny them is not difficult. The local prince did not yet send us the text of his denial. He says that he wants to write it personally in his own name. Of course it is curious through whom he will have it translated, because in such cases the substance of it all depends on the translation.

Aug. 18.

It rains and the river is swollen. The automobile could not return to camp from Datukhalka. And remained temporarily as the guest of missionary Gunzel. Yesterday came the letter and report of Txherkof, which was delivered by him in Tokio on the day of Culture. Am sending the copy of the report. One could only be astonished that that which is impossible in Harbin is quite possible in Tokyo. Because there also every report is previously sent to the report and on each occasion, a police official is ~~xxxxxxxxxxxx~~ present. But apparently that there where was applied good will, all was possible. Of course this report is not for publication but it is useful to preserve it in our archives. Perhaps it would be useful to send a copy to Riga, Aseyef, Greb., Moskov, -- on that line. Sina could show it to Greb. and to Riga and Aseyef it could be sent from Nagar. But perhaps it is best not to send it, because why to return to the dust of the year. But to Harbin I will send a copy so that they should see what was quite possible in Tokyo, and should not say repeatedly that obstacles are only coming from there. I will not be able to get anything new about Kan. in this mail as it will not be yet ready. Tomorrow Otch. was supposed to depart but due to weather and conditions it will be hardly possible.

Aug. 19

All yesterday was rainy all became wet and damp. Today from the morning the same grey clouds and wetness. Late in the evening were received three quite curious communications. One a radio from the Ambassador Nelson Johnson, who because of an inquiry from Washington, asks our assurance that we were not threatened by any danger from the people interested in competitive questions. We answered him that we are fulfilling the tasks of the Dept. of Agriculture. Up to now we did not see any obstacles and will fulfill all dates. Radio undoubtedly



2  
 shows something new which occurs, in Washington, in Peiping and maybe also here. Because who could know what takes place beyond the next mountain. The second curious communication was from Harbin which once again underlines that VK cannot find any position and at the same time V.A.Chistiakof received the post, which shows that this circumstance is not as was presupposed by the author of the letter, because Chistiakof is a great friend of V K. And the third one is the most curious document which I am adding as a post script in a letter. If chief Semenov himself who knows the condition of the local affairs speaks like that where can one go further.

I do not think that the steady and untimely for this part rain could be useful for the seeds .It is good that a great quantity of them is already gathered, and we only now waited that certain grasses such as feather grass and artimisiun should ripen. Of course the airplanes which twice flew around and frequent automobiles one may think deep cause for such telegraphic inquiries. Besides the episode of the kidnapping of the correspondent of the English newspapers brings to many thoughts.





**ROERICH MUSEUM  
PRESS**  
310 RIVERSIDE DRIVE  
NEW YORK, N. Y.

eg. xp 50 50/185  
LETTERS FROM PROFESSOR ROERICH  
May, 1934 --

Also to Prof. Roerich.

POSTMASTER: THIS PARCEL MAY BE OPENED  
FOR POSTAL INSPECTION IF NECESSARY

eg. xp. 50  
10/10